THE BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ,

ANNIE BESANT & BHAGAVÁN DÁS







THE BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ

With Samskrit Text, free translation into English, a word-for-word translation, and an Introduction on Samskrit Grammar.

BY

ANNIE BESANT

AND

BHAGAVÂN DÂS.

THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING SOCIETY

LONDON AND BENARES

PRINTED BY FREEMAN & Co. LTD.,
AT THE TARA PRINTING WORKS, BENARES,

All Rights Reserved.

Registered under Act XXV of 1867.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE ON SAMSKRIT GRAMMAR	i—xviii
Gita Mahatmyam.—The greatness of the Gita as	
described in the Varaha-Purana	xxi
Gita-Karadi-Nyasah, -The Tantra way of 'practising'	
the Gita	xxvii
Gita-Dhyanam 'The Thought-Form of the Gita	AN : RENG
for purposes of meditation	xxxi
CHAP: I. Arjuna Vishada-Yoga.—Arjuna inspects	-tests
the rival forces—He describes the evil consequent	
on the battles of kinsfolk	1-22
CHAP: II. Sankhya-Yoga.—Arjuna refuses to fight	
-Shri Krishna counsels Arjuna not to grieve over	
the mere destruction of transient bodies, because	pality
the inner Self can never be slain—or even because	
the bodies must die in any case— and so to per-	7 : sant
form the duty of the Kshattriya with untroubled	
mind —thereby gaining fame in this and happi-	
ness in the other world, incidentally—though	
duty should be performed for its own sake and	
not for any ulterior reward, as it is performed	
by sages of steady mind—Arjuna asks for a more	FIE words
particular description of such—Shri Kṛiṣhṇa	lw : sand
complies, laying stress on the attainment of wis-	00 50
dom and the absence of desire	23-56

CHAP: III. Karma-Yoga.—Arjuna asks how these	
are compatible with such terrible action as that	
of slaughter—Shri Krishna's preliminary reconci-	
liation of the two: "perform the action that is duty,	
but without attachment"—a cursory allusion	
to the system of the world-wheel, which gives	
rise to the various Dharmas, duties-Arjuna	
enquires why men fail in duty—Shrî Krishna	
replies, cursorily as yet	57—76
CHAP: IV. Jnana-Vibhaga-Yoga-Shri Krishna	
again lays stress on the necessity of Wisdom,	
right-thought, right-reason, and in this connec-	
tion describes the many forms of Yoga-He	
adverts to His own previous incarnations, in reply	
to a question of Arjuna's (and so incidentally	1 Town
strengthens the allusion, made before, to world-	
cycles, without an understanding of which true	
enlightenment is not possible)	77—95
CHAP: V. Karma-Sannyasa-Yoga.—Arjuna repeats	
his question as to the inconsistency between 'renun-	
ciation 'and 'action '-Shri Krishna answers (in-	
directly, by describing the happy condition of	
those who renounce the fruits of action but continue	
to perform it as duty, knowing that all proceeds	
from the Supreme Self	96-109
CHAP: VI. Adhyatma-Yoga.—Shri Krishna conti-	
nues his description of the Yogi-Arjuna asks	
haw the condition may be attained Shat Knighma	

answers: "by dispassion and perseverent practice."	
-Arjuna asks: "what are the consequences of	THE STATE OF
failure in Yoga?"-Shri Krishna replies : "a better	POFFERS T
birth, greater opportunity and devotion to the	(went)
Supreme Self, and final attainment of Moksha."	110-130
CHAP: VII. Jnana-Yoga.—Shrî Krishna describes	
the natures of wisdom and unwisdom—the	
Glories of the Self (the knowledge of which con-	
stitutes the wisdom whereby the possessor thereof	
performs his duty unflinchingly)	131-143
CHAP: VIII. Akshara-Brahma-Yoga.—(The subject	Mili
matter of the previous chapter is continued.)	
Arjuna asks what is the nature of Brahman, of	
Adhyatma, Adhibhûta, and Adhidaiva-Shrî	TO BIRT
Krishna describes these and also incidentally	mora .
mentions how Brahman may be reached by the	entered in
living as well as the departing Jîva	144-157
CHAP: IX. Raja-Vidya-Raja-Guhya-Yoga.—Shrî	
Krishna continues his statement of "the Royal	
Secret, the final wisdom," the possession of which	
confers Immortality, viz. the recognition of and	CONT.
devotion to the Supreme Self-also describes	
the results of devotion to minor personal Gods	Z mani
(Ishvaras of systems &c.)	158-173
CHAP: X. Vibhuti- Yoga The Glories of the Su-	
preme Self	74-191
CHAP: XI. Vishvarupa-darshana-Yoga.—Shri Krishna	
compresses into one illuminating vision all the	

results of lengthened explanations, and makes Arjuna see directly that he and all his fellowbeings are part of the life of Ishvara-that they are what they are by His gift (in the personal aspect of the Supreme Self, manifesting as an Individual Ishvara)-that it is their duty to endeavour, feebly as they may, to repay this great debt by obeying His will, and that His will, in the present instance is the destruction of Kshattriyas. ... 192-224

CHAP: XII. Bhakti-Yoga. - Arjuna, perceiving the difference between the Unmanifested Eternal and the manifested Ishvara, incidentally asks which is the better method, fixing the mind on the one or on the other-Shri Krishna answers: "the former is the more difficult, and by that method too, Jivas have to pass to the stage and state of (a personal) Ishvara." (He thereby stimulates deeper enquiry, to which He leaves the discovery that the two systems are really not distinct, that the one system is to fix the mind on the Eternal, and, in subordination to that supreme fact, to work by the will of the Ishvara to whom we belong. ... 225-233

CHAP: XIII. Kshetra-Kshetrajna-vibhaga-Yoga. Shri Krishna expounds the difference between Purusha and Prakriti as part of the supreme science, the wisdom which raises the Jiva above doubt and makes him steady in action as Arjuna should be.

... 234-248

CHAP: XIV. Guna-traya-vibhaga-Yoga.—The sub-
ject of the preceding chapter is continued and
the three gunas of Prakriti are dealt with 249-260
CHAP: XV. Purushottama-Yoga.—Shri Krishna
carries on the subject of the 13th discourse, and
deals specially with the Purusha, in the aspect
of the Abstract Self as well as the aspect of a
manifested Ishvara 261—270
CHAP: XVI. Daivasura-Sampad-vibhaga-Yoga.—
Shri Krishna goes on to describe, as another essen-
tial part of the highest science, and having, further,
an immediate bearing on the issue before Arjuna,
the dual nature of all the creatures of Ishvara,
divine and demoniac, good and evil-He tells how
the former class, to which Arjuna belongs, neces-
sarily perform their duty, in accordance with the
. Shastras (and battle against the latter to prevent
them from harming the innocent) 271-281
CHAP: XVII. Shraddha-traya-vibhaga-Yoga.—Arjuna
asks Shri Krishna to describe what is the essence
of all true action and what is not, also what
characterises all untrue action, according as the
predominant motive-nature is Sâttvika, Râjasa,
or tâmasa 282—294
CHAP: XVIII. Sannyasa-Yoga.—Shri Krishna sums
up, finally, the whole teaching regarding the combi-
nation of renunciation of fruit of action with

performance, which is the only means of secur-

ing ultimate happiness—Arjuna's doubts solved; he is convinced and satisfied, an presses his readiness to do his duty of battling	d ex-	
the unrighteous.	***	295-328
APPENDIX.	•••	329—333
Index,	•••	335—348

want to the most and the region to the star at the

sign instant into work and broken in the state

INTRODUCTION.

the use of those who, while studying this Hindu scripture mainly for the sake of its priceless teachings, wish, being little acquainted with Samskrit, to utilise the text, thus gaining a fuller insight into the meaning than can be gained through a translation, and incidentally acquiring a better knowledge of that language also. A brief note on the grammar of Samskrit, putting before the reader a few of the most salient features thereof, is therefore added here, as likely to be of use. It will help by giving a bird's eye view of the subject and thus some idea of how one part is connected with another. The details must of course be looked up in any large grammar, if needed.

I. Alphabet:—A complete alphabet would comprise hundreds, perhaps thousands, of single sounds. Out of these each human race or sub-race uses a comparatively small number, selected in accordance with the constitution of its vocal organs and of other aspects of its physical and superphysical being. There is a correspondence between all the parts of an organism; and the means and instruments of manifestation possessed by a race or nation, as by an individual, are, generally speaking, in correspondence with the 'ruling passion,' the 'main idea,' which that race or nation embodies and has to express. These 'ideas,' 'passions,' 'emotions,' 'glories,' 'aspects,' 'modifications,'

of the Universal Self, Spirit, or Consciousness, are infinite; the world-process which endeavours to express them is infinite. One main idea (others being subordinate) is expressed by one individual, or one race, in any one time and space, 'beauty', 'strength,' 'comfort', 'peace,' 'war', 'science,' 'law', 'duty' 'right,' 'piety,' 'devotion,' &c. &c. The various members of a race, which is the embodiment and exponent of any one such main idea, have to use means of communication with each other to intensify that exposition, to make their lives fuller and deeper. This means, during the present cycle of evolution, is soundlanguage. In other cycles it may be sight-language, or touchlanguage, or smell-language, &c. &c. This sound-language is made up of single sounds, which, as said before, are in accordance with the 'body,' the physical constitution, of the race, which, again, is in accordance with its 'spirit,' its ruling idea. A race embodying sweetness and gentleness would unconsciously select the soft and sweet sounds for its language: another manifesting martial strength and spirit, the harsher and more definite ones.

The Samskrit language, embodying *Dharma*, law and order, the instrument of a civilisation whose characteristics are systematisation, rounded comprehensiveness and completeness, an ordered arrangement of life from beginning to end, and in all departments, is therefore itself systematic. It uses fourteen vowels and thirty-five consonants, a total of seven sevens. Some put the nasal and the aspirate sounds— • anusvâra and : visarga—amongst the vowels, and so count them as sixteen and the consonants thirty-three. They are arranged systematically, according to the regions of the vocal apparatus whence they proceed, as gutturals, linguoe-radicals, palatals, cerebrals, dentals,

labials, and certain combinations of these-beginning from the throat and proceeding outwards. As to why we have here two septenaries of vowels and five septenaries of consonants is a question which could possibly be answered by one who had sufficient knowledge of world-evolution to be able to say why the present human race has two hands and two feet and five senses of knowledge and five organs of action, and five fingers on each hand and five toes on each foot, &c. The question can only tantalise us. But we can vaguely see that if these sounds of the Samskrit alphabet were multiplied systematically and permuted and combined, we should obtain a scheme which would cover all the languages of the earth, and bring into line all the very various-seeming sounds which constitute the several alphabets of these. F. i., taking the linguce-radicals, क, ख. ग, घ इ, we find that ख, is the aspirate of क, that the guttural of this e, viz, e, kh, has been appropriated by the Persian race and language and has disappeared from Samskrit; that v, is only a deepening of a; and that \u222 is the aspirate of \u03a; that the guttural of a i. e., q, and of q, i. e., gh, again, have disappeared from Samskrit and been appropriated by the Arabic race and language; that &, is the nasal of a, as now pronounced, and that the nasals of the other letters, a. . , &c., &c., are not present in Samskrit, but may possibly be present in some of the so-called savage languages, as 'snorts' and 'grunts' of various kinds.

This process of elimination, of the disappearance of sounds and letters, may be witnessed as being in progress even to-day. In Samskrit the vowels 現、東、表、 have practically disappeared from use; their outer written form is preserved, but for all practical purposes of pronunciation they have merged into ₹ and ₹.

The distinction between \mathbf{q} and \mathbf{q} is on the wane; the probability, judging by the rules of pronunciation given by Panini, is that \mathbf{q} in another form of the Persian kh mentioned above, as the discarded $\approx \mathbf{q}$ is that of the Arabic \mathbf{q} and the similarly abandoned $\approx \mathbf{q}$ of the Persian ph or f.

The nasal letters again &, J. v. 7, have a tendency to run. all of them, into the single 7, in the months of those who are not particularly careful. So in English, sounds which originally existed when such words as 'daughter' (Persian dukhtar, Samskrit duhitâ), and 'night' (Samskrit nakta) &c. were brought over, have now disappeared except perhaps in some village dialects, though the spelling continues as before. The reason of this may be suggested thus. According to the variety of the aspects of consciousness embodied in a people will be the variety of sounds, or letters employed by them; as the one variety diminishes or expands so will the other: if the word laugh were pronounced as lawgh as it probably was in the beginning, and as it is still by 'uneducated' people, it would imply a greater and a somewhat coarser heartiness; pronounced as lâf it indicates a toning down of the uncontrolled animal spirit, into a much more mild and refined condition of feeling. In America, and in some English circles, it is becoming further shortened into laff.

The Samskrit Alphabet:

उ इस सृ ल त्य

Cosonants क ख ग घ ड.

च छ ज भ

ट ड ड ड ण. न थ ट ध न.

ччччи.

य र ल व.

शपसह.

Classified in various ways with reference to स्थान and प्रवन, the 'place' in the vocal apparatus and the special kind of 'effort' required to pronounce it.

There are only a few verses now current, as to the psychophysics of sound and language, in Pâṇini's Shikshâ, and these are not very intelligible in the absence of full explanations. They may be summarised thus: The Self cognising facts by means of the Buddhi (Reason) inspires the Manas (intelligence) with the desire to speak; the Manas strikes the kâyâgni—the fire of the body; and it in turn sets in motion the mâruta, the wind or breath that moving in the chest generates the Mandra sound; that, again, rising to the palate (or the crown of the head) and rebounding thence passes to the mouth and produces articulate sounds, classified according to tone, time, place, effort, &c., &c.

II. Sandhi or Coalescence of sounds or letters - In connection with these letter sounds, arises the first difficulty of Samskrit Grammar, Sandhi, the coalescence of sounds. When one word is followed by another, in quick succession of pronunciation, the natural tendency is for the tail of the first and the head of the second to get mixed up: This mixture sometimes takes a shape which, while no doubt always retaining traces of the compo-

nents, is not always analysable into these components by the beginner. The coalescence takes place in all languages, and offers one of the chief difficulties to the foreigner; but in other languages, for the most part, no attempt is made to express in writing the spoken sound. Thus the Frenchman says "le'pti," but he always writes "le petit," In Samskrit writing the spoken sound is imitated. The detailed rules on this subject, which two sounds mixing make up which third sound, are many. The generalised rule may be stated to be that if the student will pronounce the two letters correctly and quickly in succession, the resultant sound, compelled by his own vocal apparatus, will also be in accordance with the grammatical rule on the subject. Briefly, the grammatical rule is only a description of the physiological fact. This appears not only in the case of actual coalescence, but in the influence of one sound on another separated from it by one or more intervening ones. Thus, according to the ordinary rule the word राम declined into its instrumental form, should be रामेन, but after pronouncing the cerebral r in its exact Samskrit shade, the vocal apparatus of the Indian finds it difficult to adjust itself rapidly to pronounce the dental-nasal n a properly, even when another labial nasal m intervenes; it turns more readily to the allied and nearer cerebral-nasal n, ज, and the result is रामेज.

Examples:

(a.) Conjunction of similar vowels: whether both short or both long, or one short and one long, the resultant is the long vowel.

कृतेन अर्थः = कृतेनार्थः (iii. 18.), आस्मना आस्मानं = आस्मनास्मानं (vi. 5.), च अर्थे = चापरे (iv. 27.); and so with इ. उ. ऋ:, उस्क्रा-

मति ईथरः = उत्कामतीथरः (xv. 8.), तु उद्देशतः = तूद्देशतः (x. 4.) etc.

- (b) Conjunction of dissimilar vowels: ञ or ञा followed by इ or ई gives ए, एका इह = एके ह (ii. 41,); by उ or ऊ gives ओ, अद्भाय उपेत: = अद्भायपेत: (vi. 37.); by ए or ऐ gives ऐ, न एवं = नैवं (ii. 38.); by ऋ gives अर्, देव ऋषि: = देविषि: (ii. 13.); by भ्रो or भ्रो gives भी; इ followed by any dissimilar vowel gives यू, गच्छन्ति अनामयं = गच्छन्त्यनामयं (ii. 57.); so उ gives य् and ऋ, र्.
- (c) Visarga: changes in five ways; it disappears, समवेता: युयुस्तवः = समवेता युयुस्तवः (i. 1.); it is dropped before a vowel and no further change occurs, कामः एषः = काम एषः (iii. 37.); it changes into ष, स and स, दः ऋतां = दुष्कृतां (iv. 8.), पांडवाः च = पांडवाश (i. 1.), यद्गः तपः तपा = यद्गस्तपस्तया (xvii. 7.); it changes into ओ, यः मां = यो मां (vi. 30.), श्रजः चाप = अजोपि (iv. 6.) these cases being generally marked with sas सः श्रर्जुन = सोऽर्जुन (iv 9.)]; it is changed into र्, योनिः महस्वह्म = योनिमहर्म्मद्वा (xiv. 3.) The details of the rules causing these changes must be sought in a grammar.
- (d) Consonants: The final consonant of one word is modified by the first consonant of the succeeding one. These changes are very numerous and intricate, and will only gradually become familiar; the following cases show the general principle above mentioned that the writing follows the sound; यत् सान्या = यज्ज्ञात्वा (vii. 2.), यत् यत् विभातिमत् = यचाहिमृतिमत् (x. 41.), यत् च = यच (x. 39.)
- III. Compounds. When all cases of simple sandhi have been eliminated, the student is faced with another difficulty; words are compounded together, and only the last word of the compound is complete; the remaining word or words have their endings clipped off, and these have to be supplied before

the compound becomes intelligible. Such compounds are called समास. They are of six chief kinds.

हुन्दु compounds; रागः च हुषः च = रागहेषौ (iii. 34.); पणवाः च आनकाः च गाष्ठुखाः च = पणवानकगाष्ठुखाः (i. 13.)

तत्पुरुष compounds; देवानाम ईश्च = देवेश (xi. 45.); विस्मयेन आविष्ट:= विस्मयाविष्ट: (xi. 14.)

कर्मधारय Compounds; परमः ग्रात्मा = परमात्मा (xv-17)

हिंगु Compounds ;त्रयाणां गुणानां समाहारः = त्रैगुण्यम् (ii. 45.)

बहुत्रीदि Compounds विजितानि इंद्रियाणि यस्य सः = विजितेंद्रियः (vi. 8.); ब्रह्मणा संस्पर्वः यस्य तत् = ब्रह्मसंस्पर्शम् (vi. 28.)

ग्रव्ययीभाव Compounds; ग्रात्मनः विषये = ग्रध्यात्मम।

To solve these compounds it will be noticed that a knowledge of case-endings is necessary; it is the case-ending which is struck out in a compound, and the meaning of the compound depends on this eliminated case-ending. Hence the next step of the learner is to familiarise himself with the case-endings, of which every nonn has twenty-one—7 cases in 3 numbers, singular, dnal and plural.

1V. Words.—(a) Declension of nouns. Words are mainly of two kinds, names of things and names of actions, corresponding respectively to the cognition and action aspects of conscionsness. Mediating between the two, binding them together, as desire binds cognition and action, is the third kind of word, the preposition; it forms a separate word in the modern languages, for various evolutionary reasons; but in the Samskrit, it is hid den in and is a part of the noun itself, in the shape of the declensional termination, even as desire is hidden in theperson, the actor, and is not something separate from him. Other

parts of speech are off-shoots from these three principal ones. Nouns including pronouns are (i) simple, subdivided by gender into 3 classes, or (ii) derivative, i. e. to say, derived from verb-roots. Of course one theory, and probably the right one, is that all names or nouns are ultimately connected with and founded on some characteristic action of the object : but without going into the detail of the theory, it is enough for practical purposes to recognise that as the Samskrit language now stands, some of its nouns may be regarded as, on their face, simple and some as derivative. To denote the kind of relation that exists between one noun and another, and also to give some indication of the kind of action passing between them, is the purpose of prepositional, or declensional. terminations. As pre-positions, distinguishing and separating marks of the kinds of the nouns concerned, showing the position or situation or case in which they are, whether nominative, or accusative, or instrumental, &c., with reference to each other, these declensional terminations are called vibhaktis; as indicating that some action passes between them, they are called karakas.

Examples of declensions:

1st.	सन्यासः	[v. 1.]	उभी	[v. 1]	पंडिताः	[v. 4]
2nd.	रथं			[xi. 6]		[xi. 32]
3rd.	पुत्रेण	[i. 3]	नराभ्याम		वेदैः	[xi. 53]
4th.	विनाशाय	[iv. 1]	,,		पापेभ्यः	
5th.	हस्तात्	[ii. 30]	,,		पापेम्यः [xviii. 66]
6th.	लोकस्य	[v. 14]	तयोः	[iii. 34]	पुत्राणाम्	[i, 3]
7th.	मध्य	[i. 21]	उ भयोः	[i. 21]	गुणेष	[iii. 28]

Àtmå, crude form Åtman, is a typical form, and occurs very frequently in the Gitti in the singular number.

1st.	आस्मा	[v. 21]
2nd.	ग्रात्मानम्	[vi. 5]
3rd.	ज्रात्मना	[vi. 5]
4th.	भारमने	
5th.	ग्रात्मनः	
6th.	आ त्मनः	[vi. 6]
7th.	आत्मनि	[vi. 21]

Neuter nouns in their case-endings, except in those of the first and second cases, generally follow the masculine.

Thus कर्म crude form कर्मन्, has:

The feminine in ξ may be taken as an example of the feminine declensions:

1st. मितः (xviii, 78)
2nd. बुद्धि (iii. 2)
3rd. बुद्ध्या (ii. 39)
4th. मत्ये or मतये
5th. बुद्धः (iii. 43) or बुद्ध्याः
6th. ,,
7th. बुद्धो (ii, 49)

(b) Adjectives and adverbs &c. Adjectives, words indicative of the 'qualities' of nouns, are declined in the same way as the latter, and when not compounded with these are always in "apposition" with them.

Adverbs are mostly 'Indeclinable' in Samskrit. These indeclinables include also some words, however, which are not adverbs; thus conjunctions and interjections are included here. Examples অ, জারি, অর্বার, অব্যা , জার্মার, জার, জার্মার, জার, জার্মার, জার, জার্মার, জার, জার্মার, জার, জার্মার, জার্মার, জার্মার, জার্মার, জার্মার, জার্মার, জার্মার

(c) Gender. The marks of gender are very perplexed in Samskrit: They belong to the noun only, as in most languages; and not the verb, as in Hindi, Arabic or French. As a general rule, governing frequent cases, when the male base ends in a short sq, the corresponding female base ends in the long sq; and the neuter in sq.

न्नपरः Singular of अपरात् (xvi-14) अपरा (iii. 6); अपरं (iv-4).

(d) Verbs. After nouns, verbs. The list of roots given by Panini numbers 2343; and each is capable of undergoing hundreds of inflectional or conjugational terminations, on account of moods and tenses, and causative, desiderative and repetitive forms of it, and all these again can be conjugated in the active or the passive form, and so on. But by the same processes of selection and elimination that have governed the number of the letters, the verb-roots in actual use in current Samskrit are not many more than 500 and of these a very limited number of forms is used.

The tenses and moods are taken together and all called *vibhaktis* or *lakûras*; and there are ten of such, *viz.*, six tenses and four moods. The tenses are, 1 present; 3 past; and 2 future; and the moods are Imperative, Potential, Benedictive and

Conditional. In common and unclassical Samskrit, one form of the past, viz, the first preterite, is largely used, the other two being very infrequent; so the first future is seldom met with even in classical Samskrit. Of the moods, the benedictive mood is very rarely used.

If the whole list of the 2343 roots were carefully examined, very many more roots would be found to be common between the several Âryan languages than are now noted. But, as said before in connection with the alphabet, the genins of each later language has selected out of the roots what were most suited to it, and the older race, the root-race, has correspondingly dropped them in its later career. It is as if there had been a partition of patrimony between heirs so that what one took the others could not retain.

These verbs are divided into ten classes; the external reason is that the verbs of each class resemble each other more than those of the other classes, in the general appearance of their conjugational forms. But this again requires a deeper why; and that is not traceable. If it could be said that there were ten main kinds of human action, we should have approximated to the answer wanted.

There are two main forms of conjugation, the प्रस्म-प्र "for another"; and the आस्मने-प्र "for self". The former, generally speaking, belongs to the active voice, wherein one person does something to another; and the latter to the passive voice, wherein something is done 'to one self'. But while in the passive voice form of any verb only the आस्मनेप्र form is used, in the active voice the प्रस्मेप्र form is used only generally, and sometimes the आस्मनेप्र form is used, and in some cases both.

The following forms occur frequently in the Gîtâ.

The following forms occur frequently in the Gîtâ.		
प्रस्मेपइ	SINGULAR. PLURAL.	
Present Tense. 3rd p. परिशुज्यित	(i. 29) सीदन्ति (ii. 6)	
2nd p. ग्रईसि	(ii. 25) ,,	
1st p. शक्कोमि	(i. 30) विद्यः (ii. 6)	
First Preterite, 3rd p. अञ्चनीत्	(i. 2)	
2nd p. अन्वशोचः	(ii. 11)	
lst p. आसं	(ii. 12)	
Second Preterite. 3rd p. उवाच	(i. 3)	
Third Preterite. 2nd p. अगमः	(ii. 3)	
(in conju	nction with #r	
drops अ,	and acquires	
imperativ	e meaning)	
First Future. 3rd p. भविता		
2nd p. गन्तासि	(ii. 52)	
Second Future. 3d. p. स्थास्वति	(ii. 53) ਕਾਰਤਿਸ਼ਹਿਰ (i.34)	
	(ii. 33) अवाप्त्यथ (iii. 11)	
	मि(ii. 4) भविष्यामः (ii. 12)	
	The state of the s	
Imperative Mood.3rd p. अस्तु	The state of the s	
2nd p. पश्य	(i. 3) भावयत (iii. 11)	
Potential Mood. 3rd p. स्यात्	Control of the Associate Street, and Associa	
1st p. म्राप्नुयाम्		
(The dual number is omitted, as not occurring in the Gîtâ)		
अवस्थित क्रांस्ट्रिक स्थापन स्थापन	पद the mode a constant and to	
	(i. 29) सङ्जन्ते (iii. 29)	
	i (ii. 11)	
lst p. कांचे	(i. 32)	

Potential Mood. 3rd p. प्रभाषेत (ii. 54)
1st p. भुज्जीय (ii. 5)

In the technical works on grammar, rules are given for the correct use of all the ten moods and tenses; thus the first preterite should be used when the event is older than the current day; the 2nd when it occurred outside the speaker's personal knowledge; and the 3rd in any case; and so the 1st future should be used when the event is expected very shortly. But these rules, as said before, are observed only in classical composition. There is also some reason to think that they do not represent accurately the real original distinctions. It is possible that the three pasts corresponded to the English 'imperfect' and 'pluperfect' &c.

The addition of prefixes entirely changes the meaning of the verb-root, as stated in the classical shloka on the subject.

उपसर्गेण धान्वर्थे। बलादन्यत्र नीयते । प्रदाराहारसंहारविहारपरिहारवत् ॥

"The prefex violently drags away elsewhere the meaning of the verb-root; thus, with the common root ह. to take away, प्रहार means a blow, श्राहार food, संहार destruction विहार, play, and परिहार clearing away". A careful analysis shows that the idea of taking away is present in some shape or other throughout all these.

Each verb-root is capable of being modified into a causative form, a desiderative form and a frequentative form; and each of these forms is capable of independent conjugation in all moods and tenses.

Causative; The causative verb is formed by the addition of इ, which becomes when the termination is added, य चात्रयति (ii. 21) he causes to kill, from इन to kill; नियोजयित (iii. 1) thou causest (me) to engage, from युज्ञ to join; कार्यते (iii. 5) he is caused to do, from क to do; विचाल-येत (iii. 29) he may cause to be unsettled, from चल to move; अवसाद्येत let (him) cause to sink down, from मृत्सद् to be cast down.

Desiderative; The desiderative verb expresses the wish of the agent; स is added, and the first letter is reduplicated খুদুবোৰ: (i. i) wishing to fight, from খুদু to fight; জিলা বিশান: (ii. 6) (we) wish to live, from জীব to live; জিলান্ত: (iii. 25) desiring to do, from ক to do; আহ্হলা: (of the) wishing to ascend, from আহ্ to mount.

(e) Derivative words. Derivative words of various kinds, e, g. some indicating moods not covered by the regular conjugations, are formed by means of affixes.

(इच्छ) म्राप्तुं = (wish) to obtain (xii. 9). (म्राकोसि) कर्तुं = (art powerless) to do (xii. 11). सन्ता = having abandoned (V. 10). मृत्वा = having been (ii. 20).

Various participles, past, present and future, and some shades of tenses, which in Samskrit behave like adjectives and so like nouns, are also thus derived. They are declined exactly like the nouns with which they may be in apposition: पश्यत् = seeing (v. 8). भृष्यत् hearing (v. 8). आसीनः being seated (xiv. 23). इन्यमानः = being slain (ii. 20).

श्रोतच्यः = to be heard (ii, 52). कर्तच्यं = to be done (iii 22). कार्यं = to be done (xviii, 5).

प्राक्तवान = have (or hast, or has) said (iv. 1).

आविष्ट: = seized or possessed with (i. 28). भक्तः = devoted (ix. 31). सक्तः attached (v. 12).

योस्यमान: = going to fight (i. 23).

Many nouns are formed by inflectional modifications of other nouns:

पार्थ:, the son of पृथा. (ii. 3.)

कौतेयः, the son of कुती. (ii. 14.)

So सोभद्र: from सुभद्रा; द्वीपदेव: from द्वौपदी which itself is formed from द्वपद &c. (i. 6.).

श्रहेश:, श्रहाहा:, अहाहिय: &c. meaning 'not capable of हेह:, or द्वाह:, or द्वाह:, or द्वाह: &c., (ii. 24).

सस्वं = सत् + स्वं = good-ness:

श्रुलोलुप्त्वं = un-avaricious-ness ; श्रुश्तिमानिता = very-proud ness ; (xiv. 2).

ज्ञानी = ज्ञान-possessing; (vii. 18).

ज्ञानवान = do. ; (vii. 82).

कुतः (from कि)='from which (place), (ii. 2); ततः from तत्, = then, thence,' (vi. 45).

धर्मः = 'in accordance with धर्मः' (ii. 31);

ग्रष्ट्या = in अह or eight ways (vii. 4). &c., &c., &c.,

- V. Sentences. The two main forms of the sentence are: (1) that in the active voice, and (2) that in the passive.
 - (1) Active: न मां कर्माणि लिपंति (iv. 14) = Actions do not stain me.
 - (2) Passive: लिप्यते न सपापेन (v. 10)=He is not stained by sin.

In construing a shloka the first thing to do is to separate out the words, so as to give to each its complete and independent existence; the coalesced tails and heads [सिन्ध] are first dissolved into their component parts; then the compound words are separated, and any lacking case-endings supplied; then the words are arranged in their prose order. In Samskrit order matters comparatively little, but still there is more inversion permissible in poetry than in prose. Let us take i. 2. 3.

दृष्ट्वा तु पांडवानीकं च्यूढं दुर्योधनस्तदा । भाचार्यष्ठपसंगम्य राजा वचनमब्रवीत् ॥

Separated into independent words:

दृष्ट्वा तु (पांडवानीकं =) पांडवानाम् भनीकं व्यूढं दुर्योधनः तदा । भाचार्यम् उपसंगम्य राजा वचनम् भव्नवीत् ॥

The prose-order:

तदा राजा दुर्वे।धनः पांडवानां भनीकं तु ब्यूडं दृष्ट्वा आचार्ये उपसंगम्य वचनम् अव्रदीत्॥

पश्येतां पांडुपुत्राणामात्रार्थं महतीं चमूम् । च्यूढां हुपद्मुत्रेण तव शिष्येणं धीमता ॥ Separated into independent words : पश्य एतां (पांडुपुत्राणाम् =) पांडोः पुत्राणाम् आचर्य महतीं चमूम् । ब्यूडां (हुपरपुत्रेण =) हुपरस्य पुत्रेण तत्र शिष्येण धीमता ॥
The English prose-order of this would run.

हे आचार्य परय हतां महतीं चसूस् पांडाः पुत्राणास्व्यूढां तव धीमता शिष्येण हुपहस्य पुत्रेण ॥

But in Samskrit prose-order:

हे म्राचार्य तव धीमता शिष्येण हुपदस्य पुत्रेण ब्यूडां एतां पांडीः पुत्रा-णाम् भहतीं चमूम् पश्य ॥

11 TO PERSON AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY O

THE BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ

THE BILLOW VALUE OF THE

॥ अथ श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता ॥

अथ गीतामाहात्म्यम् ।

श्रीगणेशाय नमः ॥ श्रीराधारमणाय नमः ॥ धरोवाच ॥ भगवन्परमेशान भक्तिरव्यभिचारिणी ॥ प्रारब्धं भुज्यमानस्य कथं भवति हे प्रभो ॥ १ ॥ विष्णुरुवाच ॥ प्रारब्धं भुज्यमा-नो हि गीताम्यासरतः सदा ॥ स मुक्तः स सुखी लोके कर्म-णा नोपालिप्यते ॥ २ ॥ महापापादिपापानि गीताध्यानं करो-ाति चेतु ॥ क्राचित्स्पर्शे न कुर्वेति निलनीदलमंबुवतु ॥ ३ ॥ गीतायाः पुस्तकं यत्र यत्र पाठः प्रवर्तते ॥ तत्र सर्वाणि ती-र्थानि प्रयागादीनि तत्र वै ॥ ४ ॥ सर्वे देवाश्च ऋषयो यो-गिनः पन्नगारच ये ॥ गोपाला गोपिका वापि नारदोद्धवपार्ष-दै: ॥ ५ ॥ सहायो जायते शीघ्रं यत्र गीता प्रवर्तते ॥ यत्र गीताविचाररच पठनं पाठनं श्रुतम् ॥ तत्राहं निश्चितं पृथ्वि निवसा-मि सदैव हि ॥ ६ ॥ गीताश्रयेऽहं तिष्ठामि गीता मे चोत्तमं गृहम् ॥ गीताज्ञानमुपाश्रित्य त्रीन्लोकान्पालयाम्यहम् ॥ ७॥ गीता मे परमा विद्या ब्रह्मरूपा न संशयः ॥ अर्धमात्राक्षरा नि-त्या स्वानिर्वाच्यपदात्मिका ।। ८ ।। चिदानंदेन कृष्णेन प्रोक्ता स्त्रमखतोऽर्जुनम् ।। वेदत्रयी परानंदा तत्त्वार्थज्ञानसंयुता ।। ९ ।।

योऽष्टादशजपो नित्यं नरो निश्चलमानसः ॥ ज्ञानसिद्धिं स ल-भते ततो याति परं पदम् ॥ १०॥ पाठे समग्रे ऽसंपूर्णे ततो-**डर्घ** पाठमाचरेतु ॥ तदा गादाननं पुण्यं लभते नात्र संशयः ।। ११ ।। त्रिभागं पठमानस्तु गंगास्नानफलं लभेत् ।। पडंशं जपमानस्तु सोमयागफलं लभेतु ॥ १२ ॥ एकाध्यायं तु यो निसं पठते मक्तिसंयुतः ॥ रुद्रलोकमनाप्नोति गणो भूला वसेन्चिरम् ॥ १३॥ अध्यायं श्लोकपादं वा नित्यं यः पठते नरः ॥ स याति नरतां यावन्मन्वंतरं वसुंधरे ॥ १४ ॥ गी-तायाः श्लोकदशकं सप्त पंच चतुष्टयम् ॥ द्रौ त्रीनेकं तदधी वा श्लोकानां यः पठेतरः ॥ १५ ॥ चंद्रलोकमवाप्नोति वर्षा-णामयुतं ध्रतम् ।। गीतापाठसमायुक्ती मृतो मानुषतां वजेत ॥ १६ ॥ गीताम्यासं पुनः कृत्वा लभते मुक्तिमुत्तमाम् ॥ गी-तेत्युच्चारसंयुक्तो म्रियमाणी गार्ते लभेत् ॥ १७॥ गीतार्थश्र-वणासक्तो महापापयुतोऽपि वा ।। वैकुण्ठं समवाप्नोति विष्णुना सह मोदते ।। १८ ॥ गीतार्थं ध्यायते निसं कृत्वा कर्माणि मारिशः ॥ जीवन्मुक्तः स विज्ञेयो देहांते परमं पदम् ॥ १९ ॥ गीतामाश्रिस बहवो भूभुजो जनकादयः ॥ निर्धूतकस्मवा लोके गीता याताः परं पदम् ॥ २०॥ गीतायाः पठनं कृत्वा मा-हात्म्यं नैव यः पठेत् ।। वृथा पाठो भवेत्तस्य श्रम एव ह्युदाहू-

तः ॥ २१ ॥ एतन्माहात्म्यसंयुक्तं गीताम्यासं करोति यः ॥ स तत्फलमवाप्नोति दुर्लभां गातिमाप्नुयात् ॥ २२ ॥ सूत उवाच ॥ माहात्म्यमेतद्गीताया मया त्रोक्तं सनातनम् ॥ गीतांते च पठेदास्तु यदुक्तं तत्फलं लभेत् ॥ २३ ॥ इति श्रीवाराहपुराणे श्रीगीतामाहात्म्यं संपूर्णम् ॥

THE BHAGAVAD-GITA.

THE GREATNESS OF THE GÎTÂ.

Hail to Shrî Gaṇeşha! Hail to the Lover of Radha!

Dharâ (the Earth) said: O Blessed One, O Supreme Ruler, how may unfaltering devotion arise in him who is constrained by prârabdha karma, O Lord?

- (1). Viṣhṇu said: He who, constrained by prârabdha karma, is ever assiduously practising the Gîtâ, he is liberated, he is happy in this world, he is not stained by karma.
- (2). If he study the Gita, then can no sin stain him, as water stains not the lotus-leaf.
- (3). Where is the book of the Gita, where its reading is performed, there are all holy places, there indeed Prayaga and the rest.

- (4). All Devas, Rishis, Yogis and Pannagas, also Gopâlas and Gopîs also, with Nârada, Uddhava, and their train.
- (5). Help comes swiftly where the Gîtâ is recited. Where the discussion of the Gîtâ, the recitation, the teaching, of it is heard, there I, O Earth, doubtless ever abide.
- (6). I dwell in the retreat of the Gîtâ; the Gîtâ is My best abode. Having mastered the wisdom of the Gîtâ, I protect the three worlds.
- (7). The Gîtâ is My supreme science, it is verily the form of Brahman. It is the half-syllable eternal (the dot on the 35), everlasting, the ineffable essence of the Self,
- (8). Spoken by Krishna, the Omniscient, the Blessed, to Arjuna with His own mouth, the three Vedas, the final bliss, the exposition of the knowledge of the Tattvas.
- (9). The man who constantly repeats the eighteen discourses with unwavering mind, he will obtain perfect wisdom and reach the supreme goal.
- (10). If the complete recitation be impossible, then may one half be read. Then he doubtless obtains merit, equal to the gift of a cow.
 - (11). By the reading of a third part, he may obtain

the fruit of bathing in Ganga. By the repetition of a sixth part, he may obtain the fruit of the Soma-sacrifice.

- (12). He who daily reads a single discourse with devotion, he, having become a Gana, obtains Rudraloka and therein long abides.
- (13). The man who daily reads a quarter-shloka, he, O Earth, remains a man during a manvantara.
- (14). The man who should read ten, seven, five, four, two, three, one, or half a shloka of the Gîtâ,
- (15). He securely obtains Chandraloka for ten thousand years. Ever engaged in the reading of the Gîtâ, passing through death, he would return to humanity.
- (16). Having again practised the Gîtâ, he obtains the supreme liberation. Engaged in the utterance, "Gîtâ," the dying reaches the path.
- (17). Attached to the hearing of the Gita, even the great sinner attains to Vaikuntha, and rejoices with Vishnu.
- (18). He who meditates on the meaning of the Gita, having performed actions abundantly, he should be known as a Jivanmukta, and at the ending of the body reaches the supreme goal.
 - (19). Having taken refuge in the Gîtâ, many Kings,

Janaka and the rest, praised in the world, being cleansed from sins, have gone to the supreme goal.

- (20). Having accomplished the reading of the Gîtâ, he who should not also read this description of its greatness, his reading is in vain, and his labour is lost.
- (21). He who performs the practice of the Gîtâ, associated with this discourse on its Greatness, he obtains the fruit, he may reach the path difficult of obtainment.
- (22). Sûta said: He who should read this eternal Greatness of the Gîtâ, proclaimed by me, at the end of the Gîtâ, should obtain that fruit which has been described.
- (23). Thus in the blessed Vârâhapurâṇa the greatness of the Gîtâ is set forth.

Note. The statements made above, as to the value of reading portions, or the whole, of the Gftå, may seem at first sight to be somewhat fantastic. They should not be construed as meaning the mere reading, the lip-repetition, of verses, but rather as the mastering and assimilation of the spirit of the Gftå, and the life-repetition thereof. The man who has thus wrought the Gftå into his life is a Jivanmukta, and the assimilation of one shloka, of several, of a quarter of the Gftå, and so on, mark various stages in human evolution, each of which has its own appropriate fruit.

अथ गीताकरादिन्यासः।

अ अस्य श्रीभगवद्गीतामालामंत्रस्य भगवान्वेद्व्यास ऋषिः ।। अनुष्टुप् छंदः ॥ श्रीकृष्णः परमात्मा देवता ।। अ-शोच्यानन्वशाचस्वं प्रज्ञावादांश्व भाषस इति बीजम् ॥ सर्वध-र्मान्परित्यज्य मामेकं शरणं व्रजेति शक्तिः ॥ अहं त्वा सर्वपा-पेम्यो मोक्षयिष्यामि मा शुच इति कीलकम् ॥ नैनं छिंदंति शस्त्राणि नैनं दहति पावक इत्यंगुष्ठाभ्यां नमः ॥ न चैनं क्लेदयंत्यापो न शोषयति मारुत इति तर्जनीम्यां नमः ॥ अ-च्छेद्योऽयमदाह्योऽयमक्लेद्योऽशोष्य एव चेति मध्यमाम्यां नमः ॥ नित्यः सर्वगतः स्थाणुरचलोऽयं सनातन इत्यनामिकाम्यां नमः ।। पश्य मे पार्थ रूपाणि शतशोऽथ सहस्रश इति कनिष्ठिकाम्यां नमः ॥ नानाविधानि दिव्यानि नानावर्णाकु-तीनि चेति करतलकरपृष्ठाम्यां नमः ॥ इति करन्यासः ॥ अथ हृदयादिन्यासः ॥ नैनं छिदंति शस्त्राणि नैनं दहति पावक इति हृद्याय नमः ॥ न चैनं क्लेदयंत्यापो न शोष-यति मारुत इति शिरसे स्वाहा ॥ अच्छेचोऽयमदाह्योऽयमक्ले-द्योऽशोष्य एव चेति शिखायै वषट् ॥ नित्यः सर्वगतः स्थाणुरच-कोऽयं सनातन इति कवचाय हुम् ॥ पश्य मे पार्थ रूपाणि शतशोऽय सहस्रश इति नेत्रत्रयाय वैषट् ॥ नानाविधानि

दिव्यानि नानावर्णाकृतीनि चेति अस्त्राय फट् ॥ श्रीकृष्णप्रीत्यर्थे पाठे विनियोगः ॥

THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE HANDS ETC.

FOR THE GITA.

30 The Blessed Veda-Vyasa is the Rishi of this Bhagavad-Gita mantra. The metre is the anushtup. Shrî Krishna, the Supreme Self, is its Devata. "Thou grievest for those that should not be grieved for, yet speakest words of wisdom:" such is the Bîja. "Abandoning all duties, come unto me alone for shelter: " such is the Shakti. "I will liberate thee from all sins; sorrow not:" such is the Kilakam. "Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him;" thus: "To the two thumbs, all hail!" "Nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away:" thus: "To the two index fingers, all hail!" "Uncleavable he, incombustible he, neither to be wetted nor dried away;" thus: "To the two middle fingers, all hail!" "Perpetual, all-pervasive, stable, immovable, ancient;" thus: "To the two nameless (fourth) fingers, all hail!" "Behold, O Partha, my Forms, a hundred-fold, a thousand-fold;" thus: "To the two little fingers, all hail!" "Various in kind, divine, various in colours:" thus: "To the two palms and backs of the hands, all hail!" Such is the disposition of the hands. Now as to the disposition of the heart and the other organs. "Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him;" thus: "To the heart, all hail!" "Nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away;" thus: "To the head, svaha!" Uncleavable he, incombustible he, neither to be wetted nor dried away;" thus: "To the shikha, vashat!" "Perpetual, all-pervasive, stable, immovable;" thus: "To the encasement, hun!" "Behold, O Partha, my Forms, a hundred-fold, a thousand-fold;" thus: "To the fireweapon, phat!" For the propitiation of Shri Krishna the reading is enjoined.

Note. A mantra, in the Hindu religion, has a Rishi, who gave it; A metre, which governs the inflection of the voice. A Devatâ—a supernatural being, higher or lower—as its informing power. The Bâja, seed, is a significant word, or series of words, which gives it a special power; sometimes this word is a sound which harmonises with the key-note of the individual using it, and varies with the individual; sometimes this word expresses the essence of the mantra, and the result of the mantra is the flower springing from this seed; this essence of the Gêtâ is in the words quoted. The Shakti is the energy of the form of the mantra, i. e. the vibration-forms set up by its sounds; these in the Gêtâ carry the man to the Lord. The Kîlakam, the pillar, is that which supports and makes strong the mantra; this is the ceasing of sorrow, by the freeing from imperfections.

Then follow certain special directions, intended to set up relations between the centres in the man's body and the corresponding centres in the body of the Lord—the universe. The thumbs, the earth-symbol, are connected with the physical plane, and are utilised in control of its subtle forces. The index fingers, the water-symbol, are con-

nected with the astral plane, and are similarly used with astral forces. The middle fingers, the fire-symbol, the apex of the pyramid of the hand, are similarly used with mental forces. The fourth fingers, the air-symbol, are similarly used with buddhic forces. The little fingers, the most powerful in the subtle worlds, are the åkåsha-symbol, and are similarly used with âtmic forces. The other organs of the body are the other poles of the magnet of the body: thumbs and heart; index fingers and head; middle fingers and the point of inneture of the occipital and parietal sutures; the fourth fingers and the sûkshma sharira; the little fingers and the creative organ. These are the positive and negative poles of the magnet we call the body; either may be positive, either negative, according to the object aimed at, but they work together.

From other stand-points, these dispositions may be regarded as having on the one hand, an inhibitory, or, on the other, a stimulative effect on the physical or subtler function of the organs concerned, according to the purpose in view in the subsequent meditation or practice.

To the western world these correspondences may seem fantastic and superstitions; to the castern world, in which the faint tradition of the Great Science lingers, they sound as echoes of a mightier age, when Gods and Men walked familiarly together in the Hidden Ways.

-:0:--

अथ गीताध्यानम् ।

ॐ पार्थीय प्रातिबेाधितां भगवता नारायणेन स्वयं व्यासेन प्राधितां पुराणमुनिना मध्येमहाभारतम् ॥ अद्दै-तामृतवार्षिणीं भगवतीमष्टादशाध्यायिनीमंब त्वामनुसंदधामि भगवद्गीते भवद्वेषिणीम् ॥ १ ॥ नमोऽस्तु ते व्यास विशालबुद्धे फुल्लारार्वेदायतपत्रनेत्र ॥ येन त्वया भार-ततैलपूर्णः प्रज्वालितो ज्ञानमयः प्रदीपः ॥ २ ॥ प्रपन्नपारि-जाताय तोत्रवेत्रैकपाणये ॥ ज्ञानमुदाय कृष्णाय गीतामृतदुहे नमः ॥ ३ ॥ सर्वोपनिषदो गावो दोग्धा गोपालनंदनः ॥ पार्थी वत्सः सुधीर्भोक्ता दुग्धं गीतामृतं महत् ॥ ४ ॥ वसु-देवपुतं देवं कंसचाणूरमईनम् ॥ देवकीपरमानंदं कृष्णं वंदे जगर्गुरुप् ॥ ५ ॥ भीष्मद्रोणतटा जयद्रथजला गांधारनी-लोत्पला शल्यप्राहवती कृपेण वहनी कर्णेन वेलाकुला ॥ अ-श्वत्यामितकर्णवारमकरा दुर्योधनावर्तिनी सोत्तीर्णी खलु पाण्ड-वै रणनदी कैवर्तके केशवे ॥ ६ ॥ पाराशयवचः सरोजम-मलं गीतार्थगं बीत्कटं नाना ह्यानक केसरं हा रिकथा संबोधना बो-धितम् ॥ लोके सञ्जनषट्पदैरहरहः पेपीयमानं मुदा भूयाद्भारत-पद्भुनं कलिमलप्रघ्वंसि नः श्रेयसे ॥ ७ ॥ मूकं करोति वा-चालं पंगुं लंघयते गिरिं ॥ यत्क्रपा तमहं वंदे परमानंदमा- धवम् ॥ ८ ॥ यं ब्रह्मावरुणेरुद्रमरुतः स्तुन्वांति दिव्यैः स्तवैवेदैः सांगपदक्रमोपनिषदैर्गायांति यं सामगाः ॥ ध्यानावस्थिततद्गतेन मनसा पश्यांति यं योगिनो यस्यांतं न विदुः सुरासुरगणा देवाय तस्मै नमः ॥ ९ ॥ इति ध्यानम् ॥

THE MEDITATION ON GÎTÂ.

II TO II PROPRIED

Taught by the Blessed Narayana Himself to Arjuna; compiled by Vyasa, the ancient Muni, in the midst of the Mahâbhârata; I meditate on thee, O Mother, O Bhagavad-Gîtâ, the blessed, the pourer-forth of the nectar of Advaita, destroyer of rebirth. Hail to thee. O Vvåsa, large-minded one, with eyes like the petals of the opened lotus; by whom the lamp of knowledge, filled with the oil of the Mahabharata, has been lighted. To the Parijata-kalpataru of the suppliant, to the holder of the whip, to Krishna as Teacher, milker of the Gîtâ-nectar, all hail! All the Upanishats are the cows; the Milker is the joy of the cowherds; Partha is the calf; the man of high intelligence is the enjoyer; the milk is the great nectar of the Gîtâ. I worship Vâsudeva, the charioteer, the God, the destroyer of Kamsa and Chânûra, the supreme joy of Devakî, Krishna, Guru of the world. With Keshava as helmsman, verily was crossed by the Pandavas that

battle-river, whose banks were Bhîshma and Drona, whose water was Jayadratha, whose blue lotus was Gåndhåra, whose crocodile was Shalva, whose current was Kripa, whose billows were Karna, whose terrible alligators were Asvatthama and Vikarna, whose whirlpool was Durvodhana. May this Lotus of the Mahabharata be for our good, born on the lake of the words of Parasharva, sweet with the fragrance of the meaning of the Gita, pollened with many stories, unfolding to the sun of the history of Hari, sucked by the bees of good men in the world day by day, cleanser of the stains of Kali, I salute Him, Mådhava, the supreme Bliss, whose grace makes the dumb man eloquent, and the cripple a climber of mountains. Whom Brahma, Varuna, Indra, Rudra, and the Maruts praise with divine songs; whom the Sama-chanters sing with the Vedas and with Angas, in the pada and krama methods with the Upanishats: whom Yog's see by the mind fixed in meditation, to Him going; whose end Suras and Asuras know not; to that God, all hail!

Insertable, May the stone or the Meddle milete.

॥ अथ श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता प्रारभ्यते ॥

HERE THE BLESSED LORD'S SONG IS BEGUN.

धृतराष्ट्र उवाच ।

धर्मक्षेत्रे कुरुक्षेत्रे समवेता युयुत्सवः । मामकाः पाडवाश्चेव किमकुर्वत संजय ॥ १ ॥

Dhritarâșhțra said:

On the holy plain, on the field of Kuru, gathered together, eager for battle, what did they, O Sanjaya, my people and the Pâṇḍavas?

धृतराष्ट्रः Dhritarashtra; उवाच said; धर्मक्षेत्रे = धर्मस्य क्षेत्रे of dharma, in (on) the field; कुरुत्तेत्रे = कुरो: क्षेत्रे of Kuru, in (on) the field; समवेता: gathered together; युद्धस्य: wishing to fight; मामका: mine; प्रदा: = पांडो: पुत्रा: of Pandu, the sons; च and: एव also; किस what; अक्षेत्र did they; संज्ञव O Sanjaya.

संजय उवाच ।

दृष्ट्वा तु पांडवानीकं व्यृढं दुर्योधनस्तदा । आचार्यमुपसंगम्य राजा वचनमज्ञवीत् ॥ २ ॥

Sanjaya said:

Having seen arrayed the army of the Pandavas, the Raja Duryodhana approached his teacher, 1 and spake these words: (2)

संजयः Sanjaya; उदाच said; ह्यू having seen; तु indeed; पांडवानीकं = पांडवानां अनीकं of the Pândavas, the army; ह्यूढं arrayed; दुर्योधनः Duryodhana; तदा then; आचार्यम् the teacher; उपसंगम्य having approached; राजा the King (Duryodhana); वचनम् speech; अवतीत् said:

पद्यैतां पाडुपुत्राणामाचार्य महतीं चमूम् । च्यूढां द्रुपद्पुत्रेण तव शिष्येण धीमता ॥ ३ ॥

Behold this mighty host of the sons of Pandu, O teacher, arrayed by the son of Drupada, thy wise disciple. (3)

पद्य behold; एतां this; पांडुपुत्राणाम्=पांडी: पुतालाम् of Pandu, the sons; आचार्य O teacher; महतीं great; चमूम् army; ड्यूडां arrayed; हुपद्युत्रेण=हुपद्स्य पुत्रेण of Drupada, by the son; त्व thy; शिंड्येण (by) disciple; धीमता (by) wise.

अत्र शूरा महेष्वासा भीमार्जुनसमा युधि । युयुधानो विराटश्च द्रुपदश्च महारथः ॥ ४ ॥

Heroes are these, mighty bowmen, to Bhîma and Arjuna equal in battle; Yuyudhâna, Virâţa, and Drupada of the great car:² (4)

I Dropa, the son of Bharadvaja.

² Technically, one able to fight alone ten thousand bowmen.

जन here; द्वारा: heroes; महेदासा: = महानः इदासा: येषां ते, great, bows, whose (are), they (इद्यास: = यः इषु अस्यति that which, the arrow, throws); भीनार्जनसमा: = भीमस्य अर्जनस्य समाः of Bhîma, of Arjuna, equal; युषि in battle; युगुधानः Yuyudhana; विराटः Virata; च and; हुन्दः Drupada; च and; महार्थः = महान् रथी यस्य सः great, chariot, whose, he.

धृष्टकेतुश्चेकितानः काशिराजश्च वीर्यवान् । पुरुजित्कुंतिभोजश्च शैब्यश्च नरपुंगवः॥ ५॥

Dhṛiṣhṭaketu, Chekitâna, and the valiant Râjâ of Kâshî; Purujit and Kuntibhoja, and Shaibya, bull¹among men; (5).

धृष्टकेतुः Dhrishtaketu; चेकितानः Chekitâna; काश्चिराजः = काञ्चाः राजा of Kâshî, the King; च and; दीर्चनान् valiant; पुरुजित् Purujit; कुंतिभोजः Kuntibhoja; च and; शैञ्चः Shaibya; च and; नरपुंगवः = नरेषु पुंगवः among men, bull.

युधामन्युश्च विक्रात उत्तमौजाश्च वीर्यवान् । सौभद्रो द्रीपदेयाश्च सर्व एव महारथाः ॥ ६ ॥

Yudhamanyu the strong, and Uttamauja the brave; Saubhadra and the Draupadeyas, 2 all of great cars.

(9)

युपामन्युः Yudhamanyu; च and; विकातः the strong; उत्तमोजाः Uttamauja; च and; वीर्ववान् valiant; सीभद्रः Saubhadra; द्वीपदेवाः

¹ The bull, as the emblem of manly strength and vigour, is often used as an epithet of honour.

² Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadrâ and Arjuna, and the sons of Draupadî.

Draupadeyas; च and; सर्व all; एव even; महार्थाः great car-warriors.

अस्माकं तु विशिष्टा ये तान्निबोध दिजोत्तम। नायका मम सैन्यस्य संज्ञार्थ तान्बवीमि ते ॥७॥

Know further all those who are our chiefs, O best of the twice-born, the leaders of my army; these I name to thee for thy information: (7)

अस्माकं ours; तु indeed; विशिष्टाः the best; ये who; तान् those; निशेष know (thou); द्विजोत्तम द्विजेषु उत्तम among the twice-born, O best; नायकाः the leaders; मन my; सैन्यस्य of army; संज्ञार्थ=सज्ञायाः अर्थ, of recognition, for the sake: तान् these : व्यविषि (I) speak; ते of (to) thee.

भवान्भीष्मश्च कर्णश्च कृपश्च समितिंजयः । अश्वत्थामा विकर्णश्च सौमदत्तिस्तथैव च ॥ ८॥

Thou, lord and Bhîṣhma, and Karṇa, and Kṛipa, conquering in battle; Ashvatthâmâ, Vikarṇa, and Saumadatti 1 also; (8)

भवान् your honour; श्रीदमः Bhishma; च and; क्याः Karna; च and; क्रुपः Kripa; च and; सिर्मित्तचयः = सिमित्तिं जयति assemblage, conquers; अध्यस्थामा Ashvatthama; विकर्णः Vikarna; च and; सोमहत्तिः Saumadatti; तथा thus; एव even; च and.

अन्ये च बहवः श्रा मदर्थे त्यक्तजीविताः । नानाशस्त्रप्रहरणाः सर्वे युद्धविशारदाः ॥ ९ ॥

¹ The son of Somadatta,

And many others, heroes, for my sake renouncing their lives, with divers weapons and missiles, and all well-skilled in war. (9)

अन्ये others; च and; बहद: many; श्रूरा: heroes; मर्थे = मन अर्थे my, for sake; त्यक्तजीविता: = त्यंक्तं जीवितं ये: ते renounced, life, by whom, they; नानाशस्त्रवरणाः = नाना शस्त्राणि प्रहरणानि येषां ते various, weapons, means of striking, whose, they; सर्वे all; युद्धविशारहाः = युद्धे विशारहाः in battle, skilled.

अपर्याप्तं तदस्माकं बलं भीष्माभिरक्षितम् । पर्याप्तं त्विदमेतेषां बलं भीमाभिरक्षितम् ॥१०॥

Yet insufficient seems this army of ours, though marshalled by Bhîşhma, while that army of theirs seems sufficient, though marshalled by Bhîma; 1 (10)

अपर्याप्त insufficient; तर् that; अस्मान्न our; बलं force; भीष्मा-भिरक्षितम् =भीष्मेण अभिरक्षितम् by Bhishma, commanded (or protected); पर्याप्तं sufficient; तु indeed; इर्म् this; एतेषां of theirs; भीमाभिरक्षितम् = भीमेन अभिरक्षितम् by Bhima, commanded.

अयनेषु च सर्वेषु यथाभागमवस्थिताः । भीष्ममेवाभिरक्षंतु भवंतः सर्व एव हि ॥ ११ ॥

Therefore in the rank and file let all, standing firmly in their respective divisions, guard Bhîşhma, even all ye Generals."

¹ The commentators differ in their interpretation of this verse; Anandagiri takes it to mean just the reverse of Shridhara Svamf "apary-aptam" being taken by the one as "insufficient," by the other as "unlimited."

अयमेषु in the lines of troops; च and; सर्वेषु (in) all; यथाभागम् according to division; अवस्थिताः standing; भीत्मम् Bhishma; एव even; अभिरक्षन्तु guard; भवंतः your honours; सर्वे all; एव even; हि indeed (particle to complete metro).

तस्य संजनयन्हर्षे कुरुवृद्धः पितामहः । सिंहनादं विनद्योच्चैः शंखं दथ्मौ प्रतापवान् ॥ १२॥

To enhearten him, the Ancient of the Kurus, the Grandsire, the glorious, blew his conch, sounding on high a lion's roar. (12)

तस्य of (in) him; संजनयन् generating; हर्षे joy; कुरुवृद्ध:= कुरुषु वृद्ध: among the Kurus, the ancient; वितामहः the grandfather; सिहनादं = सिहस्य नारं of a lion, the roar; विनद्य sounding; उद्ये: on high (or loudly); इंग्लं a conch; दध्मी blew; प्रतापवान् the glorious.

ततः शंखाश्च भेर्यश्च पणवानकगोमुखाः । सहसैवाभ्यहन्यंत स शब्दस्तुमुलोऽभवत् ॥१३॥

Then conches and kettledrums, tabors and drums and cowhorns suddenly blared forth, and the sound was tumultuous.

(13)

ततः then; शंखाः conches; च and; भेर्यः kettledrums; च and; पणवानकगोष्ठखाः = पणवाः च आनकाः च गोष्ठखाः च tabors, and, drums, and, cowhorns, and; सहसा suddenly; एव also: अभ्यहन्यंत were struck; सः that; शहदः sound; तुषुक्र: tumultuous; अभवत् was.

ततः श्वेतेईयेर्युक्ते महति स्यंदने स्थितौ । माधवः पांडवश्चेव दिन्यौ शंखौ प्रद्यमतुः ॥१४॥ Then, stationed in their great war-chariot, yoked to white horses, Mâdhava 1 and the son of Pânḍu 2 blew their divine conches, (14)

ततः then; श्वेते: (with) white; हयै: with horses; युक्ते (in) yoked; महति (in) great; स्यंदने in war-chariot; स्थितौ (two) standing; माधवः Mâdhava; पांडवः the son of Paṇḍu; च and; एव also; दिख्यौ (two) divine; दाखौ (two) conches; प्रदश्मतुः (two) blew.

पाचजन्यं हृषीकेशो देवदत्तं धनंजयः । पौंड्रं दक्ष्मौ महाशंखं भीमकर्मा वृकोदरः ॥१५॥

Pânchajanya by Hṛiṣhîkesha, and Devadatta by Dhananjaya. ³ Vṛikodara, ⁴ of terrible deeds, blew his mighty conch, Paundra; (15)

पांचजन्यं Pânchajanya; ह्यीकेशः = ह्यीकाणाम् ईशः of the senses, the lord; देवदन्तं Devadatta; धनंजयः = धनं जयति इति wealth, wins, thus; पोइं Panndra; दध्मे blew; महाशंखं great conch; भीनकर्मा = भीनं कर्न यस्य सः fearful, deed, whose, he; कृकोदरः = वृकस्य इव उदरं यस्य सः a wolf's, like, stomach, whose, he.

अनंताविजयं राजा कुंतीपुत्ता युधिष्ठिरः । नकुलः सहदेवश्च सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ ॥ १६ ॥

¹ Shrî Krishna. 2 Arjuna.

³ Pånchajanya, Shrî Krishna's conch, was made from the bones of the giant Panchajana, slain by Him; the title Hrishikesha is given to Shrî Krishna, and Dhananjaya to Arjuna, whose conch is the "Godgiven."

⁴ Bhima; the meaning of the name of his conch is doubtful.

The Râjâ Yudhişhthira, the son of Kuntî, blew Anantavijaya; Nakula and Sahadeva, Sughoşha and Maṇipuṣhpaka.¹ (16)

भनंतिवजंद Anantavijaya; राजा the King; कुंतीपुत्री = कुंत्र्या: पुत्रः of Kuntî, the son; युधिष्टिरः Yudhishthira; नकुलः Nakula; सहदेवः Sahadeva; च and; सुदोषभणिपुष्पक्री = सुपोषं च मणिपुष्पक्रं च Sughosha, and Manipushpaka, and.

काश्यश्च परमेष्वासः शिखंडी च महारथः । धृष्टद्युम्नो विराटश्च सात्यिकश्चापराजितः ॥ १७॥

And Kâshya,² of the great bow, and Shikhaṇḍî, the mighty car-warrior, Dhrishṭadyumna and Virâṭa and Sâtyaki, the unconquered. (17)

काश्यः Kâshya; च and; परमेध्वासः = परमः इध्वासः यस्य सः excellent, bow, whose,he; शिखंडी Shikhandi; च and; महारयः great car-warrior; धृष्टगुद्धः Dhrishtadyumna; विराटः Virâța; च and; सास्यकिः Sâtyaki; च and; अपराजितः unconquered.

दुपरे। द्रौपरेयाश्च सर्वशः पृथितीपते । सौभद्रश्च महाबाहुः शेखान्दध्मुः पृथकपृथक् ॥१८॥

Drupada and the Draupadeyas, O Lord of earth, and Saubhadra, the mighty-armed, on all sides their several conches blew. (18)

¹ The conches of the remaining three brothers were named respectively, "endless victory," "honey-tone" and "jewel-blossom."

² The King of Kashî, the modern Benares.

हुपदः Drupada; द्वीपदेशाः Draupadeyas; च and; सर्वदाः from all sides; पृथिवीपते = पृथिदशाः पते of earth, O Lord; सीमद्रः Saubhadra; च and; महाबाहः = महान्ती बाह्र सस्य सः (two) great, (two) arms, whose, he; श्रांखान् conches; दृष्षुः blew; पृथक् severally; पृथक् severally.

स घोषो धार्तराष्ट्राणां हृदयानि व्यदारयत् । नमश्च पृथिवीं चैव तुमुलो व्यनुनादयन् ॥१९॥

नमश्च पृथिवीं चैव तुमुलो व्यनुनाद्यन् ॥१९॥
That tumultuous uproar rent the hearts of the sons
of Dhritarâshtra, filling the earth and sky with sound.

(19)

सः that; धोष: uproar; धार्तराष्ट्राणां = धृतराष्ट्रस्य पुत्राणां of Dhritarashtra, of the sons; हृद्यानि the hearts; व्यदाखन् rent; नभः sky; च and; पृथिवीन् earth; च and; एव also; तुमुकः tumultuous; व्यनुनाद्यन् filling with sound.

अथ व्यवस्थितान्द्रष्ट्वा धार्तराष्ट्रान्किपध्वजः । प्रवृत्ते रास्रसंपाते धनुरुद्यम्य पांडवः ॥ २०॥

Then, beholding the sons of Dhritaraşhtra standing arrayed, and the flight of missiles about to begin, he whose crest is an ape, the son of Pandu, took up his bow,

(20)

जय now; ब्यवस्थितान् standing (in order); दृष्ट्वा having seen; धान्पाष्ट्रान् the sons of Dhritarashtra; नापिध्यज्ञः = कापिः ध्वजे यस्य सः an ape, in flag, whose, he; प्रवृत्ते in (the state of) having begun; शस्त्रसंपाने = शस्त्राणाम् संपात of weapons, in the falling; धनुः bow; उत्तम्य having taken up; पांद्रवः the son of Pandu.

ह्षीकेशं तदा वाक्यमिदमाह महीपते ।

अर्जुन उवाच ।

सेनयोरुभयोर्मध्ये रथं स्थापय मेऽच्युत ॥ २१॥

And spake this word to Hṛiṣhîkesha, O Lord of earth:

Arjuna said:

"In the midst, between the two armies, stay my chariot, O Achyuta, (21)

ह्पीकेशं to Hrishikesha; तदा then; वाक्यम sentence; इदम् this; आह said; महीपते = मह्माः पते of earth, O Lord; अर्जुन Arjuna; उवाच said; सेनयों: of the (two) armies; उभयोः (of) both; मध्ये in the middle; रथं car; स्थापय stop; मे my; अच्युत O Immutable.

यावदेतान्निरीक्षेऽहं योद्धकामानवस्थितान् । कैर्मया सह योद्धव्यमस्मित्रणसमुद्यमे ॥ २२ ॥

That I may behold these standing, longing for battle, with whom I must strive in this out-breaking war; (22)

यावत् while; एतान् these; निरीक्षे see; यहं I; बोद्धुका-मान् चोद्धं कामो येवां ते to fight, desire, whose, they; अव-स्थितान् standing; कै: with whom; मया by me; सह together; बोद्धच्यम् must be fought; अस्मिन् in this; रणसमुखेम ⇒ रणस्य समुद्यमे of war, in the uprising.

योत्स्यमानानवेक्षेऽहं य एतेऽत्र समागताः । । । । । । । । । । । । । २३ ॥

And gaze on those here gathered together, ready to fight, desirous of pleasing in battle the evil-minded son of Dhṛitarāṣḥṭra. (23)

बोस्स्यमानान् these going to fight; अवेक्षे see; अहं I; बे who; एते these; अत्र here; समागताः gathered together; धार्तराष्ट्रस्य of the son of Dhritarashtra; दुर्बुद्धेः (of the) evilminded; युद्धे in fight; प्रयाचिकार्षिवः अप्रयास्य चिकार्षिवः of the pleasure, desirous to do.

संजय उवाच ।

एवमुक्तो हर्षीकेशो गुडाकेशेन भारत । सेनयोरुभयोर्मध्ये स्थापयित्वा रथोत्तमम् ॥ २४॥

Sanjaya said:

Thus addressed by Guḍâkesha, ¹ Hṛiṣhîkesha, O Bhârata, having stayed that best of chariots in the midst, between the two armies, (24]

एवम् thus; उक्तः addressed; ह्याँकेशः Hrishikesha; गुडाकेशन = गुडाकायाः ईशेन of sleep, by the lord; भारत O Bharata; सनयोः of the (two) armies; उभयोः (of) both; मध्य in the middle; स्थाप्यिस्वा having stayed; स्थोत्तमम् = स्थानां उत्तमम् of chariots, the best.

¹ Arjuna.

भीष्मद्रोणप्रमुखतः सर्वेषां च महीक्षिताम् । उवाच पार्थ पश्यैतान्समवेतान्कुरूनिति ॥ २५॥

Over against Bhîşhma, Drona and all the rulers of the world, said: "O Pârtha, behold these Kurus gathered together." (25)

भीष्पद्रोणप्रमुखतः = भीष्मस्य च द्रोणस्य च प्रमुखतः of Bhishma, and of Dropa, and, in presence; त्रेषणं of all; च and; महीसिताम = मही सियति इति महीसित् तेषां the earth, sees, such, (is) the protector of the earth, of them; उवाच said; पार्थ O Partha; पद्य behold; एतान् these; समवेतान् gathered; कुरूत् Kurus; इति thus.

तत्रापश्यितस्थतान्पार्थः पितॄनथ पितामहान् । आचार्यान्मातुस्रान्भातृन्पुत्रान्पौत्रान्सखींस्तथा॥२६॥

Then saw Partha standing there uncles and grandfathers, teachers, mother's brothers, cousins, sons and grandsons, comrades, (26)

तत्र there; अपद्यत् saw; स्थितान् standing; पार्थः Partha; वितृत् fathers; अथ also; वितामहान् grandfathers; आचार्यान् teachers; मातुलान् maternal uncles; आतृत् brothers; पुत्रान् sons; पोषान् grandsons, साखीन् friends; तथा too.

श्वशुरान्सुहृदश्चेव सेनयोरुभयोरि । तान्समीक्ष्य स कौंतेयः सर्वान्वंधूनवस्थितान्॥२७॥

Fathers-in-law and friends also in both armies.

Seeing all these kinsmen, thus standing arrayed, Kaunteya,¹ (27)

भशुसन् fathers-in-law; सुहृदः good-hearts; च and; एन also; सेनशेः in (two) armies; उभयोः (in) both; अपि also; तान् these; समीक्ष्य having seen; सः he; कोंतेयः Kannteya; सर्वान् all; बंधून् relatives; अवस्थितान् standing.

कृपया परयाऽऽविष्टो विषीद्विद्मववीत् ।

अर्जुन उवाच ।

दृष्ट्रमं स्वजनं कृष्ण युयुत्सुं समुपस्थितम् ॥२८॥

Deeply moved to pity, this uttered in sadness:

Arjuna said:

Seeing these, my kinsmen, O Kṛiṣhṇa, arrayed eager to fight,

कुपबा by pity; परवा (by) extreme; आविष्ट: entered (filled); विषीदन् sorrowing; इदम् this; अववीत् said; अर्जुन: Arjuna; उवाच said; इट्ट्रा having seen; इमं this; स्वजनम् = स्वस्य जनम् of one's own, people; इट्टा O Krishna; युयुत्सुं wishing to fight; समुपस्थितम् standing together.

सीदंति मम गात्राणि मुखं च परिशुष्यति । वेपथुश्च शरीरे मे रोमहर्षश्च जायते ॥ २९ ॥

My limbs fail and my mouth is parched, my body quivers, and my hair stands on end, (29)

¹ The son of Kuntî, Arjuna.

सीदंति fail; मन my; गात्राणि limbs; मुखं mouth; च and; 'परिशुप्यति dries up; वपशुः shivering; च and; शरीरे in body; में my; रोमहर्षः = राम्णाम् हर्षः of the hairs, excitement; च and; जायते arises.

गांडीवं संसते हस्तात्वक्वैव परिद्यते । न च शक्नोम्यवस्थातुं अमतीव च मे मनः ॥३०॥

Gâṇḍīva slips from my hand, and my skin burns all over; I am not able to stand, and my mind is whirling,

गांडींबं Gândiva; इंसते slips; इस्तात् from hand; स्वक् skin; च and; एव also; परिक्दाते burns all over; न not; च and; झाक्तोंनि (I) am able; अवस्थातुं to stand; अमृति wanders; इव like; च and; ने my; मनः mind.

निमित्तानि च पदयामि विपरीतानि केराव । न च श्रेयोऽनुपदयामि हत्वा स्वजनमाहवे ॥ ३ १॥

And I see adverse omens, O Keshava.¹ Nor do I foresee any advantage from slaying kinsmen in battle.

(31)

निभित्तानि causes (omens); च and; पद्यामि (I) see; निपरीतानि opposed; केशव 1 O Keshava; न not; च and; श्रेय: the better (the good); अनुपद्यामि (I) foresee; हत्या having killed; स्वजनम् kinsfolk; आहर्व in battle.

¹ An epithet explained by some as meaning: "he who has fine or luxuriant hair. ক্রয়;" by others as meaning: he who sleeps. ইনি, in the waters, ক্র"

न कांक्षे विजयं कृष्ण न च राज्यं सुखानि च। कं ना राज्येन गोविंद किं भोगैजीवितेन वा ॥३२॥

For I desire not victory, O Kṛiṣhṇa, nor kingdom, nor pleasures; what is kingdom to us, O Govinda, what enjoyment, or even life? (32)

न not; कांक्षे (I) desire; विजयं victory; कृदण O Krishna; न not; च and; राज्यं kingdom; खुखानि pleasures; च and; किं what; न: to us; राज्येन by (or with) kingdom; गार्विद O Govinda; किं what; भागे: by (or with) pleasures; जीवितेन by (or with) life; दा or.

येषामर्थे कांक्षितं नो राज्यं भोगाः सुखानि च। त इमेऽवस्थिता युद्धे प्राणांस्यक्त्वा धनानि च॥३३॥

Those for whose sake we desire kingdom, enjoyments and pleasures, they stand here in battle, abandoning life and riches—

वेषाम् of whose : भ्रयें sake; कांशितं (is) desired; नः of us; सच्चं kingdom; भागाः enjoyments; सुखानि pleasures; च and; ते those; इने these; भ्रवस्थिताः are standing; युद्धे in battle; भागान् life-breaths; स्वक्त्व having abandoned; धनानि riches; च and.

आचार्याः पितरः पुत्रास्तथैव च पितामहाः । मातुलाः श्रशुराः पौत्राः स्यालाः संबंधिनस्तथा ॥३४॥

Teachers, fathers, sons, as well as grandfathers,

mother's brothers, fathers-in-law, grandsons, brothers-in-law, and other relatives. (34)

श्राचार्याः teachers; पितरः fathers; पुत्राः sons; तथा thus; एव also; च and; पितामहाः grandfathers; मातुलाः maternal uncles; श्रृशुराः fathers-in-law; पौत्राः grandsons; इत्रालाः brothers-in-law; संबंधिनः relatives; तथा too.

एतान्न हंतुमिच्छामि व्रतोऽपि मधुसूदन । अपि त्रैलोक्यराज्यस्य हेतोः किं नु महीकृते॥३५॥

These I do not wish to kill, though myself slain, O Madhusûdana, even for the sake of the kingship of the three worlds; how then for earth? (35)

एतान् these; न not; इंतुम् to kill; इच्छामि (I) wish; प्रतः slaying; अपि although; (i. e. although they be slaying me) मधुस्द्रन् O Madhusûdana; अपि even; जैलोक्यराज्यस्य - नैलोक्यरच राज्यस्य of three worlds, of kingdom; इतोः of cause (for the sake of); कि how; नु then; महीकृते = मह्याः कृते of earth, for the sake.

निहत्य घार्तराष्ट्राज्ञः का प्रीतिः स्याज्जनार्दन । पापमेवाश्रयेदस्मान्हत्वैतानाततायिनः ॥ ३६ ॥

Slaying these sons of Dhṛitaraṣḥṭra, what pleasure can be ours, O Janardana? killing these desperadoes sin will but take hold of us. (36)

¹ The slayer of Madhu, a demon.

^{2 &}quot;Destroyer of the people." Shri Krishna as the warrior conquering all forms of evil.

निहत्य having slain; धार्तराष्ट्रान् sons of Dhritarashtra; नः to us; का what; प्रीतिः pleasure; स्यात् may be; जनाईन O Janardana; पापम् sin; एव also; आश्रयंत् would attach; अस्मान् to us; इस्या having killed; एतान् these; आततायिनः desperadoes.

तस्मान्नाही वयं हंतुं धार्तराष्ट्रान्स्वबांधवान् । स्वजनं हि कथं हत्वा सुखिनः स्याम माधव ॥३७॥

Therefore we should not kill the sons of Dhritarashtra, our relatives; for how, killing our kinsmen, may we be happy, O Madhava? (37)

तम्मात् therefore; न (are) not; अर्हाः deserving, (ought); वयप् we; इंतुं to kill; धार्तराष्ट्रान् the sons of Dhritarashtra; स्वबांघवान् own relatives; स्वजनं kinsfolk; हि indeed; अयं how; इत्या having killed; सुख्यनः happy; स्याम may (we) be; माध्य O Mâdhava.

यद्यप्येते न पर्श्याति लोभोपहतचेतसः । कुलक्षयकृतं दोषं मित्रद्रोहे च गातकम् ॥३८॥

Although these, with intelligence overpowered by greed, see no guilt in the destruction of a family, no crime in hostility to friends, (38)

यदि if; अपि even; एते these; न not; प्रयंति see; लोभोपहतचेतसः = लोभेन उपहतं चतः येषां ते by greed, carried away, mind, whose, they; जुलक्षयकृतं = जुलस्य क्येन ऋतं of a family, by the destruction, made; दोषं fault (evil); मित्रद्वाहे = मित्राणाम द्वोहे of friends, in hostility; च and; पातकम crime.

कथं न ज्ञेयमस्माभिः पापादस्मान्निवर्तितुम् । कुलक्षयकृतं दोषं प्रपश्यद्भिर्जनार्दन ॥ ३९ ॥

Why should not we learn to turn away from such a sin, O Janârdana, who see the evils in the destruction of a family?

(39)

कथं how; न not; ज्ञेयम to be known; अस्माभिः by us; पापात् from sin; अस्मात् (from) this; निवर्तितम् to turn away; कुलक्षयकृतं = (as shl. 28) caused by the destruction of a family; रोषं evil; प्रपद्यक्तिः by the seeing (by us who see); जनाईन O Janardana.

कुलक्षये प्रणश्यन्ति कुलधर्माः सनातनाः । धर्मे नष्टे कुलं कृस्नमधर्मोऽभिभवत्युत ॥ ४० ॥

In the destruction of a family the immemorial family traditions¹ perish; in the perishing of traditions law-lessness overcomes the whole family; (40)

कुल्क्षये = कुलस्य क्षये of a family, in the destruction; प्रणस्यन्ति perish; कुल्धमाः = कुलस्य धर्माः of the family, the duties; सनातनाः immemorial; धर्मे in the (state of) duty; नष्टे being destroyed; कुलं the family; कुल्कम् the whole; अधर्मः lawlessness; अभिभवति overcomes; उत्त indeed.

¹ Dharma; this is a wide word primarily meaning the essential nature of a thing; hence, the laws of its being, its duty; and it includes religious rites—appropriate to those laws—customs, also righteousness.

अधर्माभिभवात्कृष्ण प्रदुष्यंति कुलिख्नियः। स्त्रीषु दुष्टासु वार्ष्णेय जायते वर्णसंकरः॥ ४१॥

Owing to predominance of lawlessness, O Krishna, the women of the family become corrupt; women corrupted, O Varshneya, there ariseth caste-confusion; (41)

अधर्माभिभवात् = अधर्मस्य अभिभवात् of lawlessness, from prevalence; कृष्ण O Krishna; प्रदुष्यति become wicked; जुलिखाः = सुलस्य खियः of the family, women; खीचु in (the state of) women; दृष्टासु (being) wicked; वार्जिश्व O Varshneya; जायते arises; वर्णसंकरः = वर्णस्य संकरः of caste, confusion.

संकरो नरकायैव कुलग्नानां कुलस्य च। पतंति पितरो ह्येषां लुप्तिषेडोदकित्रयाः ॥ ४२ ॥

This confusion draggeth to hell the slayers of the family and the family; for their ancestors fall, deprived of rice-balls and libations. (42)

संकरः confusion; नरकाय (is) for hell; एव also; कुल-भानाम of the slayers of the family, कुलस्य of the family; च and; पतंति fall; पितरः the ancestors; हि verily; एयां of these; लुप्तपिंडीदक्रियाः = लुप्ता पिंडस्य च उदकस्य च किया येपां ते lost, of rice-balls, and of water, and, the rite, of whom, they.

देषिरेतैः कुलद्मानां वर्णसंकरकारकैः । उत्साद्यंते जातिधर्माः कुलधर्माश्च शाश्वताः॥ ४३॥ By these caste-confusing misdeeds of the slayers of the family, the everlasting caste customs and family customs are abolished. (43)

श्रोध: by sins; एते: (by) these; कुलन्नानां of the family-slayers; वर्णसंकरकारकै: = वर्णस्य संकरस्य कारकै: of caste, of the confusion, by the doers; उत्साखित are destroyed; जानिधर्माः = जाते: धर्मी: of the caste, customs; कुलधर्मी: = कुलस्य धर्मी: of the family, customs; च and; शाश्रवाः everlasting.

उत्सन्नकुलधर्माणां मनुष्याणां जनार्दन । नरके नियतं वासो भवतीत्यनुशुश्रुम ॥ १४ ॥

The abode of the men whose family customs are extinguished, O Janârdana, is everlastingly in hell. Thus have we heard. (44)

दस्त्रज्ज्ञधर्माणां - दस्त्रः जुलस्य धर्मः येषां ते destroyed, of the family, customs, of whom, they; मनुद्याणां of men; जनार्दन O Janardana; नरके in hell; नियतं fixed; वासः dwelling: भवति is; इति thus; अनुग्रुश्वम we have heard.

अहो बत महत्पापं कर्तुं व्यवसिता वयम् । यद्राज्यसुखलोभेन हंतुं स्वजनमुद्यताः ॥ ४५ ॥

Alas! in committing a great sin are we engaged, we who are endeavouring to kill our kindred from greed of the pleasures of kingship.

(45)

भ्रहो alas; बत alas; महत् great; पापं sin; कर्तुं to do; व्यवस्तितः prepared; वयम् we; राज्यस्य सुखस्य लोभने of kingdom. of pleasure, by greed; हंतुं to kill; स्वजनम (our) own relatives; उद्यताः uprisen.

यदि मामप्रतीकारमशस्त्रं शस्त्रपाणयः। धार्तराष्ट्रा रणे हन्युस्तन्मे क्षेमतरं भवेत् ॥ ४६॥

If the sons of Dhritarâşhṭra, weapon-in-hand, should slay me, unresisting, unarmed, in the battle, that would for me be the better. (46)

यहिंगं; माँ me; अमतीकारं without retaliation (unresisting); अशस्त्रं weaponless; शस्त्रपाणयः = शस्त्राण पाणिषु येषां ते weapons, in hands, whose, they; धर्तराष्ट्राः the sons of Dhritarashtra; रजे in the battle; इन्युः may slay; तत् that; में of me; क्षेमतंर better; भवेत् would be.

संजय उवाच ।

एवमुक्त्वाऽर्जुनः संख्ये रथोपस्थ उपाविशत् । विसुज्य सहारं चापं शोकसंविग्नमानसः ॥ ४७॥

Sanjaya said:

Having thus spoken on the battle-field, Arjuna sank down on the seat of the chariot, casting away his bow and arrow, his mind overborne by grief. (47)

संजयः Sabjaya; उनाच said; एनम् thus; उक्त्या having said, अर्जुनः Arjuna; संख्या in the battle; रधोपस्थे -रथस्य उपस्थे of the chariot, in the seat; उपानिश्चन् sank down; निस्ड्य having cast away; सन्दर्भ सह with the arrow, together; चापं bow; शोकसंविग्रमानसः = शोकेन संविग्रं मानसं बस्य सः by sorrow, agitated, mind, whose, he;

इति श्रीमञ्जगवद्गीतासूर्यनिषस्य ब्रह्मविद्यायां योगशास्त्रे श्रीकृष्णार्जुन— संवादेऽर्जुनविषाद्योगो नाम प्रथमोऽध्यायः ।

Thus in the Upanishats of the glorious Bhagavad-Gitâ, the science of the ETERNAL, the scripture of Yoga, the dialogue between Shri Krishna and Arjuna, the first discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF THE DESPONDENCY OF ARJUNA.

इति thus; श्रीमङ्गगवद्गीतासु in the blessed Bhagavad-Gîtâs; उपनिषद्मु in the Upanishats; झझाविद्यायां = झझण: विद्यायां of the Eternal, in the science; योगसास्त्र = योगस्य द्यास्त्र of Yoga, in the scripture; श्रीऋष्णार्जुनसंवादे = श्रीऋष्णस्य च सर्जुनस्य च संवादे, of Shrì Kṛiṣḥṇa, and, of Arjuna, and, in the dialogue; अर्जुनविषाद्योगः = अर्जुनस्य विषादस्य योगः of Arjuna, of despondency, the Yoga; नाम name; प्रथमः first; सुध्यादः discourse.

SECOND DISCOURSE.

संजय उवाच ।

तं तथा कृपयाविष्टमश्रुपूर्णाकुलेक्षणम् । विषीदंतमिदं वाक्यमुवाच मधुसदूनः ॥ १ ॥

Sanjaya said:

To him thus with pity overcome, with smarting brimming eyes, despondent, Madhusûdana spake these words:

(1)

तं to him; तथा thus; कृतवा with pity; आविष्टम् penetrated; अशुपूर्णाञ्जलेशणम् अश्विमः पूर्णे च श्वाकुले च ईक्षणे वस्य तं with tears, filled, and, restless (smarting), and, (two) eyes, whose, him; विपीर्त (to the) despondent; इदं this; वाक्यम् speech; उवाच spake; मधुसूदनः Madhusûdana.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

कुतस्त्वा कश्मलिमदं विषमे समुपस्थितम् । अनार्यजुष्टमस्वर्ग्यमकीर्तिकरमर्जुन ॥ २ ॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Whence hath this dejection befallen thee in this perilous strait, ignoble, heaven-closing, infamous, O Arjuna? (2)

कुतः whence; स्वा thee; कदमलम् dejection; इदं this; विषमे in difficulty; समुपस्थितम happened; अनावज्ञाहम = अना-

र्थै: जुष्टम by non-Aryans, rejoiced in (practised); अस्वर्ग्यम् unheavenly (not leading to Svarga); असीर्तिकरम् un-famemaking सर्जन O Arjuna.

क्लैब्यं मास्म गमः पार्थ नैतत्त्वय्युपपचते । अदं हृदयदीर्बल्यं त्यक्तोतिष्ठ परंतप ॥ ३ ॥

Yield not to impotence, O Partha! it doth not befit thee. Shake off this paltry faint-heartedness! Stand up, Parantapa! (3)

क्लैंड्स to weakness; मा not; स्म (pleonastic particle;; नमः go; पार्थ O Pârtha; न not; एतन् this; स्वयि in thee; उपपद्धतं is fitting; श्रुष्टं mean: ह्रयश्चित्वं = ह्रयस्य शैर्वत्यं of the heart, weakness; त्यत्त्वा having abandoned; उत्तिष्ठ stand up; परंतप = परान्तपत्ति others (foes) consumes (he who).

अर्जुन उवाच ।

कथं भीष्ममहं संख्ये द्राणं च मधुसूदन । इषुभिः प्रतियोत्स्यामि पूजाहीवरिसूदन ॥ ४ ॥

Arjuna said:

How, O Madhusûdana, shall I attack Bhîşhma and Droṇa with arrows in battle? they who are worthy of reverence, O slayer of foes. (4)

क्यं how; भीष्मम् Bhîşhma; अहं I; संख्ये in battle; द्रोगां Drona; च and; मधुसूदन O Madhusûdana; द्युभिः with arrows; प्रतिथोत्स्यामि shall I attack; पूजाहीं =पुआथाः अहीं of worship, the deserving (two): त्रस्त्रित=अर्धणाप् स्रत of enemies, O slayer.

गुरूनहत्वा हि महानुभावान् श्रेयो भोक्तुं भैक्यमपीह लोके । हत्वार्थकामांस्तु गुरूनिहैव मुंजीय भोगात्रुघिरप्रदिग्धान् ॥ ५ ॥

Better in this world to eat even the beggars' crust, than to slay these most noble Gurus. Slaying these Gurus, our well-wishers, ¹ I should taste of bloodbesprinkled feasts. (5)

गुरून् the Garus; अहरवा not having slain; हि indeed; महानुभावान् महान् अनुभावो येषां तान् great, splendoar, whose, them; श्रेयः better; भोक्तुं to eat; भेक्ष्यम alms; श्राप even; इह here; लोकों in world; हत्वा having slain; अर्थकामान् अर्थे काम-यंति इति तान् wealth (or good), (they) desire, thus, them; तु indeed; गुरून् Garus; इह here; एव also; भुजीय I should eat; भोगान् foods; रुधिरप्रदिग्यान् इधिरेण प्रदिग्धान् with blood, stained.

More often translated, "greedy of wealth." but the word is used elsewhere for well-wisher, and this term is more in accordance with the tone of Arjuna's remarks.

¹ अर्थकामान् = अर्थे (धनं) कामबन्ते = अर्थकामाः तान् they who covet wealth; or अर्थे (मन अर्थे = हितं) कामबन्ते they who desire (my) artha i.e. good or welfare; another reading is अर्थकामान् = (अर्थस्य कामः तस्मान्) from greed of wealth.

न चैताद्देसः कतरन्नो गरीयो यद्दा जयेम यदि वा नो जयेयुः । यानेव हत्वा न जिजीविषामः तेऽवस्थिताः प्रमुखे धार्तराष्ट्राः ॥ ६ ॥

Nor know I which for us be the better, that weconquer them or they conquer us—these, whom having slain we should not care to live, even these arrayed against us, the sons of Dhritarashtra. (6)

न not; च and; एतत् this; विद्याः (we) know; कतरत् which; नः for us; गरियः more important; यत् that; वा or; अधेम (we) should conquer; यदि if; वा or; नः us; अधेयुः (they) should conquer; यात् whom; एव even; इत्वा having slain; न not; जिजीविषामः (we) wish to live; ते those; अवस्थिताः (are) standing; प्रमुखे in face; धार्तराष्ट्राः sons of Dhritarashtra.

कार्पण्यदोषोपहतस्वभावः पृच्छामि त्वां धर्मसंमूढचेताः । यच्छ्रेयः स्यानिश्चितं बृहि तन्मे शिष्यस्तेऽहं शाधि मां त्वां प्रपन्नम् ॥ ७ ॥

· My heart is weighed down with the vice of faintness; my mind is confused as to duty. I ask thee which may be the better—that tell me decisively. I

am thy disciple, suppliant to Thee; teach me. (7)

कार्पण्यदापोपहतस्त्रभावः = कार्यण्यस्य देषिण उपहतः स्वभावः यस्य सः of commiseration, by the fault, attacked, nature, whose, he; पृच्छामि (I) ask; स्वां thee; धर्मसंसूद्रचताः =धर्मे संसूद्रचेतः यस्य सः in (as to) duty, confused, whose, he; यत् which; श्रेयः better; स्यात् may be; निश्चितं decisively; द्वृहि speak; तत् that; मे of (to) me; शिष्यः disciple; ते of thee; अहं I; शाधि teach; माम् me; स्वां to thee; प्रपन्नम् suppliant.

निह प्रपश्यामि ममापनुद्याद् यच्छोकमुच्छोषणमिद्रियाणाम् । अवाप्य भृमावसपत्नमृद्धं राज्यं सुराणामपि चाधिपत्यम् ॥ ८ ॥

For I see not that it would drive away this anguish that withers up my senses, if I should attain unrivalled monarchy on earth, or even the sovereignty of the Shining Ones. (8)

नहि not; प्रपद्यान (I) see; मम my; अवनुषान् may drive away; यन् that; शोकम् grief; उच्छोषणम् drier-up; इंद्रियाणाम् of my senses; अवाष्य having obtained; भूनो in the earth; असप्रम् unrivalled; राज्यं kingdom; सुराणाम् of the Suras; अपि even; च and; आधिपस्यम् lordship.

संजय उवाच।

एवमुक्त्वा हृषीकेशं गुडाकेशः परंतप।

न योत्स्य इति गोविंदमुक्त्वातूरणीं बभूव ह॥९॥

Sanjaya said:

Gudåkesha, conqueror of his foes, having thus addressed Hrishîkesha, and said to Govinda, "I will not fight!" became silent. (9)

एवं thus; उक्स्वा having spoken; ह्यीकेशं to Hrishîkesha; युडाकेश: Guḍâkesha; प्रत्य: destroyer of foes; न not; योन्स्य (I) will fight; इति thus; सार्वस्म to Govinda; उक्स्वा having said; त्र्र्णां silent; बभूव became; ह (particle).

तमुवाच हृषीकेशः प्रहसन्निव भारत । सेनयोरभयोर्मध्ये विषीदंतमिदं वचः ॥ १० ॥

Then Hṛiṣhîkesha, smiling, as it were O Bhârata, spake these words, in the midst of the two armies, to him, despondent. (10)

तम् to him; उवाच said; ह्वीकेश: Hṛiṣhîkesha; प्रस्तन् smiling; इव as it were; भारत O Bhârata; सनधो: of the (two) armies; उभयो: (of) both; मध्ये in the middle; विषीत्तम despondent; इव this; वच: word.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

अशोच्यानन्वशोचस्त्वं प्रज्ञावादांश्च भाषसे । गतासृनगतासूंश्च नानुशोचंति पंडिताः ॥११॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Thou grievest for those that should not be grieved for, yet speakest words of wisdom.¹ The wise grieve neither for the living nor for the dead. (11)

म्रशोच्यान् unbewailable; अन्वशोचः hast bewailed; स्व thou; मज्ञावादान् = मज्ञायाः वादान् of wisdom, words; च and; भाषसे speakest; गतासून् = गताः असवः येषां तान् gone, lifebreaths, whose, those; अगतासून् not, gone, life-breaths, whose, those; च and; न not; अनुशोचंति grieve; पंडिताः the wise.

न त्वेवाहं जातु नासं न त्वं नेमे जनाधियाः। न चैव न भविष्यामः सर्वे वयमतः परम्॥ १२॥

Nor at any time verily was I not, nor thou, nor these princes of men, nor verily shall we ever cease to be, hereafter. (12)

न not; तु indeed; एव also: आंह I; जातु at any time; न not; आसम् was; न not; स्वम् thou; न not; इमे these; जनाधिपा: = जनानां अधिपा: of the people, lords; न not; च and; एव also; न not; भविष्यामः shall be; सर्वे all; वयम् we; अतः from this (time); परम् after.

देहिनोऽस्मिन्यथा देहे कौमारं यौवनं जरा। तथा देहांतरप्राप्तिधीरस्तत्र न मुद्यति ॥१३॥

As the dweller in the body experienceth, in the body, childhood, youth and old age, so passeth he on to

¹ Words that sound wise but miss the deeper sense of wisdom:

another body; the steadfast one grieveth not thereat.
(13)

देहिन: of the embodied; आस्मन in this; यथा as; रेहे in body; कीमारं childhood; यै।वनं youth; जरा old age; तथा so; देहान्तरपाप्ति:=देहान्तरस्य प्राप्ति: of another body, the obtaining; धीर: the firm; तत्र there; न not; हुद्याति grieves.

मात्रास्पर्शास्तु कौंतेय शीतोष्णसुखदुःखदाः । आगमापायिनोऽनित्यास्तांस्तितिक्षस्व भारत ॥१ ४॥

The contacts of matter, O son of Kuntî, giving cold and heat, pleasure and pain, they come and go, impermanent; endure them bravely, O Bharata. (14)

मात्रास्पर्काः =मात्रायाः स्पर्काः of the matter, the touches; तु indeed; कोंतेय O Kaunteya; क्षीतां व्याख्यदुःखदाः = श्रीतं च उच्छं च सुखं च दृश्तं इति cold, and, heat, and, pleasure, and, pain, and, give; thus द्वागमापायिनः = आगमः च अपायः च येपां ते, coming, and, going, and, whose, they; अनिश्वाः transitory; तान् these; तितिक्षत्व bear (thou); भारत O Bhârata.

यं हि न व्यथयंत्येते पुरुषं पुरुषष्म । समदुःखसुखं धीरं साेऽमृतत्वाय कल्पते ॥१५॥

The man whom these torment not, O chief of men, balanced in pain and pleasure, steadfast, he is fitted for immortality. (15)

यं whom; हि indeed; न not; व्यथसिन torment; एने these; पुरुषं man; पुरुष्षेत्र - पुरुषाणां ऋषम of men, O best; समदु:खसुखं = समं दु:खं च सुखं च यस्य सः equal, pain and pleasure, and whose (to whom), him; धीरं firm: सः he; अनृतस्वाय for immortality; कल्पते becomes fit.

नासतो विद्यते भावो नाभावो विद्यते सतः। उभयोरिप दृष्टोंऽतस्त्वनयोस्तत्त्वदर्शिभिः॥१६॥

The unreal hath no being; the real never ceaseth to be; the truth about both hath been perceived by the seers of the Essence of things. (16)

न not; असतः of the non-existent; विद्यते is; भावः being; न not; अभावः non-being; विद्यते is; सतः of the existent; उभयोः of the two; अपि also; हृष्टः (has been) seen; अंतः the end (the final truth); तु indeed; अनयोः of these; नरवर्गिभिः by the truth-seeing.

अविनाशि तु तद्दिद्धि येन सर्विमिदं ततम् । विनाशमन्ययस्यास्य न कश्चित्कर्तुमर्हति॥१७॥

Know THAT to be indestructible by whom all this is pervaded. Nor can any work the destruction of that imperishable One. (1)

अविनाशि indestructible; तु indeed; तद् That; विद्धि know (thou); बेन by whom; सर्व all; इदं this; ततं (has been) spread; विनाशम् the destruction; अञ्चयस्य of the imperishable; अस्य of this; न not; कश्चित् anyone; कर्तुन् to do; अर्हातं is able.

अंतवंत इमे देहा नित्यस्योक्ताः शरीरिणः।

अनाशिनोऽप्रमेयस्य तस्माचुद्धस्व भारत॥१८॥

These bodies of the embodied One, who is eternal, indestructible and boundless, are known as finite. Therefore fight, O Bharata. (18)

ं अंतर्वत: having end; इम these; दहा: bodies; नित्यस्य of the everlasting; उक्ताः (are) said; श्रारिणः of the embodied; अनाशिनः of the indestructible; अनियस्य of the immeasurable; तस्मान् therefore; युद्धास्य fight (thou); भारत् O Bhârata.

य एनं वेत्ति हंतारं यश्चैनं मन्यते हतम् । उभौ तौन विजानीतो नायं हंति न हन्यते॥१९॥

He who regardeth this as a slayer, and he who thinketh he is slain, both of them are ignorant. He slayeth not, nor is he slain. (19)

यः he who; एनं this; विक्त knows; इतारं slayer; यः he who; च and; एनं this; मन्यते thinks; इतम् slain; उभी the two; तौ those; न not; विज्ञानीतः (two) know; न not; अयं this; इति kills; न not; इन्यते is killed.

> न जायते म्रियते वा कदाचि-न्नायं भृत्वा भविता वा न भूयः । अजो निसः शादवतोऽयं पुराणो न हन्यते हन्यमाने शरीरे ॥२०॥

He is not born, nor doth he die: nor having been, ceaseth he any more to be; unborn, perpetual, eternal and ancient, he is not slain when the body is slaughtered. (20)

न not; जायते is born; मियते dies; वा or; कराणित् at any time; न not; अयं this; भूत्वा having been; भविता will be; वा or; न not; भूयः (any) more; भ्रजः unborn; नित्यः perpetual; शाह्यतः eternal; अयं this; पुराण: ancient; न not; इन्यते is killed; इन्यमाने (in) being killed; शारि in body.

वेदाऽविनाशिनं नित्यं य एनमजमन्ययम् । कथं स पुरुषः पार्थ कं घातयति हंति कम् ॥२१॥

Who knoweth him indestructible, perpetual, unborn, undiminishing, how can that man slay, O Partha, or cause to be slain? (21)

वेद knows; अविनाशिनं indestructible; निर्ध perpetual; यः who; एनं this; ऋजं unborn; अध्ययम् undiminishing; कथं how; सः he (that); पुरुषः man; पार्ध O Pârtha; कं whom; पात्यति causes to be slain; हित kills; कम् whom.

वासांसि जीर्णानि यथा विहाय नवानि गृह्णाति नरोऽपराणि । तथा शरीराणि विहाय जीर्णा-न्यन्यानि संयाति नवानि देही ॥ २२ ॥

As a man, casting off worn-out garments, taketh new

ones, so the dweller in the body, casting off worn-out bodies, entereth into others that are new. (22)

वासांसि garments; जीर्णान worn-out; यथा as; विहाय having cast away; नवानि new; गृह्णाति takes; नरः a man; अपराणि others; तथा so; श्रारीराणि bodies; विहाय having cast away; जीर्णान worn-out; अन्यानि to others; संयाति goes; नवानि (to) new; देही the embodied (one).

नैनं छिंदति शस्त्राणि नैनं दहति पावकः । न चैनं क्लेदयंत्यापो न शोषयति मारुतः ॥२३॥

Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him, nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away. (23)

न not; एनं this; छिदंति cleave; शस्त्राणि weapons; न not; एनं this; रहति burns; पावकः fire; न not; च and; एनं this; क्लेर्बाति wet; आप: waters; न not; शोषयति dries; नाहतः wind.

अच्छेचोऽयमदाह्योऽयमक्केचोऽशोष्य एव च । निसः सर्वगतः स्था<u>णु</u>रचलोऽयं सनातनः ॥२१॥

Uncleavable he, incombustible he, and indeed neither to be wetted nor dried away; perpetual, all-pervasive, stable, immovable, ancient, (24)

भक्तेयः uncleavable; अयं this; अवाद्यः incombustible; अयं this; अवलेयः unwettable; अशोध्यः undryable; एव also; च and; नित्यः perpetual; सर्वगतः = सर्वस्मिन् गतः into all, gone; स्थाणुः stable; अचलः immovable; अयं this; सनातनः ancient.

अव्यक्तोऽयमिं त्योऽयमिवकार्योऽयमुच्यते । तस्मादेवं विदित्वैनं नानुशोचितुर्महिसि ॥ २५ ॥

Unmanifest, unthinkable, immutable, he is called; therefore knowing him as such, thou shouldst not grieve.

(25)

अव्यक्तः unmanifest; अयं this; अभित्यः inconceivable; अयं this; अविकार्यः immutable; अयं this; उच्येत is called; तस्मात् therefore; एवं thus; विदित्या having known; एवं this; न not; अनुशाचितुम् to grieve;अहासि (thon) oughtest.

अथ चैनं निखजातं निखं वा मन्यसे मृतम् । तथापि त्वं महाबाहो नैनं शोचितुमहिसि ॥२६॥

Or if thou thinkest of him as being constantly born and constantly dying, even then, O mighty-armed, thou shouldst not grieve. (26)

अथ now; च and; एनं this; निस्यजातं = निस्यं जातं constantly, born; निस्यं perpetually; वा or; मन्यसे (thou) thinkest; मृतम् dead; तथा so; अपि also; स्वं thou; महाबाहो = महानती बाह्र यस्य (स्वं) great (two) arms, whose, (O thou); न not; एनं this; शोचितुम् to grieve; अर्हेसि (thou) oughtest.

जातस्य हि ध्रुवो मृत्युर्ध्रुवं जन्म मृतस्य च । तस्मादपरिहार्थेऽर्थे न त्वं शोचितुमईसि ॥ २७॥

For certain is death for the born, and certain is birth for the dead; therefore over the inevitable thou shouldst not grieve. (27)

जातस्य of the born; हि indeed; ध्रवः certain; मृत्युः death; ध्रवं certain; जन्म birth; मृतस्य of the dead; च and; तस्मात् therefore; भ्रमारहायें (in) inevitable; अर्थे in matter; न not; स्वं thou; शोचित्रम to grieve; अर्हसि (thou) oughtest.

अव्यक्तादीनि भतानि व्यक्तमध्यानि भारत । अव्यक्तनिधनान्येव तत्र का परिदेवना ॥ २८॥

Beings are unmanifest in their origin, manifest in their midmost state, O Bhârata, unmanifest likewise are they in dissolution. What room then for lamentation?

(28)

म्रज्यक्तादीनि = भज्यक्तं आदिः येषां ते unmanifest, beginning, whose, they; भूतानि beings; ज्यक्तमध्यानि = ज्यक्तं मध्यं येषां तानि manifest, middle, whose, they; भारत O Bhârata; अज्यक्तिनिधनानि = भज्यक्तं निधनं येषां तानि unmanifest, destruction, whose, they; एव also: तत्र there; क्रा what; परिदेवना lamentation.

आश्चर्यवत्पश्यति कश्चिदेन-माश्चर्यवद्दति तथैव चान्यः । आश्चर्यवच्चैनमन्यः शृणोति अशुत्वाऽप्येनं वेद न चैव कश्चित् ॥ २९॥ As marvellous one regardeth him; as marvellous another speaketh thereof; as marvellous another heareth thereof; yet having heard, none indeed understandeth. (29)

आश्रयंतत् as wonderful; प्रयाते sees; कश्चित् some one; एनं this; आश्रयंतत् as wonderful; वहाते speaks; तथा so; एव also; च and; अन्य: another; आश्रयंतत् as wonderful; च and; एनं this; अन्य: another; शृणोति hears;श्रुत्ता having heard; अपि even; एनं this; वेइ knows; न not; च and; एव also; कश्चित् anyone.

देही नित्यमवध्योऽयं देहे सर्वस्य भारत । तस्मात्सर्वाणि भूतानि न त्वं शोचितुमर्हासे ॥३०॥

This dweller in the body of everyone is ever invulnerable, O Bhârata; therefore thou shouldst not grieve for any creature. (30)

देही the embodied; निस्यं always; अवध्यः invulnerable; अयं this; देहे in the body; सर्वस्य of all; आरत O Bhârata; तस्मात् therefore; सर्वाणि (for) all; भूतानि creatures; न not; स्वं thou; शोचितुम् to grieve; अहासि (thou) shouldst.

स्वधर्ममिप चावेक्य न विकंपितुमहिसि । धर्म्याद्धि युद्धाच्छ्रेयोऽन्यत्क्षत्रियस्य न विद्यते ॥३ १॥

Further, looking to thine own duty, thou shouldst not tremble; for there is nothing more welcome to a Kşhattriya than righteous war. (31)

स्वधमेम् = स्वस्य धर्मे of own, duty; आपि also; च and; अवेश्य having seen; न not; विकंपितुम् to tremble; आईसि (thou) onghtest; धर्म्यात् (than) righteous; हि indeed; युद्धात् than war; श्रेयः better; अन्यत् other; क्षाच्यस्य of the Kshattriya; न not; विद्यते is.

यहच्छ्या चोपपन्नं स्वर्गद्वारमपावृतम् । सुखिनः क्षत्रियाः पार्थ लभन्ते युद्धमीदृशम्॥३२॥

Happy the Kshattriyas, O Pârtha, who obtain such a fight, offered unsought as an open door to heaven.

(32)

यहच्छ्या by chance; च and; उपपृत्रं happened; स्वर्गहारम् = स्वर्गस्य द्वारं of heaven, door; अपावृतं opened; सुखिनः happy; अत्रियाः kshattriyas; पार्थ O Pârtha; लभन्ते obtain; युद्धम् battle; ईट्रशम् like this.

अथ चेत्त्विममं धम्य संग्रामं न करिष्यसि । ततः स्वधर्म कीर्ति च हित्वा पापमवाप्स्यसि॥३३॥

But if thou wilt not carry on this righteous warfare, then, casting away thine own duty and thine honour, thou wilt incur sin. (33)

अथ now; चेत् if; त्वम् thou; इनम् this; धर्म्यं righteous; संज्ञामं battle; न not; कारियासे (thou) wilt do; ततः then; स्वधर्मं own duty; कीर्तिम् fame; च and; हिस्वा having thrown away; पापं sin; अवाप्स्यासे (thou) wilt obtain.

अकीर्तिं चापि भूतानि कथायिष्यंति तेऽव्ययाम् । संभावितस्य चाकीर्तिर्भरणादतिरिच्यते ॥ ३४॥

Men will recount thy perpetual dishonor, and, to one highly esteemed, dishonor exceedeth death. (34)

अकीर्ति dishonor; च and; आप also; भूतानि creatures; क्यायेडवंति will relate; ते thy; अञ्चयाम् undiminishing; संभावितस्य of the honored; च and; श्रक्तीर्तिः dishonor; मरणात् than death; अतिरिच्यते exceeds.

भयाद्रणादुपरतं मंस्यंते त्वां महारथाः । येषां च त्व बहुमतो भूत्वा यास्यासि लाघवम्॥३५॥

The great car-warriors will think thee fled from the battle from fear, and thou that wast highly thought of by them, wilt be lightly held.

(35)

भयात् from fear; रखात् from the battle; उपातं withdrawn; महार्थाः the great car-warriors; येषां of whom; च and; स्व thou; बहु much; मतः thought (of); मूस्वा having been; यास्यांसि wilt go; लायवम् to lightness.

अवाच्यवादांश्च बह्न्वदिष्यंति तवाहिताः । निदंतस्तव सामर्थ्यं ततो दुःखतरं नु किम् ॥३६॥

Many unseemly words will be spoken by thine enemies, slandering thy strength; what more painful than that? (36)

ध्यवाच्यवादान् = अवाच्यान् वाहान् improper to be spoken, words; च and; बहुन् many; विद्व्यंति will say; तव thy; अहिता: nonfriends; निदंत: slandering; तव thy; सामध्यं power; ततः than that; दु:खतरं more painful; नु indeed; किम् what.

हतो वा प्राप्स्यिस स्वर्ग जित्वा वा भोक्ष्यसे महीम् । तस्मादुत्तिष्ठ कौंतेय युद्धाय कृतिनश्चयः ॥ ३७॥

Slain, thou wilt obtain heaven; victorious, thou wilt enjoy the earth; therefore stand up, O son of Kuntî, resolute to fight. (37)

हतः slain; वा or; प्राप्स्यसि (thou) wilt obtain; स्वर्गे heaven; जिस्ता having conquered; वा or; भोश्यसे (thou) wilt enjoy; महीम the earth; तस्मात् therefore; उत्तिष्ठ stand up; कौतिय O Kaunteya; युद्धाय for battle; कृतनिश्वयः = कृतः निश्वयः येन सः made, decision, by whom, he.

सुखदुः ले समे कृत्वा लाभालाभौ जयाजया । ततो युद्धाय युज्यस्व नैवं पापमवाप्स्यासि ॥३८॥

Taking as equal pleasure and pain, gain and loss, victory and defeat, gird thee for the battle; thus thou shalt not incur sin. (38)

सुखदुःखं = सुखं च दुःखं च pleasure, and, pain, and; सन equal; कृत्वा having made; लाभालाभाँ = लाभः च अलाभः च gain, and, loss, and; जयाजया = जयः च अजयः च, victory, and, defeat, and; ततः then; युद्धाय for the battle; युद्धयद्व join (thou); न not; एवं thus; पापं sin; अवाष्ट्यास (thou) shalt obtain.

एषा तेऽभिहिता सांख्ये बुद्धियोंगे त्विमां शृणु । बुद्धा युक्तो यया पार्थ कर्मबंधं प्रहास्यसि ॥३९॥

This teaching set forth to thee is in accordance with the Sankhya; hear it now according to the Yoga, imbued with which teaching, O Partha, thou shalt cast away the bonds of action. (39)

एषा this; ते of (to) thee; अभिहिता (is) declared; सांख्ये in Sankhya; बुद्धि: knowledge; योगे in the Yoga; तु indeed; इमां this; भूणु hear; बुद्धा with knowledge; युक्तः joined; यया with which; पार्थ O Partha; कर्मबंधं = कर्मणः बंधं of karma, the bond; प्रशस्त्रासि (thou) shalt cast away.

नेहाभिक्रमनाशोऽस्ति प्रत्यवायो न विद्यते । स्वल्पमप्यस्य धर्मस्य त्रायते महतो भयात ॥४०॥

In this there is no loss of effort, nor is there transgression. Even a little of this knowledge 1 protects from great fear. (40)

न not; इह here; अभिक्रमनाशः = अभिक्रमस्य नाशः of effort, destruction; आस्ति is; प्रत्यवायः transgression; न not; विद्यते is; स्वल्पम् very little; अपि even; अस्य of this; ध्मस्य duty; नायते protects; महतः (from) great; भयातृ from fear.

व्यवसायात्मिका बुद्धिरेकेह कुरुनंदन । बहुशाखा द्यनंताश्च बुद्धयोऽव्यवसायिनाम् ॥४ १॥

¹ Dharma.

The determinate reason is but one-pointed, O joy of the Kurus; many-branched and endless are the thoughts of the irresolute. (41)

व्यवसायात्मिका = व्यवसायः आस्ना यस्याः सा determination, soul, whose, she; बुद्धिः thought; एका one; इह here; कुहनंदन = कुरूणां नंदन of the Kurus, O rejoicer; बहुशाखाः = बहुंचः शाखाः यासां ताः many, branches, whose, those; हि indeed; अनंताः endless; च and; बुद्धयः thoughts; अव्यवसायिनाम् of the irresolute.

यामिमां पुष्पितां वाचं प्रवदंत्यविपाश्चितः । वेदवादरताः पार्थं नान्यदस्तीति,वादिनः ॥ ४२॥

Flowery speech is uttered by the foolish, rejoicing in the letter of the Vedas, O Partha, saying: "There is naught but this." (42)

याम् which; इमां this; पुष्तिकां flowery; वाचं speech; प्रवदेति utter; अविपश्चितः the un-wise; वेदवादरताः=वेदस्य वादे रताः of the Veda, in the word, rejoicing; पार्थ Partha; न not; अन्यत् other; आस्ति is; इति thus; वादिनः saying.

कामात्मानः स्वर्गपरा जन्मकर्मफलप्रदाम् । क्रियाविशेषबहुलां भोगैश्वर्यगतिं प्रति ॥ ४३ ॥

With desire for self, 1 with heaven for goal, they offer birth as the fruit of action, and prescribe many and

¹ Those whose very self is desire, Kâma, and who therefore act with a view to win heaven and also rebirth to wealth and rank.

various ceremonies for the attainment of pleasure and lordship. (43)

कामात्मानः = कामः म्रात्मा येषां ते desire, soul, whose, they; स्वर्गपराः = स्वर्गः परंः वेषां ते heaven, highest, whose, they; जन्मकर्मफलप्रदाम् = जन्म एव कर्मणः फलं (इव) प्रदाति तां (re) birth, alone, of action, fruit, (as,) gives, that (which); क्रियाविशेष-बहुलां = क्रियाणां विशेषाः बहुलाः यस्यां तां of actions, varieties, many, in which, that; भौगेश्वर्यणार्ति = भोगस्य च एश्वरेस्य च गति of enjoyment, and, of sovereignty, and, the gaining; प्रात्ति towards (for the sake of).

भोगैश्वर्यप्रसक्तानां तयाऽपहृतचेतसाम् । व्यवसायात्मिका बुद्धिः समाधौ न विधीयते॥४४॥

For them who cling to pleasure and lordship, whose minds are captivated by such teaching, is not designed this determinate Reason, on contemplation steadily bent.¹
(44)

भोगैश्वर्यप्रसत्तानां = भोगे च ऐश्वर्ये च प्रसत्तानां in enjoyment, and, in lordship, and, of the attached : त्या by that; अपहृतचेतसाय =

¹ The following is offered as an alternative translation of shlokas 42, 43, 44.

[&]quot;The flowery speech that the unwise utter, O Pårtha, clinging to the word of the Veda, saying there is nothing else, ensouled by selfish desire and longing after heaven—(the flowery speech) that offereth only rebirth as the (ultimate) fruit of action, and is full of (recommendations to) various rites for the sake of (gaining) enjoyments and sovereignty,—the thought of those who are misled by that (speech) and cling to pleasures and lordship, not being inspired with resolution, is not engaged in concentration."

अपहत चितः वेषां तेषां dragged away, mind, whose, of them; व्यवसायात्मिका determinate (see 41); बुद्धिः thought; समाधौ in Samådhi; न not; विधीयते is fixed.

त्रैगुण्यविषया वेदा निस्त्रेगुण्यो भवार्जुन । निर्ददो नित्यसत्त्वस्थो निर्योगक्षेम आत्मवान्॥४५॥

The Vedas deal with the three attributes;¹ be thou above these three attributes, O Arjuna; beyond the pairs of opposites, ever steadfast in purity,² careless of possessions, full of the SELF. (45)

नेगुण्यविषयाः = नेगुण्यं विषयः येषां ते the three attributes, subject-matter, whose, they; वेदाः (the) Vedas; तिस्त्रेगुण्यः without the three attributes; भव be; अर्जुन O Arjuna; निर्देशः without the pairs (of opposites); निरयसन्वर्थः = निरयं सन्वे तिष्ठति इति constantly, in sattva, (who) dwells, thus; निर्योगक्षेमः = न अस्ति योगः च क्षेमः च यस्य सः not, is, earning, and, maintaining, and, whose, he; आस्मदान् full of the Self.

यावानर्थ उदपाने सर्वतः संप्लुतोदके । तावान्सर्वेषु वेदेषु ब्राह्मणस्य विजानतः ॥ ४६ ॥

All the Vedas are as useful to an enlightened Bråhmana, as is a tank in a place covered all over with water.

(46)

¹ Gunas = attributes, or forms of energy. They are Sattva, rhythm or purity; Rajas, activity or passion; Tamas, inertia or darkness.

² Sattva.

यानान् as much; अर्थः use; उद्गाने in a small pool; सर्वतः everywhere; संब्लुतोदके = संब्लुते उदके (in the state of a place being) flooded, (in, i. e., with) water; तानान् so much; सर्वेषु (in) all; वेदेषु in the Vedas; ब्राह्मणस्य of the Brâhmana; विज्ञानतः (of) learned.

कर्मण्येवाधिकारस्ते मा फलेषु कदाचन । मा कर्मफलहेतुर्भूमा ते संगोऽस्त्वकर्मणि ॥४७॥

Thy business is with the action only, never with its fruits; so let not the fruit of action be thy motive, nor be thou to inaction attached. (47)

कर्मणि in the action; एव only; अधिकार: right; ते thee; मा not; फलेषु in the fruits; कराचन at any time; मा not; कर्मफलहेतु: कर्मणः फले हेतु: यस्य सः of action, fruit, motive, whose, he; मृ: be; मा not; ते thy; संगः attachment; अस्तु let (there) be; अकर्मणि in inaction.

योगस्थः कुरु कर्माणि संगं त्यक्तवा धनंजय । सिद्धचसिद्धचोः समो भूत्वा समत्वं योग उच्यते॥४८॥

Perform action, O Dhanañjaya, dwelling in union with the divine, renouncing attachments, and balanced evenly in success and failure: equilibrium is called yoga.

(48)

बोगस्यः yoga-seated; कुरु, perform; कर्माण actions; संगं attachment; स्यक्त्वा having abandoned; धनंजय O Dhanañjaya; सिद्धासिद्धोः=सिद्धौ च प्रासिद्धौ च in success, and, in nonsuccess, and; समः the same; भूरवा having become; समस्वं equality; योगः yoga; उच्यते is called.

दूरेण ह्यवरं कर्म बुद्धियोगाद्धनंजय । बुद्धौ शरणमन्त्रिच्छ कृपणाः फलहेतवः ४९॥

Far lower than the Yoga of Discrimination is action, O Dhanañjaya. Take thou refuge in the Pure Reason; pitiable are they who work for fruit. (49)

ट्रेण by far; हि indeed; अवरं inferior; कर्म action; बुद्धि-योगाद् = बुद्धे: योगात् of discrimination, than the yoga; धनंजय O Dhanañjaya; बुद्धौ in (the) Pure Reason; शर्ण refuge; आन्विच्छ, seek; ऋषणाः pitiable; फलहेत्वः = फलं हेतुः येषां ते fruit, motive, whose, they.

बुद्धियुक्तो जहातीह उभे सुकृतदुष्कृते । तस्माद्योगाय युज्यस्व योगः कमसु कौशलम् ॥५०॥

United to the Pure Reason, one abandoneth here both good and evil deeds, therefore cleave thou to yoga; yoga is skill in action. (50)

बुद्धियुक्तः = बुद्धा युक्तः with knowledge, endowed; जहाति (he) throws away; इह here; उमे both; मुक्रतदुष्कृते = मुक्रतं च दुष्कृतं च वुष्कृतं च विष्कृतं च विष्कृत

कर्मज बुद्धियुक्ता हि फलं त्यक्तवा मनीषिणः । जन्मबंधविनिर्मुक्ताः पदं गच्छंत्यनामयम् ॥ ५१॥ The Sages, united to the Pure Reason, renounce the fruit which action yieldeth, and, liberated from the bonds of birth, they go to the blissful seat. (51)

कर्मजं action-born; बुद्धियुक्ताः united to Buddhi (see 50); हि indeed; फलं the fruit; त्यक्ता having abandoned; मनीषिणः the wise; जन्मबंधितिनिष्ठेक्ताः = जन्मनः बंधात् विनिष्ठेक्ताः of birth, from the bondage, freed; पदं the abode; गच्छाति go; अनामयं painless.

यदा ते मोहकलिलं बुद्धिर्न्यतितरिष्यति । तदा गंतासि निर्वेदं श्रोतन्यस्य श्रुतस्य च ॥५२॥

When thy mind shall escape from this tangle of delusion, then thou shalt rise to indifference as to what has been heard and shall be heard. (52)

यहा when; ते thy; मोहकालिलं = मोहस्य कालिलं of delusion, the confusion; बुद्धि: mind; व्यतितरिष्याति will cross; तहा then; गंतासि (thou) shalt go; निर्वेदं to indifference; श्रोतस्यस्य of (what) should be heard; श्रुतस्य of (what) has been heard; ख and.

श्रुतिविप्रतिपन्ना ते यदा स्थास्यति निश्चला । समाधावचला बुद्धिस्तदा योगमवाप्स्यसि ॥ ५३॥

When thy mind, bewildered by the Shruti, shall stand immovable, fixed in contemplation, then shalt thou attain unto yoga. (53)

श्रुतिविप्रतिपन्ना = श्रुतिभिः विपातिपन्ना by scripture-texts, distract-

ed; ते thy; बदा when; स्यास्यति shall stand; निश्वता immovable; समाधा in Samadhi; अचला nnmoved; बुद्धिः Pure Reason; तदा then; योगं to yoga; अवास्त्यसि (thou) shalt attain.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

स्थितप्रज्ञस्य का भाषा समाधिस्थस्य केंशव । स्थितधीः किं प्रभाषेत किमासीत वूजेत किम्॥५४॥

Arjuna said:

What is the mark of him who is stable of mind, steadfast in contemplation, O Keshava? how doth the stable-minded talk, how doth he sit, how walk? (54)

स्थितपज्ञस्य = स्थिता प्रज्ञा यस्य तस्य steady, intelligence, whose, his; का what; भाषा definition; समाधिस्यस्य = of the Samâdhiseated; केश्वर O Keshava; स्थितधीः = स्थिता धीः यस्य सः fixed, mind, whose, he; कि what; प्रभाषेत may (he) speak; कि what (how); आसीत may (he) sit; ज्ञेन may (he) walk; कि what (how).

श्री भगवानुवाच ।

प्रजहाति यदा कामान्सर्वान्पार्थ मनोगतान् । आत्मन्येवात्मना तुष्टः स्थितप्रज्ञस्तदोच्यते ॥५५॥

The Blessed Lord said:

When a man abandoneth, O Partha, all the desires of the heart, and is satisfied in the SELF by the SELF, then is he called stable in mind. (55)

प्रजहाति (he) throws away; यहा when; कामान् desires; सवान् all; पार्थ O Pârtha; मनागतान्=मनः गतान् to the mind, gone; आसानि in the Self; एव only: आस्माना by the Self; तुष्ट: satisfied; स्थितप्रज्ञः steadfast in mind (see 54); तहा then; उच्यते (he) is called.

् दुःखेष्वनुद्धिग्नमनाः सुखेषु विगतस्प्रहः । वीतरागभयक्रोधः स्थितधीर्मुनिरुच्यते ॥ ५६॥

He whose mind is free from anxiety amid pains, indifferent amid pleasures, loosed from passion, fear and anger, he is called a sage of stable mind. (56)

दुःखपु in pains; अनुहिम्नमनाः = न उद्दिमं मनः यस्य सः not agitated, mind, whose, he; सुखपु in pleasnres; विगतस्पृहः = विगता स्पृहा यस्य सः gone, desire, whose, he; वीतरागभयकोधः = बीतः रागः च भयं च क्रोधः च यस्य सः gone, desire, and, fear, and, anger, and whose, he; स्थितधीः steady-minded (see 54); धुनिः sage; उच्यते (he) is called.

यः सर्वत्रानभिरनेहस्तत्तत्प्राप्य शुभाशुभम् । नाभिनदिति न द्वेष्टि तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतिष्ठिता ॥५७॥

He who on every side is without attachments, whatever hap of fair and foul, who neither likes nor dislikes, of such a one the understanding is well-poised. (57)

यः he who; सर्वत्र everywhere; अनाभिक्षेत्रः un-attached; तत् that; तत् that (whatever); प्राप्य having obtained; शुभाशुभम्= शुभं च अशुभं च pleasant, and, unpleasant, and; न not; अभि- नंदाति rejoices; न not; द्वेष्टि hates; तस्य of him; प्रज्ञा the intelligence; प्रतिष्ठिता is established.

यदा संहरते चायं कूर्मोऽङ्गानीव सर्वशः । इंद्रियाणींद्रियार्थेभ्यस्तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतिष्ठिता ॥५८॥

When, again, as a tortoise draws in on all sides its limbs, he withdraws his senses from the objects of sense, then is his understanding well-poised. (58)

यदा when; संहरते draws in; च and; अयं this one; कूर्मः tortoise; अङ्गानि limbs; इव like; सर्वशः everywhere; इन्द्रियाणि the senses; इंद्रियाथिंभ्यः = इंद्रियाणाम् अर्थेभ्यः of the senses, from the objects; सस्य of him; प्रज्ञा the intelligence; प्रतिष्टिता is established.

विषया विनिवर्तते निराहारस्य देहिनः । रसवर्जं रसोऽप्यस्य परं दृष्ट्वा निवर्तते ॥ ५९ ॥

The objects of sense, but not the relish for them, ¹ turn away from an abstemious dweller in the body; and even relish turneth away from him after the Supreme is seen. (59)

विषयाः the objects of sense; विनिवर्तते turn away; निराहास्स्य
(of the) foodless; देहिनः of the embodied; रसवर्जे = रसं वर्जियदा
relish, excepting; रसः relish; आपि even; अस्य of him; परं the
Supreme; दृष्ट्वा having seen; निवर्तते turns away.

¹ The objects turn away when rejected, but still desire for them remains; even desire is lost when the Supreme is seen.

यततो ह्यपि कौंतेय पुरुषस्य विपश्चितः । इंद्रियाणि प्रमाथीनि हरंति प्रसमं मनः ॥ ६०॥

O son of Kuntî, the excited senses of even a wise man, though he be striving, impetuously carry away his mind. (60)

यततः of the endeavouring; हि indeed; अपि even; कोंतेय O Kaunteya; पुरुषस्य of man; विपश्चितः (of the) wise; इंद्रियाणि the senses; प्रमायानि (the) uptearing; इरांति carry away; प्रसभं impetuously; मन: the mind.

तानि सर्वाणि संयम्य युक्त आसीत मत्परः । वशे हि यस्येंद्रियाणि तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतिष्ठिता ॥६ १॥

Having restrained them all, he should sit harmonised, I his supreme goal; for whose senses are mastered, of him the understanding is well-poised. (61)

तानि them; सर्वाणि all; संबम्ब having restrained; युक्तः joined; आसीत should sit; मत्परः = अहंपरः यस्य सः I, supreme goal, whose, he; बोद्दों in control; हि indeed; यस्य of whom; इंद्रियाणि senses; तस्य of him; प्रज्ञा the intelligence; प्रतिष्टिता (is) established.

ध्यायतो विषयान्युंसः संगस्तेषूपजायते । संगात्संजायते कामः कामात्कोधोऽभिजायते ॥६२॥

Man, musing on the objects of sense, conceiveth an

attachment to these; from attachment ariseth desire; from desire anger cometh forth; (62)

ध्यायतः (of the) meditating; विषयान् (on) objects (of the senses); पुंतः of the man; संगः attachment; तेषु in them; उपजायते is born; संगात् from attachment; संजायते arises; कामः desire; कामान् from desire; कोधः anger; अभिजायते is produced.

क्रोधाद्भवति संमोहः संमोहात्स्मृतिविभ्मः । स्मृतिभूंशाद् बुद्धिनाशो बुद्धिनाशात्प्रणश्यति॥६३॥

From anger proceedeth delusion; from delusion confused memory; from confused memory the destruction of Reason; from destruction of Reason he perishes. (63)

क्राधात् from auger; भवति becomes; संमोहः delusion; सेमाहात् from delusion; स्प्रतिविभ्रमः = स्पृतेः विभ्रमः of memory, confusion; स्पृतिभ्रमात् = स्पृतेः भ्रंशात् of memory, from confusion; द्विताशः = बुद्धेः नाशः of Reason, destruction; बुद्धिनाशात् from destruction of Reason; प्रणस्थित (he) perishes.

रागद्देषवियुक्तस्तु विषयानिद्रियेश्चरन् । आत्मवश्यैविधेयात्मा प्रसादमधिगच्छति ॥ ६४ ॥

But the disciplined self, moving among sense-objects with senses free from attraction and repulsion mastered by the SELF, goeth to Peace. (64)

समहेषविद्यक्तैः = समेण च हेषेण च विद्युक्तैः with (from) attraction, and, (from) repulsion, and, (from) disjoined; तु indeed; विषयान् objects (of sense); इंद्रिवैः with senses; चरन् moving

(after); ग्रात्मवरवै: - यात्मनः वरवै: of the Self. (by) the controlled; विधेयात्मा = विधेय: आत्मा यस्य सः subdued, self, whose, he; प्रसादं to peace; अधिगच्छति attains.

प्रसादे सर्वदुःखानां हानिरस्योपजायते । प्रसन्नचेतसो ह्याशु बुद्धिः पर्यवतिष्ठते ॥ ६५॥

In that Peace the extinction of all pains ariseth for him; for of him whose heart is peaceful the Reason soon attaineth equilibrium. (65)

प्रसाइ in (the state of) peace; सर्वदु:खानां = सर्वेषां दु:खानां (of) all, of pains; हानिः destruction; अस्य of him; उपजायते arises; प्रसन्नचेतसः = प्रसन्नं चेतः यस्य तस्य peaceful, mind, whose, his; हि indeed; आशु quickly; बुद्धिः the Reason; पर्यवतिष्ठते settles down.

नास्ति बुद्धिरयुक्तस्य न चायुक्तस्य भावना । न चाभावयतः शांतिरशांतस्य कुतः सुखम् ॥६६॥

There is no pure Reason for the non-harmonised, nor for the non-harmonised is there concentration; for him without concentration there is no peace, and for the unpeaceful how can there be happiness? (66)

न not; ग्रस्त is; बुद्धिः Reason; अयुक्तस्य of the uncontrolled; न not; च and; अयुक्तस्य of the uncontrolled; भावना meditation; न not; च and; अभावयतः of the non-meditating; शांतिः peace; अशातस्य of the unpeaceful; कृतः whence; सुखं happiness.

इंद्रियाणां हि चरतां यन्मनोऽनुविधीयते । तदस्य हरति प्रज्ञां वायुर्नाविमवांभिस ॥ ६७॥

Such of the roving senses as the mind yieldeth to, that hurries away the understanding, just as the gale hurries away a ship upon the waters. (67)

इंद्रियाणां of the senses; हि indeed; चर्ताम् moving; यत् which; मन: the mind; अनुविधीयते is conformed to; तत् that; ग्रस्य of him; हरति carries away; प्रज्ञां the intelligence; वायुः the wind; नावं the ship; इव like; अंभसि in the water.

तस्माचस्य महाबाहो निगृहीतानि सर्वशः। इंद्रियाणींद्रियार्थेभ्यस्तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतिष्ठिता ॥ ६८॥

Therefore, O mighty-armed, whose senses are all completely restrained from the objects of sense, of him the understanding is well-poised. (68)

तस्मान् therefore: यस्य of whom; महाबाहों O mighty-armed (see 26); निम्हीतानि restrained; सर्वशः everywhere; इंद्रियाणि the senses; इंद्रियार्थेन्य: (see 58) from the objects of the senses; तस्य of him; प्रज्ञा the intelligence; प्रतिष्टिता (is) established.

या निशा सर्वभूतानां तस्यां जागर्ति संयमी । यस्या जाग्रति भूतानि सा निशा पश्यतो मुनेः ॥६९॥

That which is the night of all beings, for the dis-

ciplined man is the time of waking; when other beings are waking, then is night for the Muni who seeth. 1 (69)

या which; निश्चा night; स्वभूतानां = सर्वेशं भूतानां (of) all, of beings; तस्यां in that; जागार्ते wakes; संयमी the disciplined (one); यस्यां in which; जागति wake; भूतानि creatures; सा that; निश्चा night; प्रयतः (of the) seeing; सुने: of the muni. 1

आपर्यमाणमचलप्रतिष्ठं समुद्रमापः प्रविशंति यद्वत् । तद्दत्कामा यं प्रविशंति सर्वे स शांतिमाप्नोति न कामकामी ॥ ७०॥

He attaineth Peace, into whom all desires flow as rivers flow into the ocean, which is filled with water but remaineth unmoved—not he who desireth desires. (70)

आपूर्यमाणम् (ever) being filled; अचलप्रतिष्ठं = अचला प्रतिष्ठा यस्य तं unmoving, status, whose, him; सपुद्रम् (in) to the ocean; आप: waters; प्रविश्वति enter; यहत् as; तहत् so; कामाः (objects of) desires; यं (in) to whom; प्रविश्वति enter; सर्वे all; सः he; शांतिम् peace; आमोति obtains; न not; कामकामी = कामानां कामी of (objects of) desires, the desirer.

विहाय कामान्यः सर्वान्पुमारचरति निःस्पृहः।

¹ The Sage is awake to things over which the ordinary man sleeps, and the eyes of the Sage are open to truths shut out from the common vision, while rire rersa that which is real for the masses is illusion for the Sage.

निर्ममो निरहंकारः स शांतिमधिगच्छति ॥७९॥

Who so forsaketh all desires and goeth onwards free from yearnings, selfless and without egoism—he goeth to Peace. (71)

विहाय having thrown away; क्षामान् desires : यः he who; सर्वान् all; पुमान् man; चरति goes; निःस्पृहः without-desire; निर्ममः without-mine (ness); निरहंकारः without-egoism; सः he; शांति to peace; अधिगच्छति attains.

एषा ब्राह्मी स्थितिः पार्थ नैनां प्राप्य विमुद्यति । स्थित्वाऽस्यामंतकालेऽपि ब्रह्म निर्वाणमृच्छति॥७२॥

This is the Eternal state, O son of Prithâ. Having attained thereto none is bewildered. Who, even at the death-hour, is established therein, he goeth to the Nirvâṇa of the Eternal. (72)

एपा this; ब्राह्मी of Brahman; स्थिति: status; पार्थ O Pârtha; न not; एनां this; प्राच्य having obtained; विषुह्मति is confused; स्थिता having sat (been established); अस्यां in this; अन्तकाले = अन्तस्य काले of the end, in the time; अपि even; ब्रह्मानवीणम् = ब्रह्मण: निर्वाणम् of Brahman, to Nirvana; ऋच्छति attains.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता ० सांख्ययोगो नाम द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥

Thus in the glorious Bhagavan-Gîrâ the second discourse entitled:
YOGA BY THE SÂNKHYA.

THIRD DISCOURSE.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

ज्यायसी चेत्कर्मणस्ते मता बुद्धिर्जनार्दन । तिकं कर्मणि घोरे मां नियोजयिस केशव ॥ १ ॥

Arjuna said:

If it be thought by thee that knowledge is superior to action, O Janârdana, why dost thou, O Keshava, enjoin on me this terrible action?

(1)

ज्यायसी superior; चेत् if; कर्मणः than action; ते of (by) thee; मता thought; दुद्धिः knowledge; जनार्दन O Janardana: तत् then; किम् why; कर्मणि in act on; घोरे (in) terrible; मां me; नियोजयसि (thon) engagest; केशव O Keshava.

व्यामिश्रेणेव वाक्येन बुद्धिं मोहयसीव मे । तदेकं वद निश्चित्य येन श्रेयोऽहमाप्नुयाम् ॥२॥

With these perplexing words Thou only confusest my understanding; therefore tell me with certainty the one way by which I may reach bliss? (2)

च्यामिश्रेण (with) intermixed; इव as it were; वाक्येन with speech; बुद्धि understanding; मोहयसि (thou) confusest; इव as it were; मे my; तत् so; एकं one; वह speak; निश्चित्य having decided; येन by which; श्रेय: better í the good); ग्रहं I; आएनुयाम् may obtain.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

लोकेऽस्मिन्दिविधा निष्ठा पुरा प्रोक्ता मयाऽनघ। ज्ञानयोगेन सांख्यानां कर्मयोगेन योगिनाम्॥ ३॥

The Blessed Lord said:

In this world there is a twofold path, as I before said, O sinless one: that of yoga by knowledge, of the Sånkhyas; and that of yoga by action, of the Yogîs. (3)

लोके in world; आस्मन् (in) this; द्विविधा twofold; निष्ठा belief; पुरा formerly; प्रोक्ता said; मया by me; स्रान्ध O sinless one; सानयोगेन = सानस्य योगेन of knowledge, by yoga; सांख्यानाम् of the Sâûkhyas; कर्मयोगेन = कर्मणः योगेन of action, by yoga; योगिनाम् of the yogîs.

न कर्मणामनारंभान्नैष्कर्म्य पुरुषोऽरनुते । न च सन्यसनादेव सिद्धिं समधिगच्छति ॥ ४ ॥

Man winneth not freedom from action by abstaining from activity, nor by mere renunciation doth he rise to perfection. (4)

न not; कर्मणाम् of actions; अनारंभात् from (by) noncommencement; नैब्बन्धं inactivity; पुरुषः man; भरनुते obtains; न not; च and; संन्यसनात् from (by) renunciation; एव only; सिद्धि perfection; समधिगच्छति attains.

निह कश्चित्क्षणमि जातु तिष्ठत्यकर्मकृत् ।

कार्यते ह्यवशः कर्म सर्वः प्रकृतिजैर्गुणैः ॥ ५ ॥

Nor can anyone, even for an instant, remain really actionless; for helplessly is everyone driven to action by the qualities born of nature. (5)

नहि not; कश्चित् anyone; ज्ञणम् a moment; अपि even; ज्ञातु in reality; तिष्ठति stands; अकर्मकृत् un-action-performing; कार्यते is made to do; हि indeed; अवशः helpless; कर्म action; सर्वः all; प्रकृतिजैः (by) the nature-born; गुणैः qualities.

कर्मेन्द्रियाणि संयम्य य आस्ते मनसा स्मरन् । इन्द्रियार्थान्वमूढात्मा मिथ्याचारः स उच्यते॥६॥

Who sitteth, controlling the organs of action, but dwelling in his mind on the objects of the senses, that bewildered man is called a hypocrite. (6)

कर्मेन्द्रियाण = कर्मणां इंद्रियाणि of actions, the organs; संयम्य having controlled; यः who; झास्ते sits; मनसा by the mind; स्मर्न् remembering; इंद्रियार्थान् the objects of the senses (see ii. 58.); विमृद्धास्मा = विमृद्धः आस्मा यस्य सः confused, mind, whose, he; मिथ्याचारः = मिथ्या आचारः यस्य सः false, conduct, whose, he; सः he; उच्यते is called.

यस्त्विन्द्रियाणि मनसा नियम्यारभतेऽर्जुन । कर्मेन्द्रियैः कर्मयोगमसक्तः स विशिष्यते ॥ ७ ॥

But who, controlling the senses by the mind, O

Arjuna, with the organs of action, without attachment, performeth yoga by action 1, he is worthy. (7)

यः who; तु indeed; इन्द्रियाणि the senses; मनसा by the mind; नियस्य having controlled; आरभते commences; अर्जुन O Arjana: कर्मेन्द्रिये: by the organs of action; कर्मयोगम् karmayoga; असक्तः unattached; सः he; विशिज्यते excels.

नियतं कुरु कर्म त्वं कर्म ज्यायो ह्यकर्मणः । शरीरयात्राऽपि च ते न प्रसिद्धयेदकर्मणः ॥ ८॥

Perform thou right action, for action is superior to inaction, and, inactive, even the maintenance of thy body would not be possible.

(8)

नियतं prescribed; कुरु do; कर्म action; स्वं thou; कर्म action; उथायः better; हि indeed; स्रक्रमणः than inaction; श्रीस्थाया = श्रीस्थ यात्रा of the body, pilgrimage; आप even; च and; ते thy; न not; प्रसिद्धधेतृ may succeed; अक्रमणः from (by) inaction.

यज्ञार्थात्कर्मणोऽन्यत्र लोकोऽयं कर्मबंधनः । तद्थं कर्म कौतेय मुक्तसंगः समाचर ॥ ९ ॥

The world is bound by action, unless performed for the sake of sacrifice; for that sake, free from attachment, O son of Kuntî, perform thou action. (9)

यज्ञार्थात् = यज्ञस्य अर्थात् of sacrifice, (from) for the sake of ;

¹ Karma-Yoga is the consecration of physical energy on the Divine Altar, i. e., the using of one's organs of action simply in service, in obedience to Law and Duty.

कर्मणः from (than) action; अन्यत्र otherwise; लोकः the world; अयं this; कर्मनंधनः = कर्म बंधनं यस्य सः action, bond, whose, it; तर्थं = तस्य अर्थं of that, for the sake; कर्म action; कोंतेय O Kaunteya; सुक्तसंगः = हक्तः संगो येन सः abandoned, attachment, by whom, he; समाचर perform.

सहयज्ञाः प्रजाः सृष्ट्वा पुरोवाच प्रजापतिः । अनेन प्रसविष्यध्वमेष वोऽस्त्विष्टकामधुक् ॥ १०॥

Having in ancient times emanated mankind together with sacrifice, the Lord of emanation said: "By this shall ye propagate; be this to you the giver of desires¹; (10)

सहयज्ञाः = यज्ञेन सह with sacrifice, together; प्रजाः the peoples; सृष्ट्वा having emanated; पुरा formerly; उवाच said; प्रजापतः Prajapati; अनेन by this; प्रसविष्यस्य shall propagate (ye); एव this; वः of you; अस्तु let be; इष्टकामधुन् = इष्टान् कामान् दोग्धि desired, objecte, milks.

देवान्भावयतानेन ते देवा भावयंतु वः । परस्परं भावयंतः श्रेयः परमवाप्स्यथ ॥ ११ ॥

"With this nourish ye the shining ones and may the shining ones nourish you; thus nourishing one another, ye shall reap the supremest good, (11)

देवान the Gods; भावयत nourish (ye); अनेन by this; त those; देवा: Gods; भावयंतु may nourish; दः you; परस्परं

¹ The cow of Indra, from which each could milk what he wished for; hence the giver of desired objects.

each other; भावधतः nourishing; भेष: good; पर the highest; अवात्स्यथ (ye) shall obtain.

इष्टान्भोगान्हि वो देवा दास्यंते यज्ञभाविताः । तैर्दत्तानप्रदायैभ्यो यो भुंक्ते स्तेन एव सः ॥१२॥

"For, nourished by sacrifice, the Shining Ones shall bestow on you the enjoyments you desire." A thief verily is he who enjoyeth what is given by Them without returning Them aught. (12)

इष्टान् desired; भोगान् enjoyments; हि indeed; वः to you; हेवा: the Gods; इास्यंते will give; यज्ञभाविता: = यज्ञेन भाविता: by sacrifice, nourished; तै: by them; इत्तान् given; अप्रदाय not having given (returned); एभ्यः to these; यः who; भुंत्रों enjoys; स्तेनः thief; एव only; सः he.

यज्ञशिष्टाशिनः संतो मुच्यंते सर्विकिल्बिषैः । मुंजते ते त्वघं पापा ये पचंत्यात्मकारणात् ॥ १३ ॥

The righteous, who eat the remains of the sacrifice, are freed from all sins; but the impious, who dress food for their own sakes, they verily eat sin. (13)

यज्ञशिष्टाश्चनः = यज्ञस्य शिष्टं अश्नंतिते of the sacrifice, remains, (who) eat, they; संतः the good; बुच्यंते are freed; सर्वकिल्बियेः = सर्वै: किल्बियेः by (from) all, by (from) sins; भुंजते enjoy; ते those; तु indeed; अयं evil; पापाः sinners; य who; पचंति cook; आस्मकारणात्=आस्मनः कारणात् of the self, from (for the) cause (sake).

अन्नाद्भवंति भूतानि पर्जन्यादन्नसंभवः । यज्ञाद्भवति पर्जन्यो यज्ञः कर्मसमुद्भवः ॥ १४॥

From food creatures become; from rain is the production of food; rain proceedeth from sacrifice; sacrifice ariseth out of action; (14)

श्रत्नात् from food; भवंति become; भूतानि creatures; पर्जन्यात् from rain; अत्रसंभवः = अत्रस्य संभवः of food, the production; यज्ञात् from sacrifice; भवति, becomes; पर्जन्यः rain; यज्ञः sacrifice; कर्मसमुद्भवः = कर्मणः समुद्भवः यस्यः तत् from action, the arising, whose, that.

कर्म ब्रह्मोद्धवं विद्धि ब्रह्माऽक्षरसमुद्भवम् । तस्मात्सर्वगतं ब्रह्म नित्यं यज्ञे प्रतिष्ठितम् ॥१५॥

Know thou that from Brahma action groweth, and Brahman from the Imperishable cometh. Therefore the Eternal, the all-permeating, is ever present in sacrifice.

(15)

कर्म action; ब्रह्मोद्भं - ब्रह्मणः उद्भवः यस्य तत् from Brahma (the Vedas), arising, whose, that; विद्धि know; ब्रह्म Brahma; अक्षरसमुद्भवम् - अचारत् समुद्भवः यस्य तत्, from the Imperishable, arising, whose, that; तस्मात् therefore; सर्वगतं everywheregoing; ब्रह्म Brahman; नित्यं constantly; यसे in sacrifice; प्रतिष्ठितम् (is) established.

एवं प्रवर्तितं चक्रं नानुवर्तयतीह यः।

अघायुरिंद्रियारामा मोघं पार्थ स जीवति ॥ १६॥

He who on earth doth not follow the wheel thus revolving, sinful of life and rejoicing in the senses, he, O son of Pritha, liveth in vain. (16)

एवं thus; प्रवर्तितं set turning; चक्रं wheel; न not; अनुवर्त-बाति follows; इह here; बः who; अचायुः=अधे आयुः बस्य सः evil, life, whose, he; इंद्रिवारामः=इंद्रिवेषु आरानः बस्य सः in the senses, rejoicing, whose, he; मीर्च uselessly; पार्थ O Partha; सः he; जीवित lives.

यस्त्वात्मरतिरेव स्यादात्मतृप्तश्च मानवः । आत्मन्येव च संतुष्टस्तस्य कार्यं न विद्यते ॥ १७ ॥

But the man who rejoiceth in the SELF, with the SELF is satisfied, and is content in the SELF, for him verily there is nothing to do.

(17)

द्यः who; तु indeed; आत्मरितः = आत्मिनि रितः यस्य सः in the Self, pleasure, whose, he; एव only: स्थान् may be; आत्मनुतः = आत्मना नृतः by the Self, satisfied; च and; मानवः the man; आत्मानि in the Self; एव only; च and; सनुष्टः contented; तस्य of him; कार्ये (work) to be done: न not: विद्यते is.

नैव तस्य कृतेनार्थो नाकृतेनेह कश्चन । न चास्य सर्वभूतेषु कश्चिदर्थव्यपाश्चयः ॥ १८॥

For him there is no interest in things done in this

world, nor any in things not done, nor doth any object of his depend on any being. (18)

न not; एव even; तस्य of him; कृतेन with action; म्रर्थः concern; न not; अकृतेन with inaction; इह here; करचन any; न not; च and; अस्य of this one; सर्वभूतेषु = सर्वेषु भूतेषु (in) all, in creatures; कश्चित् any; अर्थस्य of (an) interest; स्याभ्रयः dependence.

तस्मादसक्तः सततं कार्यं कर्म समाचर । असक्तो ह्याचरन्कर्म परमाप्नोति पूरुषः ॥ १९॥

Therefore, without attachment, constantly perform action which is duty, for by performing action without attachment, man verily reacheth the Supreme. (19)

तस्मात् therefore; असन्तः unattached; सततं always; कार्ये (necessary) to be done; कर्म action; समाचर perform; असन्तः unattached; हि indeed; आचरन् performing; कर्म action; परं the Supreme; आमाति obtains; पूरुष: man.

कर्मणैव हि संसिद्धिमास्थिता जनकादयः। लोकसंग्रहमेवापि संपदयन्कर्तुमहिसि ॥ २०॥

Janaka and others indeed attained to perfection by action; then having an eye to the welfare of the world also, thou shouldst perform action. (20)

कर्मणा by action; एव only; हि indeed; संसिद्धिम् to perfection; आस्थिता: attained; जनकार्यः = जनकः आदि: येषां ते Janaka, the beginning, whose, they; लोकसंग्रहम् = लोकस्य संग्रहम् of the world, welfare; एव even; अपि also; संप्रयम् looking to; कर्तुम् to do; कर्हसि thou shouldst.

यद्यदाचरति श्रेष्ठस्तत्त्तदेवेतरो जनः । स यत्प्रमाणं कुरुते लोकस्तदनुवर्तते ॥ २१ ॥

Whatsoever a great man doeth, that other men also do; the standard he setteth up, by that the people go.

(21)

यत् what; यत् what; आचरति does; श्रेष्ठ: the best; तत् that; तत् that; एव only; इतर: the other; जन: people; स: he यत् what; प्रमाणं measure (authority); कुरुते makes; लोक: the world (people); तत् that; अनुवर्तने follows.

न मे पार्थाऽस्ति कर्तन्यं त्रिषु लोकेषु किंचन । नानवासमवासन्यं वर्त एव च कर्मणि ॥ २२ ॥

There is nothing in the three worlds, O Pârtha, that should be done by Me, nor anything unattained that might be attained; yet I mingle in action. (22)

न not; मे of me; पार्थ O Partha; सस्ति is; कर्तच्यं to be done; त्रिषु (in the) three; लोकेषु worlds; त्रिंचन anything; न not; अनवाप्तम् unobtained; अवाप्तच्यं to be obtained; वर्ते exist (I); एव also; च and; कर्माणे in action.

यदि ह्यहं न वर्तेयं जातु कर्मण्यतंद्रितः । मम वर्त्मानुवर्तते मनुष्याः पार्थ सर्वशः ॥ २३॥ For if I mingled not ever in action, unwearied, men all around would follow My path, O son of Pritha. (23)

यदि if; हि indeed; आहं I; न not; वर्तेंग्रं should exist; जातु (always); कर्मिया in action; अतंद्रितः unwearied; सम my; वर्म - path; अनुवर्तेते follow; मनुष्याः men; पार्थ O Partha; सर्वशः everywhere.

उत्सीदेयुारेमे लोका न कुर्या कर्म चेदहम् । संकरस्य च कर्ता स्यामुपहन्यामिमाः प्रजाः ॥२४॥

These worlds would fall into ruin, if I did not perform action; I should be the author of confusion of castes, and should destroy these creatures. (24)

उस्सीहेंग्रु: would be destroyed; इमे these; लोका: worlds; न not; झुवीं if (I) perform; कर्म action; चेत् if; म्रहं I; संकरस्य of confusion; च and; कर्ता author; स्थाम् (I) would be; उपहत्याम् (I) would slay; इमा: these; प्रजा: peoples.

सक्ताः कर्मण्यविद्वांसो यथा कुर्वति भारत । कुर्योदिद्वांस्तथाऽसक्तिश्वकीर्षुलींकसंग्रहम् ॥२५॥

As the ignorant act from attachment to action, O Bhârata, so should the wise act without attachment, desiring the welfare of the world. (25)

सक्ताः attached; कर्मिण in (to) action; ग्रविद्वांसः the unwise; यथा as; कुर्वेति act; भारत O Bhârata; कुर्यात् should act; विद्वात् the wise man; तथा so; असक्तः unattached; चिक्रीपुः desiring to make; लोकसंग्रहम् (see 20) the welfare of the world.

न बुद्धिभेदं जनयेदज्ञानां कर्मसंगिनाम् । जोषयेत्सर्वकर्माणि विद्यान्युक्तः समाचरन् ॥२६॥

Let no wise man unsettle the mind of ignorant people attached to action; but acting in harmony with Me let him render all action attractive. (26)

न not; बुद्धिमेदं = बुद्धे: भेदं of the reason, the breaking-up; अन्येत् should produce; अल्लानं of the unknowing; कर्मसंगिनाम् = कर्मण संगो वेषां तेषां in action, attachment, whose, of them; जोषवेत् should cause (others) to like; सर्वकर्माण = सर्वाण कर्माण all, actions; विद्वान् the wise man; युक्तः united, (balanced); समाचरन् performing.

प्रकृतेः क्रियमाणानि गुणैः कर्माणि सर्वशः । अहंकारिवमूढात्मा कर्ताऽहमिति मन्यते ॥२७॥

All actions are wrought by the qualities of nature only. The self, deluded by egoism, thinketh: "I am the doer." (27)

प्रकृति: of nature; क्रियमाणानि being performed; गुणै: by the qualities; क्रमाणि actions; सर्वशः everywhere; अहंकारविमुद्धात्मा = अहंकारिण विमुद्धः आत्मा यस्य सः by egoism, deluded, self, whose, he; क्रती the doer; अहं I; इति thus; मन्यते thinks.

तत्त्ववित्तु महाबाहो गुणकर्मविभागयोः । गुणा गुणेषु वर्तत इति मत्वा न सजते ॥२८॥ But he, O mighty-armed, who knoweth the essence of the divisions of the qualities and functions, holding that "the qualities move amid the qualities," is not attached.

(28)

तस्वित् the essence-knower; तु indeed; महाबाहा O mightyarmed (ii. 26); ग्रुणकार्गविभागयो: = ग्रुणानाम् च कर्मणाम् च विभागयो: of the qualities, and, of the actions, and, of the (two) divisions 2; ग्रुणा: the qualities; ग्रुणेषु in the qualities; वर्त्तेते exist; इति thus; मत्वा having thought; न not; सङ्जते is attached.

प्रकृतेर्गुणसंमृढाः सज्जेते गुणकर्मसु । तानकृत्स्वविदो मदान्कृत्स्वविन्न विचालयेत्॥२९॥

Those deluded by the qualities of nature are attached to the functions of the qualities. The man of perfect knowledge should not unsettle the foolish whose knowledge is imperfect. (29)

प्रकृते: of nature; गुणसंमृहा: = गुणै: संमृहा: by the qualities, deluded; सङ्जेते are attached; गुणकर्ममु = गुणानां कर्ममु of the qualities, in the actions; तान् those; अकृत्सविदः not-all-

¹ The qualities as sense-organs move amid the qualities as sense-objects. A suggested reading is: "The functions dwell in the propensities."

² गुणकर्माविभागयोः (a) Shankara says; "of guna-vibhåga and karma-vibhåga"⇒of the class of gunas and the class of karmas; or (b) vibhåga=apportionment, arrangement, the arrangements of gunas and of karmas, or the relations of them.

knowing; मन्दान the slow; कृत्सावित the all-knowing; न not; विचालयेत् should unsettle.

मिय सर्वाणि कर्माणि संन्यस्याऽध्यात्मचेतसा । निराशीर्निर्ममो भूत्वा युद्धचस्व विगतज्वरः॥३०॥

Surrendering all actions to Me, with thy thoughts resting on the supreme SELF, from hope and egoism freed, and of mental fever cured, engage in battle. (30)

मिंद्रों in me; सर्वाणि all; कर्माणि actions; संन्यस्य having abandoned; अध्यात्मचेतसा = अध्यात्मिन चेतसा in the Self, with mind; निराशी: unhoping; निर्ममः without 'mine'; भूत्वा having become; युद्धात्व fight (thou); विगतज्ञतः - विगतः ज्वरो यस्य सः gone, fever, whose, he.

ये मे मतिमदं नित्यमनुतिष्ठंति मानवाः । श्रद्धावंतोऽनसूयंतो मुच्यंते तेऽपि कर्माभिः ॥३ १॥

Who abide ever in this teaching of Mine, full of faith and free from cavilling, they too are released from actions.

ये (they) who; में my; मतम् opinion; इदं this; निश्यं constantly; अनुतिष्ठति follow; मानवाः men; श्रद्धावंतः faith-filled; अनस्यंतः not cavilling; सुच्यंते are freed; ते they; अपि also; कर्मभिः by (from) actions.

ये त्वेतदभ्यसूर्यंतो नानुतिष्ठंति मे मतम् । सर्वज्ञानविमृढांस्तान्विद्धि नष्टानचेतसः ॥३२॥

Who carp at My teaching and act not thereon, senseless, deluded in all knowledge, know thou these mindless ones as fated to be destroyed. (32)

बे who; तु indeed; एतत् this; अभ्यस्यंतः carping at; न not; अनुतिष्ठांत follow; ने my; मतम् opinion; सर्वज्ञानविभूडान् = सर्वस्मिन् ज्ञाने विमृडान् (in) all, in knowledge, deluded; तान् these; विद्धि know (thou); नष्टान् destroyed; अचित्रसः mind-less.

सहशं चेष्टते स्वस्थाः प्रकृतेज्ञीनवानि । प्रकृतिं याति भूतानि निग्नहः किं करिष्यति ॥३३॥

Even the man of knowledge behaves in conformity with his own nature; beings follow nature; what shall restraint avail?

(33)

सहशं conformably; चेष्टते behaves; स्वस्याः (of) his own; मक्रतेः of nature; ज्ञानवान् the wise man; अपि even; मक्रतिं to nature: यांति go; भूतानि creatures; निम्रहः restraint; किं what; करिब्यति will do.

इंद्रियस्येंद्रियस्यार्थे रागद्वेषौ व्यवस्थितौ । तयोर्न वशमागच्छेत्तौ ह्यस्य परिपंथिनौ ॥३४॥

Affection and aversion for the objects of sense abide in the senses; let none come under the dominion of these two; they are obstructors of the path. (34)

इंद्रियस्य of the sense; इंद्रियस्य of the sense; आये in the object; सामहेपी=सागः च हेपः च attraction, and, repulsion, and; ब्यास्थती seated; नयोः of these (two); न not; वशम् (under

the) control; आगन्छेत् let (him) come; तौ these (two); हि indeed; परिपंथिनौ (two) obstructors of the way.

श्रेयान्स्वधर्मो विगुणः परधमात्स्वनुष्ठितात् । स्वधर्मे निधनं श्रेयः परधर्मो भयावहः ॥३५॥

Better one's own duty, though destitute of merit, than the duty of another well-discharged. Better death in the discharge of one's own duty; the duty of another is full of danger. (35)

श्रेवान् better; स्वधर्मः own-duty; विद्युणः without (good) quality; परधर्मात् = परस्यं धर्मात् of another, than the duty; स्वनुष्ठितात् (than) well done; स्वधर्मे in own duty; निधनं death श्रेवः better; परधर्मः another's duty; भवावहः fear-bringing.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

अथ केन प्रयुक्तोऽयं पापं चरति पूरुषः । अनिच्छन्नपि वार्णीय बलादिव नियोजितः ॥३६॥

Arjuna said:

But dragged on by what does a man commit sin, reluctantly indeed, O Varshneya, as it were by force constrained? (36)

अथ now; केन by what; प्रयुक्त: impelled; अवम् this; पापं sin; चरति does; पृरुष: man: अनिच्छन् undesiring; आपि even; पार्कीय O Varshneya; बलात् by force; इव as it were; नियोजित: compelled.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

काम एष क्रोध एष रजोगुणसमुद्भवः । महाशनो महापाप्मा विद्यचेनमिह वैरिणम् ॥३७॥

The Blessed Lord said:

It is desire, it is wrath, begotten by the quality of mobility; all-consuming, all-polluting, know thou this as our foe here on earth. (37)

कामः desire; एषः this; क्रोधः wrath; एषः this; र जो छण-सपुद्भवः = रजसः छणात् सपुद्भवः बस्य सः of mobility, from the quality, birth, whose, it; महाज्ञनः = महत् अञ्चनं यस्य सः great, devouring, whose, it; महापाप्ना very hurtful; विद्धि know (thou); एनं this; इह here; वैरिणम् the foe.

धू मनाऽत्रियते विह्नियथाऽऽदशीं मलेन च । यथोल्बेनावृतो गर्भस्तथा तेनेदमावृतम् ॥३८॥

As a flame is enveloped by smoke, as a mirror by dust, as an embryo is wrapped by the amnion, so This is enveloped by it.

(38)

धूमेन by smoke; आत्रियते is enwrapped; नाह्व: fire; यथा as आदर्श: a mirror; मजेन by dust; च and; यथा as; उन्हेन by the amnion; आवृत: enwrapped; गर्भ: embryo; तथा so; तेन by it; इदं this; आवृतम् enwrapped.

¹ The universe: "This" as opposed to "THAT," the ETERNAL. Some say "This" stands for "knowledge."

आवृतं ज्ञानमेतेन ज्ञानिनो नित्यवैरिणा । कामरूपेण कौतेय दुष्परेणानलेन च ॥३९॥

Enveloped is wisdom by this constant enemy of the wise in the form of desire, which is insatiable as a flame.

(39)

भावृतं enveloped; ज्ञानं wisdom; एतेन (by) this; ज्ञानिनः of he wise man; निर्वेदेशिणा by the constant enemy; कामक्रिण = कामः स्वं यस्य सः desire, body, whose, he; क्रोनिय O Kaunteya; दुख्येण (by) the anfillable; अनलन by flame; च and.

इंद्रियाणि मना बुद्धिरस्याधिष्ठानमुच्यते । एतैर्विमोहयस्येष ज्ञानमावृत्य देहिनम् ॥४०॥

The senses, the mind and the Reason are said to be its seat; by these, enveloping wisdom, it bewilders the dweller in the body. (40)

इंद्रियाणि the senses; मनः the mind; बुद्धिः the reason; अस्य of this; अधिष्ठानम् the seat; उच्यते is called; एतैः by these; निगोहयति bewilders; एषः this; ज्ञानम् wisdom; आवृत्य having enveloped; देहिनम् the embodied one.

तस्मात्त्वमिंद्रियाण्यादौ नियम्य भरतर्षभ । पाप्मानं प्रजिह ह्येनं ज्ञानविज्ञाननाशनम् ॥४१॥

Therefore, O best of the Bharatas, mastering first

the senses, do thou slay this thing of sin, destructive of wisdom and knowledge. (41)

तस्मात् therefore; स्वम् thou; इंद्रियाणि the senses; आहों in the beginning; नियम्य having controlled; भरतर्षभ = भरतानां ऋषभ of the Bharatas, O best; पाप्मानं sin; प्रजाह slay; हि indeed; एनं this; ज्ञानविज्ञाननाशनम् = ज्ञानस्य च विज्ञानस्य च नाशनम्, of knowledge, and, of special knowledge, destroyer.

इंद्रियाणि पराण्याहुरिंद्रियेभ्यः परं मनः । मनसस्तु परा बुद्धियों बुद्धेः परतस्तु सः ॥४२॥

It is said that the senses are great; greater than the senses is the mind; greater than the mind is the Reason; but what is greater than the Reason, is HE. 1 (42)

इंद्रियाणि the senses; पराणि superior; आहु: (they) say; इंद्रियेन्य: than the senses; परं superior; मन: mind; मनस: than the mind; तु indeed; परा superior; बुद्धि: the Reason; यः who; बुद्धे: than the Reason; परत: greater; तु indeed; स: he.

एवं बुद्धेः परं बुद्धा संस्तभ्यात्मानमात्मना । जिह रात्रुं महाबाहें। कामरूपं दुरासदम् ॥४३॥

Thus understanding Him as greater than the Reason, restraining the self by the SELF, slay thou, O mighty-armed, the enemy in the form of desire, difficult to overcome.

(43)

एवं thus; बुद्ध: than the Reason; परं the greater; बुद्धा having

¹ The Supreme.

known; संस्तन्य having steadied; आत्मानम् the self; आत्माना by the Self; आह slay (thou); शर्द्ध the enemy; महाबाहो (ii. 26); O mighty-armed; कामरुपं (39) (of) the form of desire; हुरासद्म difficult to approach.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्भीतासूप०कर्मयोगी नाम तृतीयोऽध्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ...the third discourse, entitled:
THE YOGA OF ACTION.

FOURTH DISCOURSE.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

इमं विवस्वते योगं प्रोक्तवानहमन्ययम् । विवस्वान्मनवे प्राह मनुरिक्ष्वाकवेऽब्रवीत् ॥१॥

The Blessed Lord said:

This imperishable yoga I declared to Vivasvân; Vivasvân taught it to Manu; Manu to lkşhvâku told it.

इमं this; विवस्ति to Vivasvân; थोगं yoga; प्रोक्तवान् spoke; ग्रहं I; अञ्चयम् imperishable; विवस्तान् Vivasvân; मनवे to Manu; प्राह said; मनुः Manu; इक्ताक्तवे to Ikshvâku; अखतीत् spake.

एवं परंपराप्राप्तिममं राजर्षयो विदुः । स कालेनेह महता योगा नष्टः परंतप ॥२॥

This, handed on down the line, the King-Sages knew. This yoga by great efflux of time decayed in the world, O Parantapa. (2)

एवं thus; परंपराप्तम् = परंपरया प्राप्तम् by snecession, obtained; इमं this; राजर्थयः the king-sages; विदु: know; सः this; कालेन by time; इह here; महता (by) great; योगः yoga; नष्टः destroyed; परंतप O Parantapa.

स एवाऽयं मया तेऽच योगः प्रोक्तः पुरातनः । भक्तोऽसि मे सखा चेति रहस्यं ह्येतदुत्तमम् ॥ ३ ॥

This same ancient yoga hath been to-day declared to thee by Me, for thou art My devotee and My friend; it is the supreme Secret. (3)

सः this; एव even; अयम् this; मया by me; ते to thee; अद्य to-day; योगः yoga; प्राक्तः declared; पुरातनः ancient; अक्तः devotee; असि (thon) art; म my; सखा friend; च and; इति thus; रहस्यं secret; हि indeed; एतत् this; उत्तमम best.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

अपरं भवतो जन्म परं जन्म विवस्वतः । कथमेतद्विजानीयां त्वमादौ प्रोक्तवानिति ॥१॥

Arjuna said:

Later was thy birth, earlier the birth of Vivasvân; how then am I to understand that Thou declaredst it in the beginning? (4)

अपरं later; भवतः of thee; जन्म the birth; परं earlier; जन्म the birth; विवस्वतः of Vivasvân; क्यां how; एतत् this; विज्ञानीयाम् may (I) understand; स्वं thou; आही in the beginning; भोत्कवान् declaredst; इति thus.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

बहानि में व्यतीतानि जन्मानि तव चार्जुन । तान्यहं वेद सर्वाणि न त्वं वेत्थ परंतप ॥५॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Many births have been left behind by Me and by

thee, O Arjuna. I know them all, but thou knowest not thine, O Parantapa. (5)

बहुनि many; में my; ज्यतीतानि past; जन्मानि births; तव thy; च.and; ग्रर्जुन O Arjuna; तानि these; ग्रहं I; देइ know; सर्वाणि all;न not; स्वं thou; देरथ knowest; प्रंतप O Parantapa.

अजोऽपि सन्नव्ययात्मा भूतानामीश्वरोऽपि सन् । प्रकृतिं स्वामधिष्ठाय संभवाम्यात्ममायया ॥६॥

Though unborn, the imperishable SELF, and also the Lord of all beings, brooding over nature, which is Mine own, yet I am born through My own Power.¹ (6)

स्रज: unborn; आपि also; सन् being; स्रव्यवास्मा = अव्यव: स्रास्मा वस्य स: undecaying, self, whose, he; सृतानाम् of beings; ईम्बर: the Lord; अपि also; सन् being; प्रकृति nature; स्वाम् my own; अधिष्ठाय resting on; संभवामि (I) become; आस्मनायया = आस्मनः मायया of the Self, by the mâyâ. 1

यदा यदा हि धर्मस्य ग्लानिर्भवति भारत । अभ्युत्थानमधर्मस्य तदात्मानं सृजाम्यहम् ॥७॥

Whenever there is decay of righteousness, O Bharata, and there is exaltation of unrighteousness, then I Myself come forth; (7)

¹ Mâyâ, the power of thought that produces form, which is transient and therefore unreal compared with the eternal Reality: hence Mâyâ comes to be taken as the power of producing illusion.

यदा when; यदा when; हि indeed; धर्मस्य of duty; ग्लानिः decay; भवाति is; भारत O Bhårata; अभ्युत्पानम् rising up; अधर्मस्य of sin; तदा then; आस्मानम् myself; सृजानि send forth; आर्ह I.

परित्राणाय साधूनां विनाशाय च दुष्कृताम्। धर्मसंस्थापनार्थाय संभवामि युगे युगे॥ ८॥

For the protection of the good, for the destruction of evil-doers, for the sake of firmly establishing righteousness, I am born from age to age. (8)

परिचाणाय for the protection; साधूनां of the good; विनाशाय for the destruction; च and; दुब्कृताम of evil-doers; धर्मसंस्थापना-धाय = धर्मस्य संस्थापनस्य ऋर्याय of duty, of the establishing, for the sake: संभवामि (I) am born; युगे in age: युगे in age.

जन्म कर्म च मे दिव्यमेवं यो वेत्ति तत्त्वतः । त्यक्त्वा देहं पुनर्जन्म नैति मामेति सोऽर्जुन॥९॥

He who thus knoweth My divine birth and action, in its essence, having abandoned the body, cometh not to birth again, but cometh unto Me, O Arjuna. (9)

जन्म birth; क्रमें action; च and; मे my; दिश्यं divine; एवं thus: य: who; वेत्ति knows; तत्त्वत: from (in) reality; त्यक्त्वा having abandoned; देहं the body; पुन: again; जन्म to birth; न not; एति comes; माम् to me; एति comes; स: he; अर्जुन O Arjuna.

वीतरागभयकोधा मन्मया मामुपाश्रिताः । बहुवो ज्ञानतपसा पूता मद्भावमागताः ॥ १०॥

Freed from passion, fear and anger, filled with Me, taking refuge in Me, purified in the fire of wisdom, many have entered into My being. (10)

वीतरागभयकोधाः = वीतः रागः च भयं च कोधः च वेषां ते gone, desire, and, fear, and, anger, and, whose, they; मन्मया full of me; माम् to me; उपाधिताः resorting; बहवः many; ज्ञानतपसा = ज्ञानस्य तपसा of wisdom, by the austerity; पूताः purified; मद्भावम् = मम भावम् (to) my being; श्रागताः (have) come.

ये यथा मां प्रपद्यंते तांस्तथैव भजाम्यहम् । मम वर्त्मानुवर्तते मनुष्याः पार्थ सर्वशः ॥ ११॥

However men approach Me, even so do I welcome them, for the path men take from every side is Mine, O Pârtha.

ये who; यथा as; माम् to me; प्रपद्यंते approach; तान् them; तथा so; एव even; भजामि welcome; अहं I; नम my; वस्म path; अनुवतंते follow; मनुख्याः men; पार्थ O Partha; सर्वशः everywhere.

कांक्षंत: कर्मणां सिर्द्धि यजंत इह देवताः । क्षिप्रं हि मानुषे लोके सिद्धिर्भवति कर्मजा ॥१२॥

They who long after success in action on earth sacri-

fice to the Shining Ones; for in brief space verily, in this world of men, success is born of action. (12)

कांचतः desiring; कर्मणां of actions; सिद्धि success; यजेते (they) sacrifice to; इह here; देवताः the Shining Ones; क्षिप्रं quickly; हि indeed; मानुषे in the human; लेकि (in the) world; सिद्धिः success; भवति is; कर्मजा karma-born.

चातुर्वर्ण्यं मया सृष्टं गुणकर्मविभागशः। तस्य कर्तारमपि मां विद्यकर्तारमव्ययम्॥ १३॥

The four castes were emanated by Me, by the different distribution of qualities and actions; know Me to be the author of them, though the actionless and inexhaustible.

(13)

चार्तुवर्ण्यं the four castes; मया by me; सृष्टं emanated; गुणकर्म-विभागशः = गुणानाम् च कर्मणाम् च विभागशः of qualities and of actions, and, by division; तस्य of it; कर्तारम् the author; ऋषि also; माम् me; विद्धि know; अकर्तारम् unacting; अञ्चयम् inexhaustible.

न मा कर्माणि लिंपंति न मे कर्मफले स्पृहा । इति मां योऽभिजानाति कर्मभिन स बद्धते॥ १८॥

Nor do actions affect Me, nor is the fruit of action desired by Me. He who thus knoweth Me is not bound by actions. (14)

न not; माम् me; कर्माणि actions; लिपंति stain; न not; मे of me; कर्मफोल = कर्मणः फले of action, in the fruit; स्पृहा desire; इति thus; साम् me; यः who; अभिजानाति knows; कर्मभिः by actions; न not; सः he; बद्धाते is bound.

एवं ज्ञात्वा कृतं कर्म पर्वैरिप मुमुक्षुभिः। कुरु कर्मैव तस्मात्त्वं पूर्वैः पूर्वतरं कृतम्॥१५॥

Having thus known, our forefathers, ever seeking liberation, performed action; therefore do thou also perform action, as did our forefathers in the olden time.

एवं thus; ज्ञान्वा having known; कृतं (was) done; कर्म action; पूर्वे: by ancients; अपि also; सुमुश्लाभः (by) desirous of moksha; कुरु do; कर्म action; एव even; तस्मात् therefore; न्वं thou; पूर्वे: by ancients; पूर्वतरं (in the) past; कृतम् done.

किं कर्म किमकर्मेति कवयोऽप्यत्र मोहिताः । तत्ते कर्म प्रवक्ष्यामि यज्ज्ञात्वा मोक्ष्यसेऽशुभात्॥ १ ६॥

"What is action, what inaction?" Even the wise are herein perplexed. Therefore I will declare to thee the action by knowing which thou shalt be loosed from evil.

(16)

कि what; कर्म action; कि what; अकर्म inaction; इति thus; क्वय: poets; अपि also; अन here; मोहिता: (are) confused; तत् that (therefore); ते of (to) thee; कर्म action; प्रवश्यामि will (I) declare; यत् which; ज्ञास्वा having known; मोह्यसे (thou) shalt be freed; अग्रुआत् from sin.

कर्मणो हापि बोद्धव्यं वोद्धव्यं च विकर्मणः। अकर्मणश्च बोद्धव्यं गहना कर्मणो गतिः॥१७॥

It is needful to discriminate action, to discriminate unlawful action, and to discriminate inaction; mysterious is the path of action. (17)

कर्मणः of action; हि indeed; अपि also; बोद्धन्यं should be known; बोद्धन्यं should be known; च and; विकर्मणः of wrong action; अकर्मणः of inaction; च and; बोद्धन्यं should be known; गहना deep; कर्मणः of action; गतिः the path.

कर्मण्यकर्म यः पश्येदकर्मणि च कर्म यः । स बुद्धिमान्मनुष्येषु स युक्तः कृत्स्नकर्मकृत्॥ १८॥

He who seeth inaction in action, and action in inaction, he is wise among men, he is harmonious, even while performing all action. (18)

कर्मण in action; अकर्म inaction; य: who; परवेत् may see; अकर्मण in inaction; च and ; क्स्मं action; य: who; सः he; बुद्धिमान् wise; मनुद्येषु in men; सः he; युक्तः balanced; कृत्स्नकर्मकृत् = कृत्स्त्रं कर्म करोति यः सः all, action, does, who, he.

यस्य सर्वे समारंभाः कामसंकल्पवर्जिताः। ज्ञानाग्निदग्धकर्माणं तमाहुः पंडितं बुधाः॥ १९॥

Whose works are all free from the moulding of desire, whose actions are burned up by the fire of wis-

dom, him the wise have called a Sage. (19)

यस्य of whom; सर्वे all; समारंभा: beginnings; कामसंकल्प-वर्जिताः = कामै : च संकल्पै : च वर्जिता : by desire, and, by imaginations; and, untouched; ज्ञानारिनइरधकर्माणं = ज्ञानस्य धारिनना दरधानि क्रमाणि यस्य तं of knowledge, by the fire, consumed, actions, whose, him : तम him : आह : call : पंडितं learned : बधा: wise.

सक्ता कर्मफलासंगं निसतृप्तो निराश्रयः। कर्मण्यभिप्रवृत्तोऽपि नैव किंचित्करोति सः॥२०॥

Having abandoned attachment to the fruit of action, always content, nowhere seeking refuge, he is not doing anything, although doing actions. (20)

त्यत्तवा having abandoned; कर्मफलासंगं = कर्मणः फले आसंगं of action, in (to) the fruit, attachment, नियतुद्त: alwayscontented; निराश्रयः without dependence; क्रमीण in action; अभिप्रवृत्तः engaged; अपि also; न not; एव even; किंचित् anything : कराति does : सः he.

निराशीर्यतचित्तात्मा त्यक्तसर्वपरिग्रहः। शारीरं केवलं कर्म कुर्वन्नाप्नोति किल्बिषम्॥२१॥

Hoping for naught, his mind and self controlled, having abandoned all greed, performing action by the body alone he doth not commit sin.

निराशीः not hoping, (wishing): यनचित्तात्मा = यतं चित्तं च आत्मा च यस्य सः = controlled, mind, and, self, and, whose, he; त्यक्तसर्वपरिषदः = त्यक्तः सर्वः परिषद्धा येन सः abandoned, all, taking, by whom, he; शारीरं bodily; केवलं only; कर्म action; कुर्वन doing; न not; आप्नोति obtains; किल्बिषम् sin.

यद्दच्छालाभसंतुष्टो दंद्वातीतो विमत्सरः। समः सिद्धावसिद्धौ च कृत्वापि न निबन्धते॥२२॥

Content with whatsoever he obtaineth without effort, free from the pairs of opposites, without envy, balanced in success and failure, though acting he is not bound.

(22)

यहच्छालाभसंतुष्टः = यहच्छया लाभेन संतुष्टः by chance, with gain, contented; दंदातीतः = दंदं ऋतीतः the pairs, gone beyond; विमत्तरः nn-envions; समः equal; सिद्धौ in success; अभिद्धौ in non-success; अ and; कृत्वा having done; अपि even; न not निवद्धते is bound.

गतसंगस्य मुक्तस्य ज्ञानावस्थितचेतसः । यज्ञायाचरतः कर्म समग्रं प्रविद्यायते ॥ २३ ॥

Of one with attachment dead, harmonious, with his thoughts established in wisdom, his works sacrifices, all action melts away. (23)

गतसंगस्य = गतः संगः यस्य तस्य gone, attachment, whose, of him; वृक्तस्य of the liberated; ज्ञानावस्थितच्यतसः = ज्ञान अवस्थितं चेतः बस्य तस्य in wisdom, established, mind, whose, his; यज्ञाय for sacrifice; आचरतः (of) acting; कर्म action; समग्रं entirely; प्रवित्यिते is dissolved.

ब्रह्मार्पणं ब्रह्म हिवर्ब्रह्माग्नी ब्रह्मणा हुतम् । ब्रह्मैव तेन गंतन्यं ब्रह्मकर्मसमाधिना ॥ २४ ॥

The ETERNAL the oblation, the ETERNAL the clarified butter, are offered in the ETERNAL the fire by the ETERNAL; unto the ETERNAL verily shall he go who in his action meditateth wholly upon the ETERNAL. (24)

ब्रह्म Brahman; अर्पणं (the act) of offering; ब्रह्म Brahman; इवि: the offering (the thing offered); ब्रह्माग्नी = ब्रह्मण: अग्नी of Brahman, in the fire; ब्रह्मणा by Brahman; हृतम् (is) offered: ब्रह्म Brahman; एव only; तेन by him; गंतन्यं (is) to be attained, ब्रह्मकर्मसमाधिना = ब्रह्म एव कर्म तस्मिन् समाधिः यस्य तेन Brahman, only, action, in that, meditation, whose, by him;

दैवमेवापरे यज्ञं योगिनः पर्युपासते । ब्रह्माग्नावपरे यज्ञं यज्ञेनैवोपजुह्वति ॥ २५ ॥

Some Yogis offer up sacrifice to the Shining Ones; others sacrifice only by pouring sacrifice into the fire of the ETERNAL; (25)

देवम् divine; एव only; अपरे some; यहां sacrifice; व्योगनः yogis; पर्युपासने practise; ब्रह्माग्नी = ब्रह्मणः अग्नी of Brahman, in the fire; अपरे others; यहां sacrifice; यहान by sacrifice; एव even; उपजुद्धति offer up.

श्रोत्रादीनीदियाण्यन्ये संयमाग्निषु जुह्वति । श्र शब्दादीन्विषयानन्य इंद्रियाग्निषु जुह्वति ॥ २६ ॥ Some pour as sacrifice hearing and the other senses into the fires of restraint; some pour sound and the other objects of sense into the fires of the senses as sacrifice; (26)

श्रोत्राचीनि = श्रोत्रं आहिः वेषाम् तानि hearing, the beginning, whose, them; इंद्रियाणि the senses; अत्ये others; संवमाग्निष्ठ = संवमस्य अग्निषु of restraint (concentration), in the fires; खुद्धति sacrifice; शब्दात्नि = शब्दः आहिः वेषाम् तान् sound, the beginning, whose, them; विषयान् sense-objects; अत्ये others इंद्रियाग्निष् = इंद्रियाणाम् अग्निष्ठ of the senses, in the fires; खुद्धति sacrifice;

सर्वाणींद्रियकर्माणि प्राणकर्माणि चापरे । आत्मसंयमयोगाग्नौ जुह्वति ज्ञानदीपिते ॥ २७ ॥

Others again into the wisdom-kindled fire of union attained by self-control, pour as sacrifice all the functions of the senses and the functions of life; (27)

सर्वाणि all; इंद्रियक्तर्गणि = इंद्रियाणाम् कर्माणि of the senses, actions; प्राणकर्माणि = प्राणस्य कर्माणि of the breath, actions; च and; अपरे others; आत्मसंयमयोगाग्नी = आत्मनः संयम एव योगः तस्य अग्नी of the self, the restraint, even, yoga, of that, in the fire; जुह्वाति sacrifice; ज्ञानदीपित = ज्ञानेन दीपिते by wisdom, lighted.

द्रव्ययज्ञास्तपोयज्ञा योगयज्ञास्तथाऽपरे । स्वाध्यायज्ञानयज्ञाश्च यतयः संशितव्रताः ॥२८॥

Yet others the sacrifice of wealth, the sacrifice of austerity, the sacrifice of yoga, the sacrifice of silent reading and wisdom, men concentrated and of effectual vows;

(28)

हृच्ययज्ञाः = हृच्येण यज्ञः येषां ते by substances, sacrifice, whose, they; तपोयज्ञाः = तपः यज्ञः येषां ते austerity, sacrifice, whose, they; योगयज्ञाः = योगः यज्ञः येषां ते yoga, sacrifice, whose, they; तथा so; अपरे others; स्वाध्याज्ञानयज्ञाः = स्वाध्यायः च ज्ञानं च यज्ञः येषां ते, study, and, knowledge, and, sacrifice, whose, they; च and; यत्यः the restrained (anchorites); संशित्रत्रताः = संशित्रत्रते येषाम् ते sharp (difficult), vows, whose, they.

अपाने जुह्वति प्राणं प्राणेऽपानं तथाऽपरे । प्राणापानगती रुद्ध्वा प्राणायामपरायणाः ॥ २९॥

Yet others pour as sacrifice the outgoing breath in the incoming, and the incoming in the outgoing, restraining the flow of the outgoing and incoming breaths, solely absorbed in the control of breathing; (29)

अपाने in incoming breath; जुद्धति sacrifice; प्राणं outgoing breath; प्राणे in outgoing breath; अपानं incoming breath; तथा thus; अपारे others; प्राणापानगती = प्राणस्य च अपानस्य च गती, of prana, and, of apana, (the two) courses; रुद्धा having restrained; प्राणायामपरायणाः = प्राणायामः परायणं येषां ते pranayama, final refuge, whose, they.

अपरे नियताहाराः प्राणान्प्राणेषु जुह्वति । सर्वेऽप्येते यज्ञाविदो यज्ञक्षपितकल्मषाः ॥३०॥ Others, regular in food, pour as sacrifice their lifebreaths in life-breaths. All these are knowers of sacrifice, and by sacrifice have destroyed their sins. (30)

भपरे others; नियताहाराः = नियतः भाहारः येषाम् ते restrained, food, whose, they; प्राणान् life-breaths; प्राणेषु in life-breaths; सुद्धति sacrifice; सर्वे all; भपि बीडा; एते these; यज्ञत्विदः sacrifice-knowers; यज्ञत्वापितकल्मपाः = यज्ञेन अपितः कल्मपः येषाम् ते by sacrifice, thrown away, sins, whose, they.

यज्ञशिष्टामृतभुजो यांति ब्रह्म सनातनम् । नायं लोकोऽस्त्ययज्ञस्य कुतोऽन्यः कुरुसत्तम ॥३ १॥

The eaters of the life-giving remains of sacrifice go to the changeless ETERNAL. This world is not for the nonsacrificer, much less the other, O best of the Kurus. (31)

यज्ञशिष्टामृतसुजः = यज्ञस्य शिष्टं अमृतं सुंजंति ये ते of the sacrifice, remains, immortal (ambrosia) eat, who, they; यांति go; इह्रा to Brahman; सनात्तनम् eternal; न not; अयम् this; लोकः world; अस्ति is; अ-यज्ञस्य of the non-sacrificer; कुतः whence; अन्यः other; करुसत्तम = कुरूणाम् सत्तम् of the Kurus, O best.

एवं बहुविधा यज्ञा वितता ब्रह्मणो मुखे । कर्मजान्विद्धि तान्सिवानेवं ज्ञात्वा विमोध्यसे ॥३२॥

Many and various sacrifices are thus spread out before the ETERNAL. 1 Know thou that all these are born of action, and thus knowing thou shalt be free. (32)

^{1 &}quot;In the Vedas" is another interpretation.

एवं thus; बहुविधा: manifold; यज्ञा: sacrifices; वितता: spread; ब्रह्मण: of Brahman (or Veda); सुखे in the face; कर्मजान् action-born; विद्धि know (thou); तान् them; सर्वान् all; एवं thus; ज्ञान्वा having known; विमेक्ष्यसे thou shalt be freed.

श्रेयान्द्रव्यमयाद्यज्ञाञ्ज्ञानयज्ञः परंतप । सर्व कर्माखिलं पार्थ ज्ञाने परिसमाप्यते ॥ ३३॥

Better than the sacrifice of any objects is the sacrifice of wisdom, O Parantapa. All actions in their entirety, O Partha, culminate in wisdom. (33)

श्रेयान् better; इन्यम्यात् (than) made up of objects; यज्ञात् than sacrifice; ज्ञानयज्ञः = ज्ञानस्य यज्ञः of wisdom, the sacrifice; प्रतेत् O Parantapa; सर्वे all; कर्म action; अखिले without remainder; पार्थ O Partha; ज्ञाने in wisdom; परिसमाध्यते is finished.

तिद्विच्चि प्राणिपातेन परिप्रश्नेन सेवया । उपदेक्ष्यंति ते ज्ञानं ज्ञानिनस्तत्त्वदर्शिनः ॥ ३४॥

Learn thou this by discipleship, by investigation, and by service. The wise, the seers of the Essence of things, will instruct thee in wisdom. (34)

तत् that; विद्धि know; प्रणिपातेन by obeisance; परिप्रक्षेन by questioning; सेवया by service; उपदेक्ष्यंति shall teach; से of (to) thee; झानं wisdom; ज्ञानिन: the wise; तत्त्वविद्यान: the truth-seeing.

यज्ज्ञात्वा न पुनर्मोहमेवं यास्यास पाडव । येन भूतान्यशेषेण द्रक्ष्यस्यात्मन्यथो मिय ॥३५॥ And having known this, thou shalt not again fall into this confusion, O randava; for by this thou wilt see all beings without exception in the SELF, and thus in Me.

(35)

यत् that; ज्ञास्या having known; न not; पुन: again; मीहम् delusion; एवं thus; बास्यसि (thou) shalt go; पांडव O Pâṇḍava; यन by this; भूतानि creatures; अ-शेषेण (by) without-remainder; इस्यसि (thou) shalt see; आत्मानि in the self; भ्रयो that is; मिंख in me.

अपि चेदासि पापेभ्यः सर्वेभ्यः पापकृत्तमः । सर्वे ज्ञानष्ठवेनैव वृजिनं संतरिष्यसि ॥ ३६॥

Even if thou art the most sinful of all sinners, yet shalt thou cross over all sin by the raft of wisdom.

(36)

अपि even; चेत् if; असि (thon) art; पापेभ्य: than sinners; सर्वेभ्य: (than) all; पापकुत्तन: most-sin-doing; सर्वे all; ज्ञानध्येन = ज्ञानस्य प्लवेन of wisdom, by the raft; एव only; युजिनं sin; संत-रिध्यसि (thon) shalt cross over.

यथैधासि समिद्धोऽमिर्भस्मसात्कुरुतेऽर्जुन । जानामिः सर्वकर्माणि भस्मसात्कुरुते तथा ॥३७॥

As the burning fire reduces fuel to ashes, O Arjuna, so doth the fire of wisdom reduce all actions to ashes.

(37)

वया as; एथांसि fuels; समिद्धः kindled; अग्निः fire; भरमसात्

(to) ashes; ক্কহন makes; শ্বৰ্জুন O Arjuna; লালাদিন:= লানধ্য জাদিন: of wisdom, fire; ধৰিকনী। দি = ধ্বাণি কনীণি all actions; সংদ্যান (to) ashes; ক্ৰহন makes; নথা so.

निह ज्ञानेन सदृशं पवित्रमिह विद्यते। तत्स्वयं योगसंसिद्धः कालेनात्मिन विंदति॥३८॥

Verily there is no purifier in this world like wisdom; he that is perfected in yoga finds it in the SELF in due season. (38)

नहि not; ज्ञानेन by (to) wisdom; सहसं similar; पवित्रम् purifier; इह here; विद्याते is: तत् that; स्वयं itself; वेशमसंसिद्धः = वेशे संसिद्धः in yoga, perfected; कालेन by (in) time; आस्मिन in the self; विदत्ति finds.

श्रद्धावाँह्यभते ज्ञानं तत्परः संयतेन्द्रियः। ज्ञानं लब्ध्वा परां शांतिमचिरेणाधिगच्छति॥ ३९॥

The man who is full of faith obtaineth wisdom, and he also who hath mastery over his senses; and having obtained wisdom he goeth swiftly to the Supreme Peace.

(39)

श्रद्धावान the faithful; लभते obtains; ज्ञानं wisdom; तत्पर: intent; संयतिन्द्रयः = संयतानि इंद्रियाणि यस्य सः controlled, senses, whose he; ज्ञानं wisdom; लड्ड्या having obtained; प्रां (to) the highest; शांतिम to peace; अ-चिरेण without-delay; अधिगच्छति goes

अज्ञश्चाश्रद्धानश्च संरायात्मा विनश्यति । नायं लोकोऽस्ति न परो न सुखं संरायात्मनः॥४०॥

But the ignorant, faithless, doubting self goeth to destruction; nor this world, nor that beyond, nor happiness, is there for the doubting self. (40)

श्च-ज्ञ: un-knowing; च and; अ-अह्थान: non-believing; च and; संज्ञ्ञात्मा = संज्ञ्ञय: आत्मा यस्य स: doubt, self, whose, he; विनश्यित is destroyed; न not; स्रयं this; लेकः world; अस्ति is; न not; पर: beyond; न not; सुखं happiness; संज्ञ्ञात्मनः of (for) the doubting-self.

योगसंन्यस्तकर्माणं ज्ञानसंछिन्नसंशयम् । आत्मवंतं न कर्माणि निबन्नति धनंजय ॥ ४१॥

He who hath renounced action by yoga, who hath cloven asunder doubt by wisdom, who is ruled by the SELF¹, actions do not bind him, O Dhanañjaya. (41)

यागसंन्यस्तकर्माणं = योगेन संन्यस्तं कर्म यनतं by Yoga, renounced, action, by whom, him; ज्ञानसंछित्रसंशयम् = ज्ञानेन संछित्रः संशयः यस्य सः by knowledge, cut away, doubt, whose, him, भारमतंतं possessing the Self; न not; कर्माणि actions; निवसंति bind; धनजय O Dhanañjaya.

तस्मादज्ञानसंभूतं हृत्स्थं ज्ञानासिनाऽऽत्मनः । छित्त्वैनं संशयं योगमातिष्ठोत्तिष्ठ भारत ॥ ४ र।

¹ Madhusûdana explains âtmarantam as "always watchful."

Therefore, with the sword of the wisdom of the SELF cleaving asunder this ignorance-born doubt, dwelling in thy heart, be established in yoga. Stand up, O Bharata. (42)

तस्मात् therefore; अज्ञानसभूतं = अज्ञानात् संभूतम from ignorance, born; हरस्यं heart-seated; ज्ञानासिना = ज्ञानस्य असिना of wisdom, by the sword; आरमनः of the Self; छिस्वा having cloven; एनं this; संज्ञयं doubt; योगम् yoga; आतिष्ठ practice; उत्तिष्ठ stand up; आरत O Bhârata.

इति श्रीभद्भगवद्गीतासूप० ज्ञानविभागयोगी नाम चतुर्थोऽध्यायः।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ...the fourth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF WISDOM.

FIFTH DISCOURSE.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

संन्यासं कर्मणां कृष्ण पुनर्योगं च शंसिस । यच्छ्रेय एतयोरेकं तन्मे बूहि सुनिश्चितम् ॥ १॥

Arjuna said:

Renunciation of actions, thou praisest, O Krishna, and then also yoga. Of the two which one is the better? That tell me conclusively.

संन्यासन् renunciation; कर्मणां of actions; कृष्ण O Kṛiṣhṇa; पुन: again; योगं yoga; च and; इंसिस praisest (thou); यत् which; श्रेय: better; एतयो: of these two; एकं one; तत् that; में of (to) me; ब्रहि speak; सुनिश्चित्तप् well-determined.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

संन्यासः कर्मयोगश्च निःश्रेयसकरावुभौ । तयोस्तु कर्मसंन्यासात्कर्मयोगो विशिष्यते ॥ २ ॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Renunciation and yoga by action both lead to the highest bliss; of the two, yoga by action is verily better than renunciation of action. (2)

संत्यासः renunciation; कर्नयोगः action-yoga; च and; निःश्रेयसकरी (two) highest-happiness-makers; उभी both; तथाः of these two; तु indeed; कर्मसंत्यासात्=कर्मणः संन्यासात् of action, than renunciation; कर्मश्रोगः action-yoga; विशिष्यते excels.

ज्ञेयः स नित्यसंन्यासी यो न द्वेष्टि न काक्षति । निर्देद्रो हि महाबाहो सुखं बंधात्प्रमुच्यते ॥ ३ ॥

He should be known as a perpetual ascetic, who neither hateth nor desireth; free from the pairs of opposites, O mighty-armed, he is easily set free from bondage.

(3)

ज्ञयः should be known; सः he; निस्न-संन्यासी constant-renouncer; यः who; न not; द्वृष्टि hates; न not; कांचित desires;
निर्देदः without the pairs (of opposites); हि indeed; महाबाहा O mighty-armed; सुखं easily; बंधात् from bondage;
प्रमुच्यते is freed.

सांख्ययोगौ पृथग्बालाः प्रवदैति न पंडिताः । एकमप्यास्थितः सम्यगुभयोर्विदते फलम् ॥ ४ ॥

Children, not Sages, speak of the Sânkhya and Yoga as different; he who is duly established in one obtaineth the fruits of both. (4)

सांख्ययोगी - सांख्यः च यागः च Sankhya, and, Yoga, and; पृथक् separate; बाला: children; प्रवृद्धित say; न not; पंडिता: the wise; एकं one; आप even; आस्थितः established (in); सम्यक् together with; उभयोः of both; विक्ते obtains; फलं the fruit,

यत्सांख्यैः प्राप्यते स्थानं तद्योगैरपि गम्यते ।

एकं साख्यं च याग च यः पश्यति सपश्यति ॥५॥

That place which is gained by the Sankhyas is reached by the Yogas also. He seeth who seeth that the Sankhya and the Yoga are one. (5)

यत् that; सांख्यैः by the Sânkhyas; प्राप्यते is obtained; स्थानं place; तत् that; योगैः by the Yogas; आपि also; गस्यते is gone to; एकं one; सांख्यं the Sankhya; च and; योगं the yoga; च and; यः who; पश्यति sees; सः he; पश्यति sees.

संन्यासस्तु महाबाहो दुःखमाप्तुमयोगतः । योगयुक्तो मुनिर्वद्य न चिरेणाधिगच्छति ॥ ६ ॥

But without yoga, O mighty-armed, renunciation is hard to attain to; the yoga-harmonised Muni swiftly goeth to the ETERNAL. (6)

संन्यास: renunciation; तु indeed; महाबाहा O mighty-armed; दु:सम् hard; म्रान्तुम् to obtain; म्रायोगतः from non-yoga; (without yoga); योगयुक्तः = योगेन युक्तः with yoga, joined; मुनि: muni; ब्रह्म to Brahman; न not; चिरेण by a long time; अधिगच्छति goes.

योगयुक्तो विशुद्धात्मा विजितात्मा जितेन्द्रियः। सर्वभूतात्मभतात्मा कुर्वन्निप न लिप्यते॥ ७॥

He who is harmonised by yoga, the self purified, SELF-ruled, the senses subdued, whose SELF is the SELF of all beings, although acting he is not affected. (7)

योगयुक्तः yoga-united ; विशुद्धासा = विशुद्धः आत्मा यस्य संः pure, self, whom, he; जितिन्द्रयः = जितानि इंद्रियाणि यन सः conquered, senses, by whom, he; सर्वभूतास्मभूतात्मा = सर्वेषाम् भूतानाम् आत्मा भूतः ग्रास्मा यस्य सः of all, (of) beings, the Self, become, the Self, whose, he; कुर्वन् acting; अपि even; न not; लिप्यते is affected.

नैव किंचित्करोमीति युक्तो मन्येत तत्त्ववित् । परयन्श्रृण्वन्स्पृशन्जिन्नन्नश्नन्गच्छन्श्वसन्स्वपन् ॥८॥

"I do not anything," should think the harmonised one, who knoweth the Essence of things; seeing, hearing, touching, smelling, eating, moving, sleeping, breathing, (8)

न not; एव even; किचित् anything; करोमि (I) do; इति thus; युक्त: the joined (one); मन्यते thinks; तत्त्वित् the essenceknower; पद्यत् seeing; भृण्यत् hearing; स्पृशत् touching; जिन्नत् smelling: अश्तत् eating; गच्छत् going; स्वप्त sleeping; असत् breathing.

प्रलपन्विस्जन्गृह्णन्नुन्मिषन्निमिषन्नपि । इन्द्रियाणीन्द्रियार्थेषु वर्तत इति धारयन् ॥ ९॥

Speaking, giving, grasping, opening and closing the eyes, he holdeth: "The senses move among the objects of the senses." (9)

प्रलपन् speaking; विस्वान् giving; गृह्णन् grasping; तुन्मिषन् opening (the eyes); निमिषन् closing (the eyes); आपि also;

इंन्द्रियाणि the senses; इन्द्रियार्थेषु = इन्द्रियाणाम् अर्थेषु of the senses, in the objects; वर्तेते exist (move); इति thus; धारयन् maintaining.

ब्रह्मण्याधाय कर्माणि संगं त्यक्त्वा करोति यः। लिप्यते न स पापेन पद्मपत्रमिवांभसा॥ १०॥

He who acteth, placing all actions in the ETERNAL, abandoning attachment, is unaffected by sin as a lotus leaf by the waters. (10)

ब्रह्मणि in Brahman; आधाय having placed; कर्गाणि actions; संगं attachment; त्यत्तवा having abandoned; करोति acts; यः who; लिच्यते is affected; न not; सः he; पापेन by sin; पदा-पत्रम्=पदास्य पत्रम of the lotus, the leaf; इव like; ग्रंभसा by water.

कायेन मनसा बुद्धा केवलैरिन्द्रियरिपि । योगिनः कर्म कुर्वति संगं त्यक्त्वाऽऽत्मशुद्धये॥ १ १॥

Yogis, having abandoned attachment, perform action only by the body, by the mind, by the Reason, and even by the senses, for the purification of the self.

(11)

कायेन by the body; मनसा by the mind: बुद्धा by the reason; केंबलै: (by) only; इंन्द्रिये: by the senses: आपि also; खोगिन: yogîs; कर्म action; कुर्वन्ति perform; संगं attachment; सन्ता having abandoned; आत्मशुद्धये=आत्मन: शुद्धये of the self, for the purification.

युक्तः कर्मफलं त्यक्त्वा शांतिमाप्नोति नैष्ठिकीम् । अयुक्तः कामकारेण फले सक्तो निबद्धते ॥१२॥

The harmonised man, having abandoned the fruit of action, attaineth to the eternal Peace; the non-harmonised, impelled by desire, attached to fruit, are bound. (12)

युक्तः the united one; कर्मफलं = कर्मणः फलं of action, the fruit; स्यस्ता having abandoned; शान्तिम् peace; आप्नोति odtains; नैष्टिकीम् final; अयुक्तः the non-united one; कामकारेण = कामस्य कारेण of desire, by the impulsion; फले in (to) fruit; सक्तः attached; निबद्धते is bound.

सर्वकर्माणि मनसा संन्यस्यास्ते सुखं वशी। नवद्वारे पुरे देही नैव कुर्वन्न कारयन् ॥ १३॥

Mentally renouncing all actions, the sovereign dweller in the body resteth serenely in the nine-gated city, ¹ neither acting nor causing to act. (13)

सर्वकर्माणि all actions (as before); मनसा by the mind; संत्यस्य having abandoned; जास्ते sits; मुखं happy; वशी the ruler (of himself); नवद्वारे (in) the nine-gated; पुर in the city; देही the embodied; न not; एव even; कुर्वन् acting; न not; कारवन causing action.

न कर्तृत्वं न कर्माणि लोकस्य सृजति प्रभुः।

¹ The body, often called the city of Brahman.

न कर्मफलसंयोगं स्वभावस्तु प्रवर्तते ॥ १४॥

The Lord of the world produceth not the idea of agency, nor actions, nor the union together of action and its fruit; nature, however, manifesteth. (14)

न not; कर्नृत्वं agency; न not; कर्माण actions; लोकस्य of the world; सृज्ञाति emanates; प्रश्व: the Lord; न not; कर्मफलसं-योगं = कर्मणः च फलस्य च संयोगं of action, and, of fruit, and, the union; स्वभाव: own-nature; तु indeed; प्रवर्तते exists forth (manifests).

नादत्ते कस्यचित्पापं न चैव सुकृतं विभुः । अज्ञानेनावृतं ज्ञानं तेन मुद्यांति जंतवः ॥ १५॥

The Lord accepteth neither the evil-doing nor yet the well-doing of any. Wisdom is enveloped by unwisdom; therewith mortals are deluded. (15)

न not; आइसे takes; कस्यचित् of anyone; पापं sin; न not; च and; एव even; मुद्धतं virtue; विभुः the Lord; अज्ञानेन by ignorance; आवृतं enveloped; ज्ञानं wisdom; तेन by this; मुद्धांति are deceived; जंतवः beings.

ज्ञानेन तु तदज्ञानं येषां नाशितमात्मनः । तेषामादित्यवज्ज्ञानं प्रकाशयति तत्परम् ॥ १६॥

Verily, in whom unwisdom is destroyed by the wisdom of the SELF, in them wisdom, shining as the sun, reveals the Supreme. (16)

ज्ञानेन by wisdom; तु indeed; तन् that; अज्ञानं ignorance; वेषाम् of whom; नाशितम् (is) destroyed; आसनः of the Self; तेषाम् of them; आदित्यवन् sunlike; ज्ञानं wisdom; प्रकाशयति shines forth; तन्परं that highest.

तद्बुद्धयस्तदात्मानस्तन्निष्ठास्तत्परायणाः । विवि गच्छेत्यपुनरावृत्तिं ज्ञाननिर्धतकल्मषाः ॥ १७ ॥

Thinking on THAT, merged in THAT, stablished in THAT, solely devoted to THAT, they go whence there is no return, their sins dispelled by wisdom. (17)

तद्युद्धयः = तस्मिन् दुद्धिः वेषां ते in That, mind, whose, they; तदास्मानः = तत् एव आस्मा वेषां ते That, only, Self, whose, they; तिल्लाः = नस्मिन् निष्ठा वेषां ते in That, establishment, whose, they; तस्पायणाः = तत् परं अयनं वेषां ते That, supreme, goal, whose, they; गच्छति go; अपुनरावृत्तिष् (to) not-again-returning; ज्ञाननिर्धुत्तकलमपाः = ज्ञानन निर्धृताः कल्मषाः वेषाय् ते by wisdom, dispelled, sin, whose, they,

विद्याविनयसम्पन्ने ब्राह्मणे गवि हस्तिनि । शुनि चैव श्वपाके च पंडिताः समदर्शिनः ॥ १८ ॥

Sages look equally on a Brahmana adorned with arning and humility, a cow, an elephant, and even a dog, and an outcaste. (18)

विद्याविनयसंपन्ने = विद्याया च विनयेन च संपन्ने with learning, and, with modesty, and, (in) endowed; झाझाएँ in (on a) Brâhmaṇa; गवि in (on a) cow; हस्सिन in (on an) elephant;

ह्यनि in (on a) dog; च and; एव even; श्वपाके in (on an) ontcaste; ¹ च and; पंडिता: pandits; समर्शीन: equal-seeing.

इहैव तैर्जितः सर्गो येषा साम्ये स्थितं मनः । निर्दोषं हि समं ब्रह्म तस्माद्रह्मणि ते स्थिताः ॥ १९॥

Even here on earth everything is overcome by those whose mind remains balanced; the ETERNAL is incorruptible and balanced; therefore they are established in the ETERNAL. (19)

इह here, एव even; तै: by those; जित: conquered; सर्ग: rebirth or creation; यपाम of whom; साम्य in equality; स्थितं established; मनः mind; निर्दोषं spotless; हि indeed; समं eqnal; ज्ञह्म Brahman; तसात् therefore; ज्ञह्मणि in Brahman; ते they; स्थिता: established.

न प्रहृष्येत्प्रयं प्राप्य नोद्विजेत्प्राप्य चाऽप्रियम् । स्थिरबुद्धिरसंमूढो ब्रह्मविद्रह्मणि स्थितः ॥ २०॥

With Reason firm, unperplexed, the knower of the ETERNAL, established in the ETERNAL, neither rejoiceth on obtaining what is pleasant, nor sorroweth on obtaining what is unpleasant. (20)

न not; प्रहृश्येत् let (him) rejoice; प्रियम् the pleasant; प्राप्य
having obtained; न not; उद्भित्तेत् let (him) be agitated; प्राप्य
having obtained; च and; अप्रियम् the unpleasant; स्थिरदुद्धिः
=स्थिरा बुद्धिः यस्य सः firm, reason, whose, he; असंमृहः unbewild-

¹ श्वानं पचति, he who cooks, i. e., eats a dog.

ered; ब्रह्मवित् Brahman-knower; ब्रह्मणि in Brahman; स्थितः established.

बाह्यस्पर्शेष्वसक्तात्मा विंदत्यात्मनि यत्सुखम् । स ब्रह्मयोगयुक्तात्मा सुखमक्षय्यमदनुते ॥ २१ ॥

He whose self is unattached to external contacts, and findeth joy in the SELF, having the self harmonised with the ETERNAL by yoga, enjoys happiness exempt from decay. (21)

बाह्यस्पर्शेषु = बाह्यपु स्पर्शेषु in external, (in) contacts; अस कात्मा = असक्तः भ्रात्मा यस्य सः unattached, self, whose, he; विद्ति finds; आत्मिनि in the self; यन् (that) which; मुखं pleasure; सः he; बह्ययोगयुक्तात्मा = ब्रह्मणि योगेन युक्तः आत्मा यस्य सः in Brahman, by yoga, joined, self, whose, he; मुखं pleasure; अनुद्धं imperishable; अद्नुते enjoys.

ये हि संस्पर्शजा भोगा दुःखयोनय एव ते । आद्यंतवंतः कोंतेय न तेषु रमते बुधः ॥ २२ ॥

The delights that are contact-born, they are verily wombs of pain, for they have beginning and ending, O Kaunteya; not in them may rejoice the wise. (22)

बे (those) which; हि indeed; संस्पर्शजा: contact-born; आगा: enjoyments; दु:खबोनबः = दुखस्य बानबः of sorrow, wombs; एव only; ते those; आदानंत: having beginning and end; कॉतंब O Kaunteya; न not; तेषु in those; रमते rejoices; दुधः the wise.

शक्नोतिहैंव यः सोढुं प्राक् शरीरविमोक्षणात् । कामकोधोद्भवं वेगं स युक्तः स सुखी नरः ॥ २३॥

He who is able to endure here on earth, ere he be liberated from the body, the force born from desire and passion, he is harmonised, he is a happy man. (23)

शक्नोति is able to; इह here; एव even; य: who; सोई to bear; प्राक् before; श्रीरिवमोच्चणात् = श्रीरात् विमेच्चणात् from the body, (from) liberation; कामकोधोद्भवं = कामात् च क्रोधात् च उद्भवः यस्य नं from desire, and, from anger, and, birth, whose, it; वर्षा force; स: he; युक्तः united; स: he; सुखी happy; नर: man.

योऽतःसखोंऽतरारामस्तथांतज्योंतिरेव यः । स योगी ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं ब्रह्मभूतोऽधिगच्छति ॥ २४॥

He who is happy within, who rejoiceth within, who is illuminated within, that Yogî, becoming the ETERNAL, goeth to the Peace of the ETERNAL. (24)

यः who; ग्रंतःखुद्धः = अंतः (ग्रास्मिन) सुद्धं यस्य सः inward, (in the self), pleasure, whose, he; अतरारामः = अंतः (ग्रास्मिन) आरामः यस्य सः inward, (in the self), enjoyment, whose, he; सथा so (too); ग्रंत क्योंतिः = अंतः (आस्मिनि) क्योतिः यस्य सः inward, (in the self), light, whose, he; एव even; यः who; सः that; योगी yogi; ब्रह्मानियांणं = ब्रह्मणः निर्याणं of Brahman, to the nirvana; ब्रह्मभूतः Brahman-become; अधिगच्छति goes over.

लभंते ब्रह्मनिर्वाणमृषयः क्षीणकल्मषाः।

छिन्नद्रैधा यतात्मानः सर्वभृतहिते रताः ॥ २५ ॥

Rishis, their sins destroyed, their duality removed, their selves controlled, intent upon the welfare of all beings, obtain the Peace of the ETERNAL. (25)

लभंते obtain; ब्रह्मानिवीं the Brahma-Nirvâṇa; ऋष्यः the Rishis; श्रीणकल्मषाः = श्रीणाः कल्मषाः येषाम ते worn away, sins, whose, they; क्रिज्ञहेथाः = क्रिजं हैर्थ येषाम ते cut off, dualities, whose, they; यतास्मानः = यतः श्रास्मा येषाम ते controlled, self, whose, they; सर्वभूतहिते = सर्वेषाम भूतानाम हिते of all, (of) beings, in the welfare; रताः pleased.

कामक्रोधवियुक्तानां यतीनां यतचेतसाम् । अभितो ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं वर्तते विदितात्मनाम् ॥ २६॥

The Peace of the ETERNAL lies near to those who know themselves, who are disjoined from desire and passion, subdued in nature, of subdued thoughts. (26)

कामकोधिवयुक्तानां = कामात् च कोधात् च वियुक्तानाम् from desire. and, from anger and, (of) the disjoined; यतीनाम् of the controlled ascetics; यतचेतसाम = यतं चेतः यदाम् तेषाम् controlled, mind, whose, of these; अभितः near; ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं Brahma-nirvana; वर्तते exists; विवितास्मनाम् = विदितः आस्मा येषाम् तेषाम् known, of selves, whose, of those.

स्पर्शान्कृत्वा बहिर्बाह्याश्रक्षश्रेश्वांतरे भुवोः । प्राणापानो समौ कृत्वा नासाश्यंतरचारिणौ ॥२७ ॥

Having external contacts excluded, and with gaze fixed between the eye-brows; having made equal the outgoing and incoming breaths moving within the nostrils, (27)

स्पर्शान् contacts; क्रस्ता having made; बहि: outside; बाह्यान् external; चक्षुः eye (gaze); च and; एव even, अन्तरे in the middle; अुवाः of the (two) eyebrows; प्राणापानी=प्राणः च अपानः च incoming breath, and, outgoing breath, and; समी (two) equal; क्रस्ता having made; नासाध्यन्तरचारिणी = नासायाः अभ्यंतरे चारिणी of the nostrils, within, moving.

यतेंद्रियमनोबुद्धिर्मुनिर्मीक्षपरायणः । विगतेच्छाभयक्रोधो यः सदा मुक्त एव सः॥ २८॥

With senses, mind and Reason ever controlled, solely pursuing liberation, the Sage, having for ever cast away desire, fear and passion, verily is liberated. (28)

यतेंद्रियमनेंाबुद्धिः = यतानि इंद्रियाणि च मनः च बुद्धिः च यस्य सः controlled, senses, and. mind, and, reason, and, whose, he; धुनिः the muni; मोक्षपरायणः = मोचः परायणं यस्य सः liberation, goal, whose, he; विगतेच्छाभयकोधः = विगता इच्छा च भयं च कोधः च यस्य सः gone, desire, and, fear, and, anger, and, whose, he; यः who; सद्दा always; सुक्तः freed; एव even; सः he.

भोक्तारं यज्ञतपसां सर्वलेकमहेश्वरम् । सुहृदं सर्वभूताना ज्ञात्वामा शातिमृच्छति ॥२९॥

Having known Me, as the Enjoyer of sacrifice and of

austerity, the mighty Ruler of all the worlds, and the Lover of all beings, he goeth to Peace. (29)

भोक्तारं the enjoyer; यज्ञतपसां = यज्ञानां च तपसां च of sacrifices and, of austerities, and; सर्वलाकमहम्भरम् = सर्वेषाम् लोकानाम् महेम्यरम् of all, (of) worlds, the great lord; सुद्धः the lover; सर्वभूतानाम् of all creatures; ज्ञास्वा having known; मां me; शांतिम to peace; ऋच्छति obtains.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतासूप० संन्यासयोगो नाम पंचमोऽध्यायः।

Thus in the glorious Bhagavad-Gita...the fifth discourse, entitled:

SIXTH DISCOURSE.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

अनाश्रितः कर्मफलं कार्यं कर्म करोति यः। स संन्यासी च योगी चन निरमिनं चाऽक्रियः॥१॥

The Blessed Lord said:

He that performeth such action as is duty, independently of the fruit of action, he is an ascetic, he is a Yogî, not he that is without fire and without rites.¹ (1)

अनाश्वित: not-relying (on); कर्मफलं = कर्मणः फलं of action, the fruit; कार्य that ought to be done; कर्म action; करोति does; यः who; सः he; सन्यासी Sannyâsî; च and; योगी Yogî; च and; न not; निरन्निः without fire; न not; च and; आक्रियः without action.

यं संन्यासमिति प्राहुर्योगं तं विद्धि पाडव । न ह्यसंन्यस्तसंकल्पो योगी भवति कश्चन ॥२॥

That which is called renunciation know thou that as yoga, O Pandava; nor doth any one become a Yogî with the formative will 2 unrenounced. (2)

¹ The Sanuyåsî lights no sacrificial fire, and performs no sacrifices nor ceremonies; but merely to omit these, without true renunciation, is not to be a real Sannyåsî.

² The imaginative faculty, that makes plans for the future.

यम् which; संन्यासम् renunciation; इति thus; प्राहुः (they) call; योगं yoga; तं that; विद्धि know; पांडव O Påndava; न not; हि indeed; असंन्यस्तसंकल्पः = न सन्यस्तः संकल्पः येन सः not, renounced, wishing, by whom, he; योगी yogi; भवति becomes; कश्चन anyone.

आरुरुक्षोर्मुनेयोंगं कर्म कारणमुच्यते । यागारूढस्य तस्यैव शमः कारणमुच्यते ॥ ३ ॥

For a Sage who is seeking yoga, action is called the means, for the same Sage, when he is enthroned in yoga, serenity is called the means.

आरुह्यो: (of the) wishing to ascend; मुने: of (a) muni; योगं yoga; कर्ष action; कारणम् the cause; उच्यते is called; योगाइडस्य = योगं आरुडस्य (to) yoga, of the ascended; तस्य of him; एव even; दाम: peacefulness, कारणम् the cause; उच्यते is called.

यदा हि नेंद्रियार्थेषु न कर्मस्वनुषजते । सर्वसंकल्पसंन्यासी योगारूढस्तदोच्यते ॥ ४ ॥

When a man feeleth no attachment either for the objects of sense or for actions, renouncing the formative will, then he is said to be enthroned in yoga. (4)

यदा when; हि indeed; न not; इंद्रियार्थेषु of the sense-objects; न not; कर्ममु in actions; अनुषद्धाते is attached; सर्वसंकल्पसंन्यासी = सर्वेषां संकल्पानां संन्यासी of all, of wishings, renouncer; योगारूढः = योगं आरूढः to yoga, attained; तदा then; उच्यते is called.

उद्धरेदात्मनाऽऽत्मानं नात्मानमवसादयेत् । आत्मैव ह्यात्मनो बंधुरात्मैव रिपुरात्मनः ॥ ५॥

Let him raise the self by the SELF, and not let the self become depressed; for verily is the SELF the friend of the self, and also the SELF the self's enemy; (5)

उद्धरेत् let (him) raise; आत्मना by the self; आत्मानं the self; न not; आत्मानं the self; अवसाद्यत् let (him) cause to sink down; आत्मा the self; एव only; हि indeed; आत्मनः of the self; वंधुः the relative; आत्मा the self; एव only; रिपुः the enemy; आत्मनः of the self.

बंधुरात्माऽऽत्मनस्तस्य येनाऽत्मैवाऽत्मना जितः । अनात्मनस्तु शत्रुत्वे वर्तेतात्मैव शत्रुवत् ॥ ६ ॥

The SELF is the friend of the self of him in whom the self by the SELF is vanquished; but to the unsubdued self, the SELF verily becometh hostile as an enemy. (6)

बंधु: the relative; आत्मा the self; आत्मनः of the self; तस्य of him; बेन by whom; आत्मा the self; एव even; आत्मना by the self; जितः conquered; अनात्मनः = न (जितः) आत्मा बस्य तस्य not (conquered), self, whose, his; तु indeed; शबुरने in (for) hostility; वर्तेत may (would) become; आत्मा the self; एव even; शबुरन् like an enemy.

जितात्मनः प्रशातस्य परमात्मा समाहितः । शीतोष्ण्मुखदुःखेषु तथा मानापमानयोः ॥ ७ ॥ The higher Self of him who is SELF-controlled and peaceful is uniform in cold and heat, pleasure and pain, as well as in honour and dishonour.

(7)

जितास्मनः = जितः आरमा यस्य तस्य conquered, self. whose, of him; प्रशांतस्य of the peaceful; परमास्मा highest self; समाहितः baianced; इतिगंडणसुखदःखेषु = जीते च उडण च सुखेच दुःखेच in heat, and, in cold, and, in pleasure, and, in pain, and; तथा so; मानापमानयोः = माने च अपमाने च in respect, and, in disrespect, and.

ज्ञानविज्ञानतृप्तात्मा कूटस्था विजितेंद्रियः। युक्त इत्युच्यते योगी समलेष्टाशमकांचनः॥ ८॥

The Yogî who is satisfied with wisdom and knowledge, unwavering, whose senses are subdued, to whom a lump of earth, a stone and gold are the same, is said to be harmonised. (8)

ज्ञानिवज्ञानतृष्तात्मा = ज्ञानेन च विज्ञानेन च तृत्तः आत्मा यस्य सः with wisdom, and, with knowledge, and, satisfied, self, whose, he; क्रूटस्यः rock-seated; विजितेद्वियः = विजितानि इंद्रियाणि यस्य सः conquered, senses, whose, he; युक्तः balanced; इति thus; उच्यते is called; योगी yogi; समलेष्टाशमकाचनः = समानि लोष्टं च अदमा च कांचनं च यस्मै सः equal, clod, and, rock, and, gold, and, for whom, he.

सुहन्मित्रार्युदासीनमध्यस्थेद्वेष्यबंधुषु । साधुष्विप च पापेषु समबुद्धिर्विशिष्यते ॥ ९ ॥

He who regards impartially lovers, friends, and foes, strangers, neutrals, foreigners and relatives, also the righteous and unrighteous, he excelleth. (9)

मुहन्मित्रार्थुरासीनमध्यस्थद्वेध्यबंधुपु च मुहन्सु च मित्रेषु च आरिषु च दर्सिनिषु च मध्यस्येषु च हृद्वेषु च बंधुपु, च in lovers, and, in friends, and, in enemies, and, in apathetics, and, in neutrals, and, in haters, and, in relatives, and; साधुषु in the good; ग्रापि also; पापेषु in the bad; समबुद्धिः = समा बुद्धिः वस्य सः equal, mind, whose, he; विशिष्यते excels.

योगी युंजीत सततमात्मानं रहिस स्थितः । एकाकी यतचित्तात्मा निराशीरपरिग्रहः ॥ १०॥

Let the Yogi constantly engage himself in yoga, remaining in a secret place by himself, with thought and self subdued, free from hope and greed. (10)

योगी the yogî; युंजीत let (him) balance; सततं always: आत्मानं (him) self (his mind); रहिंस in secret: स्थित: seated; एकाकी alone; यतचित्तात्मा = यतं चित्तं च आत्मा च यस्य सः controlled, mind, and, self, and, whose, he: निराद्यी: withoutwish; अपरियह: without-taking.

शुचौ देशे प्रतिष्ठाप्य स्थिरमासनमात्मनः । नात्युच्छितं नातिनीचं चैलाजिनकुशोत्तरम् ॥११॥

In a pure place, established on a fixed seat of his own, neither very much raised nor very low, made of a cloth, a black antelope skin, and kusha grass, one over the other,

शुची (in a) pure; देशे in a place; प्रतिष्ठाच्य having established; स्थिरं firm; ग्रासनं seat; आत्मनः of self (his own); न not; अत्युच्छितं very-high; न not; अतिनीचं very-low; चैला-जिन्सुशोत्तरम = चैलं च अजिनं च कुशाः च उत्तरं यस्मिन् तन् cloth, and, skin, and, grass, and, in succession, in which, that.

तत्रैकाग्रं मनः कृत्वा यतिचत्तेंद्रियक्रियः। उपविश्यासने युंज्याद्योगमात्मविशुद्धये॥ १२॥

There, having made the mind one-pointed, with thought and the functions of the senses subdued, steady on his scat, he should practise yoga for the purification of the self. (12)

तत्र there; एकामं one-pointed (concentrated); मनः mind; ऋत्वा having made; यति तेंद्रियक्तियः = यताः चितस्य च इंद्रियाणाम् च क्रियाः यस्य सः controlled, of mind, and, of senses, the actions, whose, he; उपविषय being seated; आसने on a seat; युंज्यात् let him practise; योगं yoga; आस्मविशुद्धये = आस्मनः विशुद्धये of the self, for the parification.

समं कायशिरोग्रीवं धारयन्नचलं स्थिरः । निष्कि संप्रेक्ष्य नासिकाग्रं स्वं दिशश्चानवलोकयन् ॥१३॥

Holding the body, head and neck erect, immovably steady, looking fixedly at the point of the nose, with unseeing gaze, (13)

समं straight; कायशिरोधीवं = कायः च श्विरः च श्रीवा च body, and, head, and, neck, and; धारयन् holding; अचलं immovable; स्थिर: steady; संगेक्ष्य looking at; नासिकायं = नासिकायाः अभं of the nose, forepart; स्वं (his) own; दिशः the quarters; च and; अनवलोकायम् not seeing.

प्रशांतात्मा विगतभीर्बह्मचारिव्रते स्थितः। मनः सैयम्य मचित्तो युक्त आसीत मत्परः॥१४॥

The self serene, fearless, firm in the vow of the Brahmacharî, the mind controlled, thinking on Me, harmonised, let him sit aspiring after Me. (14)

प्रशांतात्मा = प्रशान्तः आत्मा यस्य सः calmed, self, whose, he; विगतभीः वस्य सः gone, fear, whose, he; ब्रह्मचारित्रते = ब्रह्मचारित्रः त्रते of the Brahmacharî, in the vow; स्थितः fixed; मनः the mind; संयस्य having controlled; मांचनः = मांव चित्त सस्य सः in me, mind, whose, he; युक्तः balanced; आसीत let him sit; मत्यरः = अहं परः यस्य सः I, supreme, whose, he.

युंजन्नेवं सदाऽऽत्मानं योगी नियतमानसः । शांतिं निर्वाणपरमां मत्संस्थामधिगच्छति ॥१५॥

The Yogi, ever united thus with the SELF, with the mind controlled, goeth to Peace, to the supreme Bliss that abideth in Me. (15)

युंजन् balancing; एवं thus; सदा always; आत्मानं the self; योगी the Yogi; नियतमानसः=नियनं मानसं यस्य सः controlled, mind, whose, he; शांति to peace; निर्याणपरमां=निर्याण परमं यस्याः तां nirvåna, the end. of which to that; मत्सस्थाम्=मयि संस्था यस्याः तां in me, foundation, of which, to that; अधिगच्छाते attains.

नात्यश्रतस्तु योगोऽस्ति न चैकान्तमनश्रतः । न चातिस्वप्तशीलस्य जात्रतो नैव चार्जुन ॥ १६॥

Verily yoga is not for him who eateth too much, nor who abstaineth to excess, nor who is too much addicted to sleep, nor even to wakefulness, O Arjuna. (16)

न not; श्रास्यश्नतः of the much-eating; तु indeed; यांगः yoga; अस्ति is; न not; च and; एकान्तं solely (entirely); अनश्नतः of the un-eating; न not; च and; श्रातस्य मशीलस्य = अति स्वप्तुं शीलं यस्य तस्य too much, to sleep, tendency, whose, his; जाग्रतः of the waking; न not; एव even; च and; श्रार्जुन O Arjuna.

युक्ताऽहारविहारस्य युक्तचेष्टस्य कर्मसु । युक्तस्वप्नावबोधस्य योगो भवति दुःखहा ॥१७॥

Yoga killeth out all pain for him who is regulated in eating and amusement, regulated in performing actions, regulated in sleeping and waking. (17)

युक्ताहारविहारस्य = युक्तः आहारः च विहारः च यस्य तस्य controlled, food, and, amusement, and, whose, of him; युक्तचिः इस्य = युक्ता चेटा यस्य तस्य controlled, behaviour, whose, of him; कर्मसु in actions; युक्तस्वमावबोधस्य = युक्तः स्वमः च अवबोधः च यस्य तस्य controlled, sleeping, and, waking, and, whose, of him; योगः yoga; भवति becomes; दुःखहा the pain-killer.

यदा विनियतं चित्तमात्मन्येवावातिष्ठते । निःस्पृहः सर्वकामेभ्यो युक्त इत्युच्यते तदा ॥१८॥

When his subdued thought is fixed on the SELF, free from longing after all desirable things, then it is said: "he is harmonised." (18)

यदा when; विनियतं subdued; चित्तं mind; प्रात्मनि in the self; एव only; अवितिष्ठते sits down; निस्पृहः not-desiring; सर्वका-मेन्यः सर्वेभ्यः कामिन्यः (for) all, for (objects of) desires; युक्तः balanced; इति thus; उच्यते is said; तदा then.

यथा दीपो निवातस्थो नेंगते सोपमा स्मृता । योगिनो यतचित्तस्य युंजतो योगमात्मनः ॥१९॥

As a lamp in a windless place flickereth not, to such is likened the Yogi of subdued thought, absorbed in the yoga of the SELF. (19)

यथा as; दीप: a lamp; निवातस्थः in (a) windless (-place)standing; न not; इंगते flickers; सा that; उपमा simile; स्मृता is remembered; योगिनः of the Yogi; यतंचित्तस्य = यतं चित्तं यस्य तस्य controlled, mind, whose, of him; युंजतः (of the) practising; योगम् the yoga; आरमनः of the self.

यत्रोपरमते चित्तं निरुद्धं योगसेवया । यत्र चैवात्मनाऽऽत्मानं पदयन्नात्मनि तुष्यति ॥२०॥

That in which the mind finds rest, quieted by the

practice of yoga; that in which he, seeing the SELF by the SELF, in the SELF is satisfied; (20)

यत्र where; उपरमते comes to rest; चित्तं the mind; निरुद्धं curbed; योगसेवया = योगस्य संवया of yoga, by the service; यत्र where; च and; एव even; आस्मना by the self; आस्मानं the self; पश्यन् seeing; आत्मिनं in the self; तुष्यति is content.

सुखमात्यंतिकं यत्तद्बुिद्धग्राह्यमतींद्रियम् । वेत्ति यत्र न चैवाऽयं स्थितश्चलति तत्त्वतः ॥२१॥

That in which he findeth the supreme delight which the Reason can grasp beyond the senses, wherein establised, he moveth not from the Reality; (21)

मुखं pleasure; आस्यंतिकं most final; यत् which; तत् that; बुद्धिमाह्मम्=बुद्धा माह्यं by the reason, graspable; आतीन्द्रियम्= इंन्य्यिण मृति the senses, more than (beyond); वित्ति knows; यत्र where; न not; च and; एव even; अयं this; स्थित: fixed; चलति moves; तत्त्वत: from the Reality.

यं लब्ध्वा चाऽपरं लामं मन्यते नाऽधिकं ततः। यस्मिन्स्थितो न दुःखेन गुरुणाऽपि विचाल्यते ॥२२॥

Which, having obtained, he thinketh there is no greater gain beyond it; wherein established, he is not shaken even by heavy sorrow; (22)

य which; लडध्या having obtained; च and; अप्रं another; लाभें gain; मन्यते thinks; न not; अधिकं greater; तत: than that; यस्मिन् in which; स्थित: established; न not; दुःखेन by sorrow; गुरुणा (by) heavy; आपि even; विचाल्यते is moved.

तं विद्याद् दुःखसंयोगवियोगं योगसंज्ञितम् । स निश्चयेन योक्तव्यो योगोऽनिर्विण्णचेतसा ॥२३॥

That should be known by the name of yoga, this disconnection from the union with pain. This yoga must be clung to with a firm conviction and with undesponding mind.

(23)

तं that; विद्यात् let (him) know; दुःखसंयोगिविधेगं = दुःखैः संयोगिन विद्योगं with pains, with (from) conjunction, (the) disjunction; योगसंज्ञितम् yoga-named; निश्चयेन surely; योक्तब्दः should be practised; योगः yoga; अनिर्विण्णचेतसा = न निर्विण्णं चतः यस्य तेन not despondent, mind, whose, by him;

संकल्पप्रभवान्कामांस्यक्त्वा सर्वानशेषतः । मनसैवेंद्रियग्रामं विनियम्य समंततः ॥ २४ ॥

Abandoning without reserve all desires born of the imagination, by the mind curbing in the aggregate of the senses on every side, (24)

संकल्पन्नभवान् imagination-produced; कामान् desires; त्यत्तवा having abandoned; सर्वान् all; ग्रशिषतः without remainder; मनसा by the mind; एव even; इंद्रियमामं = इंद्रियाणाम् यामं of the senses, collection; विनियम्य having curbed; समैततः on every side.

शनैःशनैरुपरमेद् बुद्धचा धृतिगृहीतया।

आत्मसंस्थं मनः कृत्वा न किंचिदपि चिंतयेत् ॥२५॥

Little by little let him gain tranquillity by means of Reason controlled by steadiness; having made the mind abide in the SELF, let him not think of anything.

शनै: gradually; शनै: gradually; उपरमेत् let him cease (from activity); बुद्धा by the reason: धृतिगृहीतया = धृद्धा गृहीतया by firmness, (by) seized; आत्मसंत्यं self-seated; मनः the mind; इत्वा having made; न not; किचित् anything; श्राप also; चित्रेयत let him think.

यतो यतो निश्चरति मनश्चंचलमस्थिरम् । ततस्ततो नियम्यैतदात्मन्येव वशं नयेत् ॥ २६॥

As often as the wavering and unsteady mind goeth forth, so often reining it in, let him bring it under the control of the SELF. (26)

यतः whence; यतः whence; निष्चरति runs out; मनः mind; चंचलम् unstable; म्रस्थिरम् unsteady; ततः thence; नियम्य having restrained; एतत् this; भारमनि in the self; एव even; वर्षा (in) to control; नथेत् let (him) lead.

प्रशांतमनसं होनं योगिनं सुखमुत्तमम् । उपैति शांतरजसं ब्रह्मभूतमकल्मषम् ॥ २७ ॥

Supreme joy is for this Yogî whose mind is peaceful, whose passion-nature is calmed, who is sinless and of

प्रशांतमनसं = प्रशांतं मनः यस्य तं peaceful, mind, whose, him : हि indeed; एनं this; योगिनम् yogî; सुखं pleasure; उत्तमम् highest; उपैति comes; शांतरअसम्=शांतं रजः यस्य तं; subsided, passion-nature, whose, to him; ब्रह्मभूतम् = Brahman-become; अकल्मपम (to) sinless.

यंजन्नेवं सदाऽऽत्मानं योगी विगतकल्मषः । सुखेन ब्रह्मसंस्पर्शमत्यंतं सुखमरन्ते ॥ २८॥

The Yogî who thus, ever harmonising the self, hath put away sin, he easily enjoyeth the infinite bliss of contact with the ETERNAL (28)

यंजन practising yoga; एवं thus; सदा always; आत्मानं the self; योगी yogî; विगतकल्मष:=विगतः कल्मष: यस्य सः gone, sin, whose, he; सुखन with ease; ब्रह्मसंस्पर्शम् = ब्रह्मणा संस्पर्शः यस्य तत with Brahman, touch, whose, that: अत्यंत ultimate; सुखं pleasure; अश्रुते enjoys.

सर्वभूतस्थमात्मानं सर्वभूतानि चात्मनि । ईक्षते योगयुक्तात्मा सर्वत्र समदर्शनः ॥ २९ ॥

The self, harmonised by yoga, seeth the SELF abiding in all beings, all beings in the SELF; everywhere he seeth the same. (29)

सर्वभूतस्थम् = सर्वेषु भूतेषु तिष्ठति तं in all, (in) beings, abides, him; आत्मानं the self; सर्वभूतानि = सर्वाणि भूतानि all, creatures; च and; आत्मान in the self; ईस्तते sees; योगयुक्तात्मा = योगन ग्रन्तः आरमा यस्य सः by yoga, balanced, self, whose, he; सर्वत्र everywhere; समदर्शनः equal-seeing.

यो मा पश्यित सर्वत्र सर्वं च मिय पश्यित । तस्याहं न प्रणश्यामि स च मे न प्रणश्यित ॥३०॥

He who seeth Me everywhere, and seeth everything in Me, of him will I never lose hold, and he shall never lose hold of Me.

यः who; मां me; पश्यति sees; सर्वत्र everywhere; सर्वे all; च and; मियां n me; पश्यति sees; तस्य of him; ऋहं I; न not; प्रणञ्चानि perish (get lost); सः he; च and; में of (to) me; न not; प्रणश्यति perishes (gets lost).

सर्वभृतस्थितं यो मा भजत्येकत्वमास्थितः । सर्वथा वर्त्तमानोऽपिस योगी मयि वर्तते ॥३१॥

He who, established in unity, worshippeth Me, abiding in all beings, that Yogî liveth in Me, whatever his mode of living. (31)

सर्वश्रमस्थितं = सर्वेषु भूतेषु स्थितं in all, (in) beings, sitting; यः who; मां me; भजति worships; एकत्वम् to (in) unity; आस्थितः established; सर्वथा every way; वर्त्तमानः existing; अपि also; सः that; योगी yogí; मिंथ in me; वर्तते is.

आत्मौपम्येन सर्वत्र समं पश्यित योऽर्जुन । सुखं वा यदि वा दुःखं स योगी परमो मतः ॥३२॥ He who, through the likeness of the SELF, O Arjuna, seeth equality in everything, whether pleasant or painful, he is considered a perfect Yogi. (32)

आत्मीपम्येन = आत्मनः भीपम्येन of the self, by the likeness; सर्वत्र everywhere; समं equality; पद्यति sees; यः who; अर्जुन O Arjuna; सुखं pleasure; वा or; यहि if; वा or; दुःखं sorrow; सः he; योगी yogi; प्रमः highest; मतः is thought.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

योऽयं योगस्त्वया प्रोक्तः साम्येन मधुसूदन । एतस्याहं नपदयामि चंचलत्वात्स्थितिं स्थिराम् ॥३३॥

Arjuna said:

This yoga which Thou hast declared to be by equanimity, O Madhusûdana, I see not a stable foundation for it, owing to restlessness; (33)

यः which; अयं this; योगः yoga; स्वया by thee; प्रोक्तः declared; साम्येन by equality; मधुस्दन O slayer of Madhu; एतस्य of this; अहं I; न not; प्रयामि see; चंचलस्वात् from restlessness; स्थिति stability; स्थिराम् firm.

चंचलं हि मनः कृष्ण प्रमाथि बलवद् दृढम् । तस्याऽहं निग्रहं मन्ये वायोरिव सुदुष्करम् ॥३४॥

For the mind is verily restless, O Krishna; it is impetuous, strong and difficult to bend; I deem it as hard to curb as the wind. (34)

चंचलं restless; हि indeed; मनः the mind; कुडण O Krishna; प्रमाथि impetuous; बलवत् strong; हृढम् hard; तस्य of in; आई I; निप्रहं gripping; मन्ये think; दायोः of the wind; इव as; सुदुब्करम् hard to be done.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

असंशयं महाबाहो मनो दुर्निग्रहं चलम् । अभ्यासेन तु कौंतेय वैराग्येण च गृह्यते॥३५॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Without doubt, O mighty-armed, the mind is hard to curb and restless; but it may be curbed by constant practice and by dispassion. (35)

असंदायं doubtless; महाबाहो O great-armed; मनः the mind; दुर्नियहं hard to grip; चलम् moving; अभ्यासेन by practice; तु indeed; केंदिय O Kannteya; विसाग्येण by dispassion; च and; मृद्धाने is held.

असंयतात्मना योगो दुष्पाप इति मे मितः । वर्यात्मना तु यतता शक्योऽवाप्तुमुपायतः॥३६॥

Yega is hard to attain, methinks, by a self that is uncontrolled; but by the SELF-controlled it is attainable by properly directed energy. (36)

असयतास्मना = असयतः आस्मा यस्य तेन uncontrolled, self, whose, by him; योगः yoga; दुष्पापः hard-gained; द्वति thus; मे my; मतिः opinion; वश्यात्मना = वश्यः आस्मा यस्य तेन controlled, self, whose, by him; तु indeed; यतता (by the) endeavouring; श्राक्यः possible; अवास्तुम् to obtain; उपायतः through means.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

अयातिः श्रद्धयोपेतो योगाच्चिलतमानसः । अप्राप्य योगसंसिद्धि ^{का} गातिं कृष्ण गच्छति ॥३०॥

Arjuna said:

He who is unsubdued but who possesseth faith, with the mind wandering away from yoga, failing to attain perfection in yoga, what path doth he tread, O Kṛiṣhṇa?

ध-वितः un-subdued; श्रद्धवा by (with) faith; उपतः endowed; वागात् from yoga; चित्तनानसः = चित्तिं मानसं यस्य सः strayed, mind, whose, he; ग्र-प्राप्य not having attained; वोगसंसिद्धि = वाग-स्य संसिद्धि of yoga, perfection; कां to what; गति path; कुडण O Kṛiṣḥṇa; गच्छति goes (he).

कचिन्नोभयविभ्रष्टश्चिन्नाभ्रमिव नर्यात । अत्रतिष्ठो महाबाहो विमढो ब्रह्मणः पथि ॥३८॥

Fallen from both, is he destroyed like a rent cloud, unsteadfast, O mighty-armed, deluded in the path of the ETERNAL? (38)

कचित् is it that; न not; उभयविश्रष्टः = उभयतः विश्रष्टः from both, fallen; ভিনাপ্ত = ভিন্ন अर्थ torn, cloud; इव like; नश्यति is destroyed; अप्रतिष्टः unstable; महाबाहो O mighty-armed; विमूह: deluded; ब्रह्मणः of Brahman; पथि in the path.

एतन्मे संशयं ऋष्ण छेत्तुमईस्यशेषतः । त्वदन्यः संशयस्यास्य छेत्ता नह्युपपद्यते ॥३९॥

Deign, O Krishna, to completely dispel this doubt of mine; for there is none to be found save Thyself able to destroy this doubt. (39)

एतत् this; ने my; संशयं doubt; ऋषण O Krishna; छेत्तम् to resolve; अईसि oughtest; अशेषतः without remainder; स्वत् than thou; अन्यः another; संशयस्य of doubt; अस्य (of) this; छेता the solver; न not; हि indeed; उपपद्यते is to be found.

श्रीभगवानुत्राच ।

पार्थ नैवेह नामुत्र ।वनाशस्तस्य विद्यते । नहि कल्याणकृत्कश्चिद्दुर्गीतं तात गच्छति ॥४०॥

The Blessed Lord said:

O son of Pritha, neither in this world nor in the life to come is there destruction for him; never doth any who worketh righteousness, O beloved, tread the path of woe. (40)

qार्थ O Pârtha; न not; एव even; इह here; न not; अधुन in the next world; विनादाः destruction; तस्य of him; विद्यात is; नहि surely; कल्याणकृत् righteous-doer; काश्चित् any one; दुर्गात to an evil path (fate); तात O beloved; गच्छति goes.

प्राप्य पुण्यकृताँह्णोकानुषित्वा शाश्वतीः समाः । शुचीना श्रीमता गेहे योगभ्रष्टोऽभिजायते ॥४१॥

Having attained to the worlds of the pure-doing, and having dwelt there for immemorial years, he who fell from yoga is reborn in a pure and blessed house.

(41)

प्राप्त having obtained; पुण्यकृताम् of the right-doers; लांकान् worlds; उपित्वा having dwelt; शास्त्रतीः everlasting; समाः years; गुचीनां of the pure; श्रीमतां of the prosperous; गेहे in the house; योगश्रः = योगात् श्रष्टः from yoga, fallen; अभिजायते is born.

अथवा योगिनामेव कुळे भवीत धीमताम् । एतिष्ट दुर्लभतरं लोके जन्म यदीदृशम्॥४२॥

Or he may even be born into a family of wise Yog's; but such a birth as that is most difficult to obtain in this world. (42)

अथवा or; बोगिनाम् of yogis; एव even; कुल in the family; भवति becomes; धीनताम् of wise; एतत् this; हि indeed; दुर्लभतरं very difficult to obtain; लोके in the world; जन्म birth; बन् which; ईहइं। like this.

तत्र तं बुद्धिसंयोगं लभते पौर्वदेहिकम् । यतते च ततो भूयः सांसिद्धौ कुरुनंदन ॥ ४३॥

There he recovereth the characteristics belonging

to his former body, and with these he again laboureth for perfection, O joy of the Kurus. (43)

तन there; तं that; बुद्धिसंयोगं = बुद्धे: संयोगं of Buddhi, the conjunction; लभने obtains; पौर्वदेशिकम् belonging to the previous body; सनत strives; च and; ततः thence; भूयः again; संसिद्धी in perfection; कुहनंदन = कुरूणामं नन्दन of the Kurus, O rejoicer.

पूर्वाभ्यासेन तेनैव हियते ह्यवशोऽपि सः । जिज्ञासुरि योगस्य शब्दब्रह्मातिवर्तते ॥ ४४॥

By that former practice he is irresistibly swept away.

Only wishing to know yoga, even the seeker after yoga goeth beyond the Brâhmic word.

(44)

पूर्वाभ्यासन = पूर्वेण श्रभ्यासन by former, (by) practice; तन (by) that; एव even; द्वियत is swept away; हि indeed; अवश्वः helpless; अपि also; सः he; जिल्लामु: wishing to know; अपि also; योगस्य of yogs; शब्दबद्धा sound-Brahman; श्रतिवर्तते goes beyond.

प्रयताद्यतमानस्तु यागी संशुद्धकिल्बिषः । अनेकजन्मसंसिद्धस्ततो याति परंग गतिम् ॥४५॥

But the Yogî, labouring with assiduity, purified from sin, fully perfected through manifold births, he reacheth the supreme goal. (45)

प्रयत्नात् from (with) perseverance; यतमानः striving; तु indeed; योगी the yogi; संशुद्धिकित्विः = संशुद्धे कित्विवं यस्य सः completely purified, sin, whose, he; अनेक जन्मसंसिद्धः = अनेके जन्मभिः संसिद्धः by many, (by) births, perfected; ततः thence; याति goes; पराम् to the highest; गतिम् path.

तपस्विभ्योऽधिको योगी ज्ञानिभ्योऽपि मतोऽधिकः। कर्मिभ्यक्वाधिको योगी तस्माद्योगी भवाऽर्जुन॥४६॥

The Yogi is greater than the ascetics; he is thought to be greater than even the wise; the Yogi is greater than the men of action; therefore become thou a Yogi, O Arjuna. (46)

तपस्विभ्यः than the ascetics; अधिकः higher; योगी the yogî; ज्ञानिभ्यः than the wise; अपि also; मतः thought; अधिकः greater; कॉमिंभ्यः than the actors; अधिकः greater; योगी the yogî; तस्मात् therefore; योगी a yogî; भव be; अर्जुन O Arjuna.

योागिनामपि सर्वेषां मद्गतेनांतरात्मना । श्रद्धावान्भजते यो मां स मे युक्ततमो मतः॥४७॥

And among all Yogis, he who, full of faith, with the inner SELF abiding in Me, adoreth Me, he is considered by Me to be the most completely harmonised. (47)

थोगिनाम् of yogis; सर्वेषां of all; महतेन = मां गतेन in me, gone; अंतरात्मना with inner self; अद्भावान् faith-filled; अजते worships; बः who; मां me; सः he; में by me; युक्ततमः most-harmonised; मतः is thought.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता अध्यात्मयोगो नाम षष्ठोऽध्याय: ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ...the sixth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF SELF-SUBDUAL,

SEVENTH DISCOURSE.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

मय्यासक्तमनाः पार्थ योगं युंजन्मदाश्रयः । असंशयं समग्रं मां यथा ज्ञास्यासि तच्छृणु ॥ ९ ॥

The Blessed Lord said:

With the mind clinging to Me, O Partha, performing yoga, refuged in Me, how thou shalt without doubt know Me to the uttermost, that hear thou. (I)

मिंख in me; आसक्तमना:-आसक्तं मनः यस्य सः attached, mind, whose, he: पार्थ O Partha; बोगं yoga; युंजन् practising; मदाभयः चस्य सः I, refuge, whose, he; म्रसंशयं doubtless; समग्रं whole; मां me; यथा as; ज्ञास्यिस (thou) shalt know; तत् that; भृषु listen.

ज्ञानं तेऽहं सविज्ञानिमदं वक्ष्याम्यशेषतः । यज्ज्ञात्वा नेह भूयोऽन्यज्ज्ञातव्यमवशिष्यते ॥ २ ॥

I will declare to thee this knowledge and wisdom in its completeness, which, having known, there is nothing more here needeth to be known. (2)

त्रानं knowledge; ते of (to) thee; ग्रहं I; सर्वज्ञानम्-विज्ञानेन सह with knowledge, together; इहं this; वश्यामि will declare; अशेषतः without remainder; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा having known; न not; इह here; भ्रूयः more; अन्यत् other; ज्ञातन्यम् (what ought) to be known; अवशिष्यते remains.

मनुष्याणां सहस्रेषु कश्चिचतित सिद्धये । यततामिप सिद्धानां कश्चिनमां वेत्ति तत्त्वतः ॥३॥

Among thousands of men scarce one striveth for perfection; of the successful strivers scarce one knoweth Me in essence.

मनुष्याणाम् of men; सहस्रेषु among thousands; कश्चित् some one; यत्ति strives; सिद्धये for perfection; यतताम् of the striving; अपि also; सिद्धानाम (of) successful; कश्चित् some one; मां me; वेस्ति knows; तस्वतः essentially.

भूमिरापोऽनलो वायुः खं मनो बुद्धिरेव च। अहंकार इतीयं मे भिन्ना प्रकृतिरप्टधा ॥ ४ ॥

Earth, water, fire, air, ether, Mind and Reason also and Egoism—these are the eightfold division of My nature. (4)

भूमि: earth : आए: water; अनल: fire; बायु: air; खं ether; मन: mind; बुद्धि: reason; एव even; च and; अहंनार: egoism; इति thus; इवं this; में of me; भिन्ना divided; प्रकृति: nature; अष्टभा eightfold.

अपरेयमितस्त्वन्यां प्रकृतिं विद्धि मे पराम् ॥ जीवभूतां महाबाहो यथेदं धार्यते जगत् ॥ ५ ॥

This the inferior. Know My other nature, the higher, the life-element, O mighty-armed, by which the universe is upheld. (5)

श्रुपा lower; इबं this; इत: from (than) this; तु indeed; अन्यां other; मकृतिम् nature; विद्धि know; में my; प्राम् higher जीवभूताम् life-element; महाबाहो O great-armed; यया by which; इदं this; धार्यते is supported; जगत् world.

एतद्योनीनि भूतानि सर्वाणीत्युपधारय । अहं कृत्स्नस्य जगतः प्रभवः प्रस्यस्तथा ॥ ६ ॥

Know this to be the womb of all beings. I am the source of the forthgoing of the whole universe and likewise the place of its dissolving. (6)

एतस्त्रीनीन - एषा योनि: वेषां तानि this, womb, whose, they; भूतानि beings; सर्वाणि all; इति thus; उपधारय understand; अहं I; कुत्कस्य (of) whole; जगतः of world; अमेर्दः (source of) becoming; प्रलयः (place of) dissolution; तथा also.

मत्तः परतरं नान्यितकचिद्दस्ति धनंजय । मिय सर्वमिदं प्रोतं सूत्रे मिणगणा इव ॥ ७ ॥

There is naught whatsoever higher than I, O Dhanañjaya. All this is threaded on Me, as rows of pearls on a string. (7)

मत्तः than I; परत्रं higher; न not: अन्यत् other; किंचित् any one; ग्रस्ति is; धनंजय O Dhanañjaya; मिंख in me; सर्वे all; इदम् this; मोर्त (is) threaded; सूत्रे in a string; मिंगिगणाः -मणीनाम् गणाः of pearls, rows; इत्र like.

रसोऽहमप्सु कौंतेय प्रभाऽस्मि शशिसूर्ययोः ।

प्रणवः सर्ववेदेषु शब्दः खे पौरुषं नृषु ॥ ८ ॥

I the sapidity in waters, O son of Kuntî, I the radiance in moon and sun; the Word of Power in all the Vedas, sound in ether, and virility in men; (8)

रसः the taste; अहं I; अच्छु in waters; केंतिय O Kaunteya; प्रभा the radiance; अस्मि am (I); शशिम्ययोः=शशिनः च सूर्यस्य च of the moon, and, of the sun, and; प्रणवः the praṇava; सर्ववेदेषु = सर्वेषु वेदेषु (in) all, in the Vedas; शब्दः sound; खे in ether; पैहिषं virility; नृषु in men.

पुण्यो गंधः पृथिव्यां च तेजश्चास्मि विभावसौ । जीवनं सर्वभूतेषु तपश्चास्मि तपस्विषु ॥ ९ ॥

The pure fragrance of earth and the brilliance in fire am I: the life in all beings am I, and the austerity in ascetics.

पुण्यः pure; गंधः smell; पृथिन्याम् in earth; च and; तेजः light; च and; अस्मि am (I); विभावसी in fire; जीवनम् life; सर्वभूतेषु च सर्वेषु भूतेषु (in) all, in beings; तपः austerity; च and; ऋस्मि am (I); तपस्विषु in ascetics.

बीजं मां सर्वभूतानां विद्धि पार्थ सनातनम् । बुद्धिर्बुद्धिमतामस्मि तेजस्तेजस्विनामहम् ॥ १०॥

Know Me, O Partha, as the eternal seed of all beings. I am the Reason of the Reason-endowed, the splendour of splendid things am I. (10)

बीजं seed; मां me; सर्वभूतानाम् सर्वेषाम् भूतानाम् (of) all, of beings; निद्धि know; पार्थ O Pârtha; सनातनम् eternal; बुद्धिः reason; बुद्धिनताम् of the reasonable; झास्म am (I); तेजः splendour; तेजस्विनाम् of the splendid; अहं I.

बलं बलवतामस्मि कामरागविवर्जितम् । धर्माविरुद्धो भतेषु कामोऽस्मि भरतर्षम ॥ ११॥

And I the strength of the strong, devoid of desire and passion. In beings, I am desire not contrary to duty, O Lord of the Bharatas. (11)

बलं strength; बलवताम् of the strong; अस्मि am (I); कामराग-विवर्जितम् = कामेन च रागेण च विवर्जितम् by desire, and, by passion, and, abandoned; धर्माविरुद्धः = धर्मेण अविरुद्धः with (to) duty, not opposed; भूतेषु in beings; कामः desire; अस्मि am (I); अरत्षेभ O Lord of the Bharatas.

ये चैव सात्विका भावा राजसास्तामसाश्च ये। मत्त एवेति तान्विद्धि न त्वहं तेषु ते मिय ॥१२॥

The natures that are harmonious, active, slothful, these know as from Me; not I in them, but they in Me.

(12)

ये which; च and; एव even; सान्विका pure; भावा: natures; राजसा: active; नामसा: inert; च and; ये which; मनः from me; एव even; इति thus; नान् these; विद्धि know; न not; तु indeed; सहं I; तेषु in them; ने they; मिंग्य in me.

त्रिभिर्गुणमयैर्भावैरेभिः सर्वमिदं जगत्।

मोहित नाभिजानाति मामेभ्यः परमव्ययम् ॥१३॥

All this world, deluded by these natures made by the three qualities, knoweth not Me, above these, imperishable. (13)

तिशिः (by) three; गुणमयैः (by) the guṇa-made; भावैः by natures; एशिः (by) these; सर्वम् औ; इदे this; जगन् world; मोहितं deceived; न not: अभिजानाति knows well; माम me; एभ्यः than these; प्रम् higher; अन्ययम् inexhaustible.

देवी होषा गुणमयी मम माया दुरत्यया । मामेव ये प्रपद्यंते मायामेतां तरंति ते ॥ १४ ॥

This divine illusion of Mine, caused by the qualities, is hard to pierce; they who come to Me, they cross over this illusion.

देवी divine; इ indeed; एषा this; गुणमधी guna-made; मम my; माया illusion; दुरस्यया hard to go beyond; माम् to me; ये who; प्रवस्ते approach; मासाम् illusion; एताम् this; तरंति cross; त they

न मां दुष्कृतिनो मूढाः प्रपद्यंते नराधमाः । माययाऽपहृतज्ञाना आसुरं भावमाश्रिताः ॥ १५॥

The evil-doing, the deluded, the vilest men, they come not to Me, they whose wisdom is destroyed by illusion, who have embraced the nature of demons. (15)

न not; माम् to me; दुङ्क्तिनः evil-doers; मृहाः deluded; प्रपद्यते approach; नराधमाः = नरेषु अधमाः among men, lowest;

माथया by maya; अपहतज्ञानाः = अपहत ज्ञानं येवां ते torn away, wisdom, whose, they; आसुरं asuric; आवस् nature; आश्रिताः refuged (in).

चतुर्विधा भजंते मां जनाः सुकृतिनोऽर्जुन । आतों जिज्ञासुरथीर्थी ज्ञाना च भरतर्षभ ॥ १६॥

Fourfold in division are the righteous ones who worship Me, O Arjuna: the suffering, the seeker for knowledge, the self-interested, and the wise, O Lord of the Bharatas.

(16)

चतुर्विधा: fourfold; भजंते worship; मां me; जना: people; मुक्रुतिन: well-doing; अर्जुन O Arjuna; आर्त: the unhappy; जितामु: wisdom-desiring; अर्थार्थी चर्चे अर्थवते इति wealth, seeks, thus; ज्ञानी the wise; च and; भरतर्थभ O Lord of the Bharatas.

तेषां ज्ञानी नित्ययुक्त एकभक्तिर्विशिष्यते । प्रियो हि ज्ञानिनोऽत्यर्थमहं स च मम प्रियः॥१७॥

Of these, the wise, constantly harmonised, worshipping the One, is the best; I am supremely dear to the wise, and he is dear to Me. (17)

तेषाम् of these; ज्ञानी the wise; नित्ययुक्तः = नित्यं युक्तः always balanced; एकभक्तिः = एकस्मिन् भक्तिः यस्य सः in one, devotion, whose he; विशिष्यते excels; प्रियः dear; हि indeed; ज्ञानिनः of the wise; अत्ययम् excessively: अहं I; सः he; च and; मम of me; प्रियः dear.

उदाराः सर्व एवैते ज्ञानी त्वात्मैव मे मतम् । आस्थितः स हि युक्तात्मा मामेवानुक्तमां गतिम् ॥१८॥

Noble are all these, but I hold the wise as verily Myself; he, SELF-united, is fixed on Me, the highest path. (18)

उदारा: noble; सर्वे all; एव even; एते these; ज्ञानी the wise; तु indeed; ग्रात्मा self; एव even; में my; मतम् opinion; ग्रास्थित: fixed; सः he; हि indeed; युक्तात्मा = युक्तः ग्रात्मा यस्य सः balanced, self, whose, he; मां me; एव even; ग्रातुक्तमां = न ग्रस्ति उत्तमा यस्याः तां not, is, better, than which, that; गतिम् path.

बहूनां जन्मनामंते ज्ञानवान्मा प्रपद्यते । वासुदेवः सर्विमिति स महात्मा सुदुर्रुभः ॥ १९ ॥

At the close of many births the man full of wisdom cometh unto Me: "Vâsudeva¹ is all," saith he, the Mahâtmâ, very difficult to find. (19)

बहुनां (of) many; जन्मनाम् of births; श्रन्ते in (at) the end; ज्ञानवान् the knowledge-possessor; मां to me; प्रपद्मते approaches; वासुदेवः Våsudeva; सर्वम् all; इति thus; सः he; महात्मा = महात् श्रात्मा वस्य सः great, self, whose, he; सुदुर्तभः very-hardly-obtained.

कामैस्तैस्तैर्हतज्ञानाः प्रपद्यंतेऽन्यदेवताः ।

¹ A name for Shrî Krishna, as the son of Vasudeva.

तं तं नियममास्थाय प्रकृत्या नियताः स्वया ॥२०॥

They whose wisdom hath been rent away by desires go forth to other Shining Ones, resorting to various external observances, according to their own natures. (20)

कामै: by desires; तै: (by) them; तै: (by) them; हतज्ञाना:= हतं ज्ञानं येषां ते torn away, wisdom, whose, they; प्रपद्यंते approach; ग्रन्थदेवता:= ग्रन्था: देवता: other gods; तं that; तं that; नियमं rule (vow); ग्रास्थाय having taken up; प्रकृत्या by nature; नियता: led; स्वया (by) own.

यो यो यां तनुं भक्तः श्रद्धयाऽर्चितुमिच्छति । तस्य तस्याचला श्रद्धां तामेव विद्धाम्यहम् ॥२१॥

Any devotee who seeketh to worship with faith any such aspect, I verily bestow the unswerving faith of that man. (21)

यः who; यः who; यां which; यां which; ततुं shape; भक्तः devotee; श्रद्धया with faith; श्रिचितुम् to worship; इच्छति wishes; तस्य of him; श्रचलां steady; तस्य of him; श्रद्धां faith; तास् that; एव even; विद्धामि make; श्रद्धं I.

स तया श्रद्धया युक्तस्तस्याराधनमीहते । लभते च ततः कामान्मयैव विहितान्हितान् ॥२२॥

He, endowed with that faith, seeketh the worship of such a one, and from him he obtaineth his desires, I verily decreeing the benefits; (22) सः he; तया (with) that; श्रद्धया with faith; युक्तः united, तस्य of it; त्राराधनम् worship; इंहते wishes; लभते (he) obtains; च and; ततः thence; कामान् desires; मया by me; एव indeed; विहितान् decreed; हितान् benefits.

अंतवत्तु फलं तेषां तद्भवत्यत्यमेधसाम् । देवान्देवयजो यांति मद्भक्ता याति मामपि ॥२३॥

Finite indeed the fruit; that belongeth to those who are of small intelligence. To the Shining Ones go the worshippers of the Shining Ones, but My devotees come unto Me. (23)

अंतवत् with an end; तु indeed; फलं the fruit; त्यां of them; तत् that; भवाति is; अल्पमेधसाम् - अल्पा मेधा येषां तेषां small, intelligence, whose, of (to) them; देवान् to the gods; देवयजः - देवान् यजन्ते इति gods, worship, thus; यांति go; मज्न्ताः - मम भक्ताः my, devotees; यांति go; माम् to me; अपि also.

अव्यक्तं व्यक्तिमापन्नं मन्यंते मामबुद्धयः । परं भावमजानंतो ममाव्ययमनुत्तमम् ॥ २४॥

Those devoid of Reason think of Me, the Unmanifest, as having manifestation, knowing not My supreme nature, imperishable, most excellent. (24)

अव्यक्तं unmanifest; व्यक्तिम् to manifestation; आपन्नं arrived; मन्यंते think; माम् me; अबुद्धयः irrational; परं highest; भावम् nature; अजानंतः unknowing; मम my; अव्ययम् imperishable; अबुत्तमम् best.

नाहं प्रकाशः सर्वस्य योगमायासमावृतः । मूढोऽयं नाभिजानाति लोको मामजमव्ययम् ॥२५॥

Nor am I of all discovered, enveloped in My creative illusion. This deluded world knoweth Me not, the unborn, the imperishable. (25)

न not; ग्रहं I; प्रकाशः known; सर्वस्य of all; बांगमायासमावृतः = बांगमायया समावृतः by yoga-mâyâ, covered; मृहः deluded; ग्रयं this; न not; ग्रभिजानाति knows; बोंकः world; माम् me; ग्रजम् unborn; ग्रन्थयम् imperishable.

वेदाहं समतीतानि वर्तमानानि चार्जुन । भविष्याणि च भूतानि मां तु वेद न कश्चन ॥२६॥

I know the beings that are past, that are present, that are to come, O Arjuna, but no one knoweth Me. (26)

वेद know; म्रहं I; समतीतानि past; वर्तमानानि present; च and; म्रुर्जुन O Arjana; भविष्याणि future; च and; भृतानि beings; मां me; तु indeed; वेद knows; न not; सभान सामु one.

इच्छाद्रेषसमुत्थेन द्वंद्वमोहेन भारत । सर्वभूतानि संमोहं सर्गे यांति परंतप ॥ २७ ॥

By the delusion of the pairs of opposites, sprung from

¹ Yoga-mâyâ is the creative power of yoga, all things being but thought-forms.

attraction and repulsion, O Bharata, all beings walk this universe wholly deluded, O Parantapa. (27)

इच्छाह्रेषसपुरथेन = इच्छायाः चः द्वेषात् च समुत्तिष्ठाति इति तेन from desire, and, from hate, and, arises, this, by it; द्वंद्रमोहेन = द्वंद्रस्य मोहेन of the pair, by the delusion; भारत O Bharata; सर्वभृतानि = सर्वाणि भृतानि all beings; संमोहं to delusion; सर्वे in creation; यांति go; परंतप O Parantapa.

येषा त्वंतगतं पापं जनानां पुण्यकर्मणाम् । ते द्वंद्वमोहनिर्मुक्ता भजंते मां दृढवताः ॥ २८ ॥

But those men of pure deeds, in whom sin is come to an end, they, freed from the delusive pairs of opposites, worship Me, steadfast in vows. (28)

वेषाम of whom; तु indeed; अन्तगतं = अतं गतं gone, to end; पापं sin; जनानाम of men; पुण्यकर्मणाम् = पुण्यं कर्म वेषाम् तेषाम् pure, action, whose, of them; ते they; इंद्रमोहानिर्ह्यक्ताः = दंदस्य मोहात् निर्ह्यक्ताः of pairs, from delusion, freed; अजंते worship; मां me; हडज़ताः = हढं व्रतं वेषां ते firm, vow, whose, they.

जरामरणमोक्षाय मामाश्रित्य यतंति ये। ते ब्रह्म तद्दिदुः कृत्स्नमध्यात्मं कर्म चाखिलम् ॥२९॥

They who refuged in Me strive for liberation from birth and death, they know the ETERNAL, the whole SELF-knowledge and all Action. (29)

जरामरणमे। चाय = जरायाः च मरणात् च मोचाय from old age, and, from death, and, for liberation; मां me; ग्राश्चित्य having taken refuge in; यतंति strive; य who; ते they; ब्रह्म Brahman; तत् that; विदु: know; कृत्स्तम् the whole; अध्यात्मं = आत्मानं अधिकृत्य कृतं to the Âtmâ, having referred, made, (concerning the Self); कर्म action; च and; आखिलं whole.

साधिभूताधिदैवं मां साधियज्ञं च ये विदुः। प्रयाणकालेऽपि च मां ते विदुर्युक्तचेतसः॥३०॥

They who know Me as the knowledge of the Elements, as that of the Shining Ones, and as that of the Sacrifice, they, harmonised in mind, know Me verily even in the time of forthgoing. 1 (30)

साधिभृताधिदेवं = अधिभृतेन च अधिदेवेन च सह with the adhibhuta (concerning the elements), and, with the adhidaiva (concerning the gods), together; साधियसं = अधियस्तेन सह with the adhiyajña (concerning the sacrifice), together; मां me; च and; ये who; विदु: know; प्रयाणकाले = प्रयाणस्य काले of going-forth, in the time; अपि also; च and; मां me; ते they; विदु: know; युक्तचेतसः = युक्तं चेतः येदाम ने balanced, mind, whose, they.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता ॰ ज्ञानयोगो नाम सप्तमोऽध्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ...the seventh discourse, entitled :

THE YOGA OF DISCRIMINATIVE KNOWLEDGE.

¹ Death—going forth from the body.

EIGHTH DISCOURSE,

अर्जुन उवाच।

किं तद्ब्रह्म किमध्यातमं किं कर्म पुरुषोत्तम् । अधिभूतं च किं प्रोक्तमधिदैवं किमुच्यते ॥ १ ॥

Arjuna said:

What is that ETERNAL, what SELF-knowledge, what Action, O Purushottama? And what is declared to be the knowledge of the Elements, what is called the knowledge of the Shining Ones? (1)

िक what; तन् that; ब्रह्म Brahman; कि what; अध्यास्म Adhyatma; कि what; कर्म karma; पुरुषोत्तम = पुरुषेषु उत्तम among men, O best; अधिभूतं adhibhûta; च and; किम् what; प्रोक्तम् declarel; अधिदेवम् adhidaiva; किम् what; उच्यते is called.

अधियज्ञः कथं कोऽत्र देहेऽस्मिन्मधुसूदन । प्रयाणकाले च कथं ज्ञेयोऽसि नियतात्मभिः ॥२॥

What is knowledge of Sacrifice in this body, and how, O Madhusûdana? And how at the time of forthgoing art Thou known by the SELF-controlled? (2)

अधियतः adhiyajña; कथं how; काः who; अत्र here; हेहें in body; आहिमन् this; मधुसूदन O Madhusúdana; प्रयाणकालें in (at) the time of departure; च and; कथं how; त्र्यः to be known; असि art (thon); नियतात्मभिः = नियतः आत्मा येपाम् तैः controlled, self, whose, by them.

अक्षरं ब्रह्म परमं स्वभावोऽध्यात्ममुच्यते । भूतभावोद्भवकरो विसर्गः कर्मसंज्ञितः ॥ ३ ॥

The Blessed Lord said :

The indestructible, the supreme, is the ETERNAL; His essential nature is called SELF-knowledge; the emanation that causes the birth of beings is named Action; (3)

अत्तरं undecaying; ब्रह्म Brahman; प्रमं supreme; स्वभावः own being (His nature); अध्यासं Adhyâtma; उच्यते is called; भूतभावोद्भवतरः = भूतानाम् भावस्य उद्भवं करोति इति सः of beings, of the nature the birth, makes, thus, that; विसर्गः emanation; कर्मसंज्ञितः = कर्म संज्ञा यस्य सः action, name, whose, that.

अधिभूतं क्षरो भावः पुरुषश्चाधिदैवतम् । अधियज्ञोऽहमेवात्र देहे देहभृतां वर ॥ ४ ॥

Knowledge of the Elements concerns My perishable nature, and knowledge of the Shining Ones concerns the life-giving energy; 1 the knowledge of sacrifice tells of Me, as wearing the body, O best of living beings. (4)

শ্লাঘিমূর্ন Adhibhuta; ধ্বব: perishable; সাব: nature; पुरुष: man: च and; শ্লাঘিবনাম Adhidaiva; শ্লাঘিনা: Adhiyajna;

¹ The male creative energy. The supreme Purusha is the Divine man, the manifested God.

आहं I; एव only; भ्रत्र here; देहें in the body; देहभूतां = देहं बिभ्रति इति तेषां body, wear, thus, of them; दर O best.

अंतकाले च मामेव स्मरन्मुक्त्वा कलेवरम् । यः प्रयाति स मद्राव याति नास्त्यत्र संशयः॥५॥

And he who, casting off the body, goeth forth thinking upon Me only at the time of the end, he entereth into My being: there is no doubt of that. (5)

श्रंतकाले = अंतरय काले of the end, in the time; च and; माम् me; एव only; स्मर्न् remembering; सुक्त्वा having cast off; कलेवरम् body; यः who; प्रयाति goes forth; सः he; मज़्वं = नम् भावं my, to nature; याति goes; न not; ऋस्ति is; अत्र here; संगयः doubt.

यं यं वापि स्मरन्भावं त्यज्ञतंते कलेवरम् । तं तमेवैति कोंतेय सदा तन्नावभावितः ॥ ६ ॥

Whosoever at the end abandoneth the body, thinking upon any being, to that being only he goeth, O Kaunteya, ever to that conformed in nature. (6)

यं which; यं which; वा or; अपि also; स्मर्त् remembering; भावं nature; त्यजाति abandons; भांते in the end; कलेवेरम् the body; तं to that; तं to that; एव only; एति goes; कोंतिय O Kaunteya; सदा always; तद्भावभावितः = तेन भावेन भावितः (by) that, (by) nature, natured (inspired).

तस्मात्सर्वेषु कालेषु मामनुस्मर युध्य च।

मय्यर्पितमनोबद्धिर्मामेवैष्यस्यसंशयम् ॥ ७ ॥

Therefore at all times think upon Me only, and fight. With mind and Reason set on Me, without doubt thou shalt come to Me. enologophous made to (7)

तस्मात therefore; सर्वेषु in all; कालेषु (in) times; मां me : अनुस्मर remember ; युध्य fight ; च and ; मध्यपितमनोवुद्धिः = मिय अपित मनः च बुद्धिः च यस्य सः in Me, placed, mind, and, reason, and, whose, he; माम to me; एव only; एडयसि (thou) shalt go: असंशयन doubtless.

अभ्यासयोगयुक्तेन चेतसा नान्यगामिना । परमं पुरुषं दिव्यं याति पार्थानुचितयन् ॥ ८ ॥

With the mind not wandering after aught else, harmonised by continual practice, constantly meditating, O Pârtha, one goeth to the Spirit, supreme, divine.

अभ्यासयोगयक्तेन = अभ्यासेन च योगेन च यक्तेन with practice, and, with yoga, and, (with) united; चेतसा with the mind; न not: ग्रन्यगानिना = ग्रन्यं गच्छति इति तेन to another, goes, thus, by it; परमं the highest; पुरुष man; दिन्यं divine; याति goes; पार्थ O Partha; अनुचित्रवन thinking on.

> कविं पुराणमनुशासितार-मणोरणीयासमनुस्मरेद्यः । सर्वस्य धातारमर्चित्यरूप-

वागवीय - बामक

मादित्यवर्णं तमसः परस्तात् ॥ ९ ॥

He who thinketh upon the Ancient, the Omniscient, the All-Ruler, minuter than the minute, the Supporter of all, of form unimaginable, refulgent as the sun beyond the darkness, (9)

कविं the poet; पुराणम् ancient; अनुशासितारम् the ruler of the world; अर्थाः than the small; अर्थायांसं smaller; अनुस्मरेत् may think; यः who; सर्वस्य of all; धातारम supporter; आंचत्य-रूपम् = अचित्यम् रूपम् यस्य तम् inconceivable, form, whose, him; आदित्यवर्थं = आदित्यस्य वर्षे इत वर्षो यस्य तं of the sun, colour, like, color, whose, him; तमसः from darkness; परस्तात् beyond.

प्रयाणकाले मनसाऽचलेन कि भक्ता युक्तो योगबलेन चैत्र । भक्तया युक्तो योगबलेन चैत्र । भ्रुवोर्मध्ये प्राणमावेदय सम्यक् स तं परं पुरुषमुपैति दिव्यम् ॥ १०॥

In the time of forthgoing, with unshaken mind, fixed in devotion, by the power of yoga drawing together his life-breath in the centre of the two eye-brows, he goeth to this Spirit, supreme, divine. (10)

प्रया काले in the time of forthgoing; मनसा with mind; अचलन (with) unshaken; भत्तया with devotion; युक्तः joined; योगबलेन — यागस्य बलेन of yoga, by strength; च and; एव only; भुवोः of the (two) eyebrows; मध्ये in the middle; प्राणम् breath; आवेश्य having placed; सम्यक् together; सः he; तं that; परं highest; पुरुषम man; उपैनि goes; दिव्यम् divine.

यदक्षरं वेदिवदो वदंति विशंति यद्यतयो वीतरागाः। यदिच्छंतो ब्रह्मचर्यं चरंति तत्ते पदं संग्रहेण प्रवक्ष्ये॥ ११॥

That which is declared indestructible by the Vedaknowers, that which the controlled and passion-free enter, that desiring which Brahmachârya is performed, that path I will declare to thee with brevity. (11)

यत् whom; म्रज्ञरं indestructible; वेदविद: the Veda-knowers; वरंति declare: विशंति enter; यत् (into) whom; यत्यः the controlled; वीतरागाः =वीतः रागः येषाम् ते gone, passion, whose, they; यत् whom, इच्छंतः desiring; झहाचर्ये Brahmacharya; चरंति (they) perform; तत् that; ते of (to) thee; पदं path; संम्रहेण with (as) summary; प्रक्ये (1) will declare.

सर्वद्वाराणि संयम्य मनो हृदि निरुध्य च । मुध्न्यीधायात्मनः प्राणमास्थितो योगधारणाम्॥ १२॥

All the gates 1 closed, the mind confined in the heart, the life-breath fixed in his own head, concentrated by yoga, (12)

सर्वद्वाराणि = सर्वाणि द्वाराणि all gates; संयम्य having con-

¹ The gates of the body, i. e., the sense organs.

trolled; सन: mind; हाई in the heart; निरुध्य having confined; च and; मुध्नि in the head; आधाय having placed; आत्मनः of the self; प्राणं breath; आस्थितः established (in); योगधारणाम् = योगस्य धारणाम् of yoga, concentration.

ओमित्येकाक्षरं ब्रह्म व्याहरन्मामनुस्मरन् । यः प्रयाति त्यजन्देहं स याति परमां गतिम् ॥१३॥

"Aum!" the one-syllabled Brahman, reciting, thinking upon Me, he who goeth forth, abandoning the body, he goeth on the highest path. (13)

श्रोम Aum; इति thus; एकाचरं one syllabled; ब्रह्म Brahman; ध्याहरन् reciting; मान me; अनुस्नरन् remembering; य: who; प्रयाति goes forth; न्यजन् abandoning; देहं the body; स: he; याति goes; परमां (to the) highest; गति to the path (goal).

अनन्यचेताः सततं यो मां स्मरति नित्यशः । तस्याहं सुलभः पार्थ नित्ययुक्तस्य योगिनः ॥१४॥

He who constantly thinketh upon Me, not thinking ever of another, of him I am easily reached, O Partha, of this ever harmonised Yogi. (14)

म्रानन्यचेताः = न म्रान्यस्मिन् चेतः यस्य सः not, in another, thoughts, whose, he; सततं always; यः who; माम् me; स्मराति remember; नित्यक्षः ever; तस्य of him; आहं I; मुलभः easily obtained; पार्थ O Pârtha; निस्ययुक्तस्य (of) ever-balanced; योगिनः of yogî.

मामुपेत्य पुनर्जन्म दुःखालयमशाश्वतम् । नाप्नुवंति महात्मानः संसिद्धि परमां गताः ॥१५॥

Having come to Me, these Mahatmas come not again to birth, the place of pain, non-eternal; they have gone to the highest bliss. (15)

माम् to me; उपेत्व having come; पुनः again; जन्म birth; दुःखालयम् = दुःखानाम् आलयं of sorrows, the place; अशारवतम् non-eternal; न not; आप्तुवंति gain; महात्मानः Mahâtmas; संसिद्धि to perfection; पर्मा (to) highest; गताः gone.

आब्रह्मभुवनाल्लोकाः पुनरावर्तिनोऽर्जुन । मामुपेरय तु कौंतेय पुनर्जन्म न विद्यते ॥ १६ ॥

The worlds, beginning with the world of Brahma, they come and go, O Arjuna; but he who cometh unto Me, O Kaunteya, he knoweth birth no more. (16)

म्रा up 10; ब्रह्मभुवनात् - ब्रह्मणः भुवनात् of Brahmå, from the world; लोकाः worlds; पुनरावर्तिनः again-returning; मुर्जुन O Arjuna; माम् to me; उपेस्य having gone; तु indeed, कौतिय O Kaunteya; पुनर्जन्म again-birth; न not; विद्यते is.

सहस्रयुगपर्यतमहर्यद्रह्मणो विदुः । रात्रिं युगसहस्राता तेऽहोरात्रविदो जनाः ॥१७॥

The people who know the day of Brahmâ, a thousand ages in duration, and the night, a thousand ages in ending, they know day and night. (17)

सहस्रयुगपर्यंतम् = सहस्रं युगानि पर्यंतः यस्य नत् thousand, yugas, boundary, of which, that; झद्दः day; यत् which; झद्धायाः of Brahmå; विदुः know; रात्रि the night; युगसहस्रांतां = युगानाम सहस्रेण अन्तः यस्याः ताम of yugas, by (a) thousand, end, of which, that; ते they; अहोरात्रविदः = ग्रहः च रात्रिं च विदंति इतिः day, and, night, and, know, thus; जनाः people.

अन्यक्ताद्वक्तयः सर्वाः प्रभवंत्यहरागमे । राज्यागमे प्रलीयंते तत्रैवाव्यक्तसंज्ञके ॥ १८ ॥

From the unmanifested all the manifested stream forth at the coming of day; at the coming of night they dissolve, even in That called the unmanifested.

(18)

भ्रव्यक्तात् from the unmanifested; ज्यक्तयः the manifested; सर्वाः all; प्रभवंति flow forth; भ्रद्धागमे = भ्रद्धः भ्रागमे of day, in the coming; राज्यागमे = राज्या भ्रागमे of night, in the coming; प्रजीयंते dissolve; तत्र there; एव even; भ्रव्यक्तसंत्रके = भ्रव्यक्तम संज्ञा यस्य तस्मिन् unmanifested, name, whose, Its, in that.

भूतप्रामः स एवायं भूत्वा भूत्वा प्रलीयते । राज्यागमेऽवशः पार्थ प्रभवत्यहरागमे ॥ १९ ॥

This multitude of beings, going torth repeatedly, is dissolved at the coming of night; by ordination, O Partha, it streams forth at the coming of day. (19)

भूतभामः = भूतानाम् भामः of beings, the aggregate; सः that; even; भ्रत्यं this; भूत्वा having been; भृत्या having been; मलीयंते dissolves; राज्यागमे in the coming of night; अवशः helpless; पार्थ O Partha; प्रभवति flows forth; अहरागमे in the coming of day.

परस्तस्मान्तु भावोऽन्योऽव्यक्तो ऽव्यक्तात्सनातनः । यः स सर्वेषु भूतेषु नश्यत्सु न विनश्यति ॥२०॥

Therefore verily there existeth, higher than that unmanifested, another unmanifested, eternal, which, in the destroying of all beings, is not destroyed. (20)

पर: higher; तस्मान् than that; तु indeed; भाव: nature; भ्रन्य: another; भ्रज्यक्त: unmanifested; भ्रज्यक्तात् (than) the unmanifested; सनातन: ancient; यः who; सः that; सर्वेषु in all; भृतेषु (in) beings; नश्यत्यु (in) the being destroyed; न not; विनश्यति is destroyed.

अन्यक्तोऽक्षर इत्युक्तस्तमाहुः परमां गतिम् । यं प्राप्य न निवर्तते तन्द्राम परमं मम ॥ २१ ॥

That unmanifested, "the Indestructible," It is called; It is named the highest Path. They who reach It return not. That is My supreme abode. (21)

ग्रद्यक्तः unmanifested; ग्रह्यरः Indestructible; इति thus; उक्तः called; तम् that; आहुः (they) call; परमां the highest; गर्ति path (goal); यं which; प्राप्य having obtained, न not; निवर्तेते return; तत् that; धाम abode; परमं highest; मम my.

पुरुषः स परः पार्थ भक्त्या लभ्यस्त्वनन्यया।

यस्यातः स्थानि भूतानि येन सर्वमिदं ततम्॥२२॥

He, the highest Spirit, O Pârtha, may be reached by unswerving devotion to Him alone, in whom all beings abide, by whom all This 1 is pervaded. (22)

पुरुषः spirit; सः He; पर: highest; पार्थ O Pårtha; भक्त्या by devotion; लभ्यः obtainable; तु indeed; अनन्यया without another (object); यस्य of whom; अंतःस्यानि = अंतः तिर्देति इति तानि inside. stand, thus, they; भूतानि beings; येन by whom; सर्वम् all; इदम् this; ततम् spread out.

यत्र काळे त्वनावृत्तिमावृत्तिं चैव योगिनः । प्रयाता याति तं काळं वक्ष्यामि भरतर्षभ ॥ २३॥

That time wherein going forth, Yog's return not, and also that wherein going forth they return, that time shall I declare to thee, O prince of the Bharatas.

(23)

यत्र where; काले in time; तु indeed; म्रनावृत्तिम् non-return; म्रावृत्तिम् return; च and; एव even; योगिनः yogîs; प्रयाताः gone forth; यांति go; तं that; वक्ष्यामिं (I) will declare; भरतर्थभ O prince of the Bharatas.

अभिज्योंतिरहः शुक्तः षण्मासा उत्तरायणम् । तत्र प्रयाता गच्छंति ब्रह्म ब्रह्मावदो जनाः ॥ २४॥

Fire, light, day-time, the bright fortnight, the six

¹ This, the universe, in opposition to THAT, the source of all.

months of the northern path—then, going forth, the men who know the ETERNAL go to the ETERNAL. (24)

अग्नि: fire; ज्योति: light; म्रह: day; मुक्क: bright, (fortnight); षण्मासा six months; उत्तरायणम the northern-going (of the sun); तत्र there; प्रयाता gone forth; गच्छन्ति go; ब्रह्म to Brahman; ब्रह्मविद: Brahma-knowing; जना: people.

धूमो रात्रिस्तथा कृष्णः षण्मासा दक्षिणायनम् । तत्र चाद्रमसं ज्योतिर्योगी प्राप्य निवर्तते ॥ २५॥

Smoke, night-time, the dark fortnight also, the six months of the southern path—then the Yogî, obtaining the moonlight, 1 returneth. (25)

धून: smoke; रात्रि: night; तथा so; सुरुण: dark (fortnight); पण्मासा six months; इत्तिणायनम् the southern going (of the sun); तत्र there; चांद्रमसं = चंद्रमसः इदं of the moon, this; दशाति: light; योगी the yogî; प्राप्य having obtained; निवर्तते returns.

शुक्ककृष्णे गती होते जगतः शाश्वते मते । एकया यात्मनावृत्तिमन्ययाऽऽवर्तते पुनः ॥ २६ ॥

Light and darkness, these are thought to be the world's everlasting paths; by the one he goeth who returneth not, by the other he who returneth again. (26)

शुक्रकुर्ले = शुक्रा च कुरला च light, and, dark, and; गती (two) paths; हि indeed; एते these; जगत: of the world; शास्त्रे

¹ The lunar, or astral, body. Until this is slain the soul returns to birth.

eternal (two): मते are thought (two); एकया by one; याति (he) goes; अनागृतिम् to non-return; अन्यया by another; आवर्तते (he) returns; पुन: again.

नैते सृती पार्थ जानन्योगी मुह्यति कश्चन । तस्मात्सर्वेषु कालेषु योगयुक्तो भवार्जुन ॥ २७ ॥

Knowing these paths, O Partha, the Yogi is nowise perplexed. Therefore in all times be firm in yoga, O Arjuna. (27)

न not एतं these; सृती (two) paths; पार्थ O Partha; ज्ञानन् knowing; बोगी the yogi; मुह्यात is perplexed; कश्चन any one; तस्मात् therefore; सर्वेषु in all; कालेषु (in) times; बोगयुक्तः - बोगेन युक्तः with yoga, balanced; भव be; अर्जुन O Arjuna.

वेदेषु यज्ञेषु तपःसु चैव दानेषु यत्पुण्यफरुं प्रदिष्टम् । अत्येति तत्सर्विमिदं विदित्वा योगी परं स्थानमुपैति चाद्यम् ॥ २८॥

The fruit of meritorious deeds, attached in the Vedas to sacrifices, to austerities, and also to almsgiving, the Yogi passeth all these by having known this, and goeth to the supreme and ancient Seat. (28)

वेदेषु in the Vedas; यह्नेषु in sacrifices; तपःसु in austeri-

ties; च and; एव even; रानेषु in gifts; यत् what; पुण्यफ्लं = पुण्यस्य फलं of merit, the fruit; प्रविष्टम् assigned; अस्त्रेति goes beyond; तत् that; सर्वे all; इदं this; विदित्वा having known; यागी the yog1; परं highest; स्थानं place; उपैति goes; च and; आहाम first.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता ॰ योगशास्त्रे ऽक्षरब्रह्मयोगी नामाष्ट्रमो ऽध्याय: ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ...the eighth discourse entitled,

THE YOGA OF THE INDESTRUCTIBLE SUPREME ETERNAL.

equilibrit at lander it in a () and a grand many many many measure means a grand () and a lander in a grand () and a lander in a lander

of the property of the propert

From of circus, the wiscom) designed synthetic error of second the bings; notices, excitors; got toles among birdsock, unsurenced as new the exercise start up directly introduced, inconsisting a wiscome, that;

NINTH DISCOURSE,

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

इदं तु ते गुह्यतमं प्रवक्ष्याम्यनसूयवे । ज्ञानं विज्ञानसहितं यज्ज्ञात्वा मोक्ष्यसेऽशुभात् ॥ १॥

The Blessed Lord said:

To thee, the uncarping, verily shall I declare this profoundest Secret, wisdom with knowledge combined, which, having known, thou shalt be freed from evil.

(1)

इतं this; तु indeed; ते of (to) thee; गुद्धातमं most secret; प्रवश्वामि (I) will declare; अनस्यवे (to) the uncarping; ज्ञानं wisdom; विज्ञानसद्धितं = विज्ञानिन सहितं with knowledge, together; यत् which; ज्ञास्वा having known; मोश्यसे (thou) shalt be freed; अञ्चलातृ from sin.

राजिवद्या राजगुद्धं पवित्रमिदमुत्तमम् । प्रत्यक्षावगमं धर्म्यं सुसुखं कमतुव्ययम् ॥ २ ॥

Kingly Science, kingly Secret, supreme Purifier, this, intuitional, according to righteousness, very easy to perform, imperishable. (2)

राजविद्या = विद्यानाम् राजा of sciences, the king; (or = राज्ञां विद्या of kings, the wisdon) राजगृह्यं = गुह्यानां राजा of secrets, the king; पवित्रम् purifier; इदं this; उत्तमम् highest; प्रसन्तावगमं = प्रसन्तेण अवगमः सस्य तत् by direct (intnition), knowledge, whose, that; धम्बे righteous; सुसुखं very happy; कर्तुम् to do; म्रज्यस् imperishable.

अश्रद्धानाः पुरुषा धर्मस्यास्य परंतप । अप्राप्य मा निवर्तते मृत्युसंसारवर्त्माने ॥ ३॥

Men without faith in this knowledge, O Parantapa, not reaching Me, return to the paths of this world of death. (3)

अश्वद्यानाः unbelieving; पुरुषाः men; घर्मस्य of duty; अस्य (of) this; परंतप O Parantapa; अग्राप्य not having obtained; मां me; निवर्तते return; मृत्युसंसारवर्त्मनि = मृत्योः संसारस्य च वर्ग्मनि of death, (of) world, and, in the path.

मया ततिमदं सर्व जगदव्यक्तमूर्तिना । मत्स्थानि सर्वभूतानि न चाहं तेष्ववस्थितः ॥ ४॥

By Me all this world is pervaded in My unmanifested aspect; all beings have root in Me, I am not rooted in them.

(4)

मया by me; ततम् pervaded; इदं this; सर्वम् all; जगत् world; अध्यक्तम्।र्तना = ग्रध्यक्ता मृतिः यस्य तन unmainifested, aspect, whose, by him; मस्त्यानि = मयि तिष्ठति इति सानि in me, stand, thus, they; सर्वभूतानि = सर्वाणि भृतानि all being; न not; च and; ग्रहं I; तेषु in them; ग्रवस्थित: placed.

न च मत्स्थानि भूतानि पश्य मे योगमैश्वरम् । भूतभृत्र च भूतस्था ममात्मा भूतभावनः ॥ ५॥

Nor have beings root in Me; behold My sovereign yoga! The support of beings, yet not rooted in beings, My SELF their efficient cause. (5)

न not; च and; मस्स्यानि = मिय तिष्ठानि इति in me. stand, thus; भूतानि beings; पश्य see; में my; योगम् yoga; ऐश्वरम् sovereign; भूतभूत = भूतानि विभित्ति इति beings, apholds, thus; न not: च and; भूतस्य: = भृतेषु तिष्ठति इति in beings, sits, thus; मम my; झात्मा self; भूतभावनः = भूतानि भावयति इति, beings, nourishes, thus.

यथाऽकाशस्थितो नित्यं वायुः सर्वत्रगो महान् । तथा सर्वाणि भूतानि मत्स्थानीत्युपधारय ॥ ६ ॥

As the mighty air everywhere moving is rooted in the Åkâsha, so all beings rest rooted in Me—thus know thou.

(6)

यया as; आकाशस्थितः = आकाशे स्थितः in the ether, placed; निसं ever; वायुः the air; सर्वमाः = सर्वम गच्छाति इति every where, goes, thus; महान् great; नथा so; सर्वाणि all; भूनानि beings; मस्यानि existing in me; इति thus; उपधारय know.

सर्वभूतानि कौंतेय प्रकृतिं याति मामिकाम् । कल्पक्षये पुनस्तानि कल्पादौ विसृजाम्यहम् ॥७॥

All beings, O Kaunteya, enter My lower nature at the end of a world-age; at the beginning of a worldage again I emanate them. (7)

सर्वभूतानि all beings; कोतेय O Kaunteya; प्रकृति to nature;

यांति go; मामिकाम् my; कल्पक्षये = कल्पस्य च्वे of a kalpa, in the decay; पुनः again; कल्पादौ = कल्पस्य ग्रादौ of a kalpa, in the beginning; विस्जामि emanate; ग्राहं I.

प्रकृतिं स्वामवष्टभ्य विस्जामि पुनः पुनः । भूतग्रामिममं कृत्समवशं प्रकृतेवेशात् ॥ ८॥

Hidden in Nature, which is Mine own, I emanate forth again and again all this multitude of beings, help-less, by the force of Nature. (8)

प्रकृति nature; स्वाम् own; अवस्ट-ध्व having embraced; विस्जामि emanate; पुन: again; पुन: again; भूतमामम् अभूतानाम् आमं of beings, assemblage; इमं this; कृत्ल्लम् all; अवशं helpless; प्रकृते: of nature; वशात् by force.

न च मां तानि कमीणि निवश्नंति धनंजय । उदासीनवदासीनमसक्तं तेषु कर्मसु ॥ ९ ॥

Nor do these works bind me, O Dhanañjaya, enthroned on high, unattached to actions. (9)

न not; च and; माम् me: तानि these; कर्माण works; निवश्नंति bind; धनंजय O Dhananjaya; दरासीनवत् like indifferent; आसनिं seated; ग्रसक्तं unattached; तेषु in those; कर्मसु action.

मयाऽध्यक्षेण प्रकृतिः सूयते सचराचरम् । हेतुनाऽनेन कौतेय जगद्दिपरिवर्तते ॥ १०॥

Under Me, as supervisor, Nature sends forth the moving and unmoving; because of this, O Kaunteya, the universe revolves. (10)

मया by me; ऋध्यत्तेज (hy, as) supervisor (lord); प्रकृतिः nature; स्यते sends out; सचराचरम् = चरेण च स्रचरंण च सह with the moving, and, with the unmoving, and, together; हेतुना by cause; ग्रनेन (by) this; कौंतिय O Kaunteya; जगत् the world; विपरिवर्तते revolves.

अवजानंति मां मूढा मानुषीं तनुमाश्रितम् । परं भावमजानंतो मम भूतमहेश्वरम् ॥ ११॥

The foolish disregard Me, when clad in human semblance, ignorant of My supreme nature, the great Lord of beings; (11)

श्रवजानंति despise; मां me; मूदा: the foolish; मानुषी human; तनुम form; श्राभितम refuged (in); परं highest; भावम nature; श्रजानंत: unknowing; मम my; भूतमहेश्वरंम्=भूतानाम् महेश्वरं of beings, the great Lord.

मोघाशा मोघकर्माणो मोघज्ञाना विचेतसः । राक्षसीमासुरीं चैव प्रकृतिं माहना श्रिताः ॥ १२॥

Empty of hope, empty of deeds, empty of wisdom, senseless, partaking of the deceitful, brutal, and demoniacal nature. (12)

मोघाशाः = मोघाः आशाः वेषाम ते vain, hopes, whose, they;

मोधकर्माणः = मोधानि कर्माणि बेषाम ते vain, deeds, whose, they; मोधज्ञानाः = मोधं ज्ञानं बेषाम ते vain, knowledge, whose, they; विचेतसः mindless; राक्षसीम râkshasic; आसुरीम âsuric; च and; एव even; प्रकृति nature; मोहिनी deceitful; श्विताः refuged (in).

महात्मानस्तु मा पार्थ दैवीं प्रकृतिमाश्रिताः । भजंत्यनन्यमनसो ज्ञात्वा भूतादिमन्ययम् ॥ १३॥

Verily the Mahâtmas, O Pârtha, partaking of My divine nature, worship with unwavering mind, having known Me, the imperishable source of beings. (13)

महात्मानः mahâtmas; तु indeed; मां me; पार्थ O Pârtha; देवीम् divine; प्रकृति nature; आश्रिताः refuged (in;) अजांते worship; अनन्यमनसः = न श्रन्यस्मिन् मनः वेषां ते not, in another, mind, whose, they; ज्ञास्वा having known; भृतादिम = भृतानां आर्दि of beings, the beginning; श्रद्धयम् imperishable.

सततं कीर्तयंतो मा यतंतश्च दृढत्रताः । नमस्यंतश्च मा भक्त्या नित्ययुक्ता उपासते॥ १४॥

Always magnifying Me, strenuous, firm in vows, prostrating themselves before Me, they worship Me with devotion, ever harmonised. (14)

सततं always; कीर्तयंतः praising; माँ me; यतंतः striving च and; दृढत्रताः=दृढं त्रतं येषाम् ते firm, vow, whose, they; नमस्यंतः saluting; च and; माम् me; भत्तया with devotion; निसयुक्ताः ever-balanced; उपासते worship.

ज्ञानयज्ञेन चाऽप्यन्ये यजेतो मामुपासते । एकत्वेन पृथक्त्वेन बहुधा विश्वतामुखम् ॥ १५॥

Others also sacrificing with the sacrifice of wisdom, worship Me as the One and the Manifold everywhere present. (15)

ज्ञानयज्ञन = ज्ञानस्य यज्ञन of wisdom, with the sacrifice; च and; अपि also; अन्य others; यज्ञतः sacrificing; मां me; उपासते worship; एकत्वेन by the oneness; पृथक्तवेन by the manifoldness; बहुधा by the many; विश्वतोष्ठ्यम् = विश्वतः पुर्यः यस्य तम् on all sides, face, whose, him.

अहं कतुरहं यज्ञः स्वधाऽहमहमौषधम् । मंत्रोऽहमहमेवाज्यमहमग्निरहं हुतम् ॥ १६ ॥

I the oblation; I the sacrifice; I the ancestral offering; I the fire-giving herb; the mantra I; I also the butter; I the fire; the burnt-offering I; (16)

अहं I; कतु: the oblation; सहं I; यतः the sacrifice; स्वधा the offering to pitris; सहं I; औषधम् the herb; मंत्र: the mantra; अहं I; यहं I; एव even; आडबं butter; अहं I; आग्नि: the fire; अहं I; हतम् the burnt-offering;

पिताऽहमस्य जगतो माता धाता पितामहः । वेद्यं पवित्रमोंकार ऋक् साम यजुरेव च ॥ १७॥

I the Father of this universe, the Mother, the Sup-

porter, the Grandsire, the Holy One to be known, the Word of Power, and also the Rik, Sâma, and Yajur, (17)

पिता father; अहं I; अस्य of this; जगत: (of) world; माता mother; धाना supporter; पितामह: grandfather: वद्यं to be known; पवित्रं purifier; ऑकार: the omkåra; ऋक् Rik; साम Såma; यजु: Yajuh; एव even; च and;

गतिर्भर्ता प्रभुः साक्षी निवासः शरणं सुहत् । प्रभवः प्रलयः स्थानं निधानं बीजमन्ययम् ॥ १८॥

The Path, Husband, Lord, Witness, Abode, Shelter, Lover, Origin, Dissolution, Foundation, Treasure-house, Seed imperishable. (18)

गति: the path; अर्ता the husband; प्रभु: the lord; साची the witness; निवास: the abode; आरणं the shelter; मुहन् the lover; प्रभव: the origin; प्रनय: the dissolution; स्थानं the foundation; निथानं the treasure-house; बीजों the seed; अन्ययम् inexhaustible

तपाम्यहमहं वर्ष निगृह्णाम्युत्सृजामि च । अमृतं चैव मृत्युश्च सदसचाहमर्जुन ॥ १९॥

I give heat; I hold back and send forth the rain; immortality and also death, being and non-being am I, Arjuna.

तपानि burn; अहं I; अहं I; वर्ष rain; निग्ह्नामि hold; उत्सुजामि let go; च and; अपूर्त immortality; च and; एव even; पृत्युः death; च and; सत् being; ग्रसत् non-being; च and; श्रहं I; ग्रर्जुन O Arjuna.

त्रैविद्या मा सोमपाः पूतपापा
यज्ञैरिष्ट्वा स्वर्गीतें प्रार्थयंते ।
ते पुण्यमासाद्य सुरेंद्रलोकमक्षंति दिन्यान्दिवि देवभोगान् ॥ २०॥

The knowers of the three, the Soma-drinkers, the purified from sin, worshipping Me with sacrifice, pray of Me the way to heaven; they, ascending to the holy world of the Ruler of the Shining Ones, eat in heaven the divine feasts of the Shining Ones. (20)

वैविद्याः = तिस्त्रः विद्याः येषां ते three, sciences (Vedas), whose, they; मां me; सोमपाः = सोमं पिबंति इति the soma, drink, thus; पूतपापाः = पूतं पापं येषाम् ते purified, sin, whose, they; यद्धैः with; sacrifices; इद्या having sacrificed; स्वर्गति heaven-way; प्रार्थयंत ask; ते they; पुग्लं pure; ग्रासाद्य having reached; सुरंद्रलोकम् = सुराणां इंद्रस्य लेकि of the Gods, (of) Indra, the world; ग्राश्चित eat; दिच्याच divine; दिवि in heaven; देवभोगान् = देवानाम् भोगान् of the Gods, the enjoyments,

ते तं मुक्त्वा स्वर्गलोकं विशालं क्षीणे पुण्ये मर्ल्यलोकं विशांति । एवं त्रयीधर्ममनुप्रपन्ना

गतागतं कामकामा लभंते ॥ २१॥

They, having enjoyed the spacious heaven-world, their holiness withered, come back to this world of death. Following the virtues enjoined by the three,' desiring desires, they obtain the transitory. (21)

ते they; तं that; सुक्त्वा having enjoyed; स्वगंतीकं svargaworld; विशालं vast; शीणे (in the state of being) withered; पुण्ये (in)merit; मर्चलीकं = मर्चानां लोकं of mortals, the world; विशांत enter; एवं thus; त्रचीधर्म = त्रद्याः धर्मे, of the three (Vedas), the duty; त्रनुपपताः devoted (to); गतागतम् = गतं च आगतम् च going, and, coming, and; कामकामाः = कामानाम् कामः येषाम् ते of (objects of) desire, desire, whose, they; लभेते obtain.

अनन्याश्चितयंतो मा ये जनाः पर्युपासते । तेषां नित्याभियुक्तानां यागक्षेमं वहाम्यहम् ॥२२॥

To those men who worship Me alone, thinking of no other, to those, ever harmonious, I bring full security.

(22)

अनन्याः without-others; चिंतदांतः thinking; मां me; वे who; अनाः men; पर्शुपासते worship; तेपाम of them; निस्वाभियुक्तानाम of the ever-balanced; बोगचोमं security; वहामि bring; मुद्दं I.

येऽप्यन्यदेवताभक्ता यजंते श्रद्धयाऽन्विताः। तेऽपि मामेव कौंतेय यजंत्यविधिपूर्वकम् ॥ २३ ॥

¹ The three Vedas.

Even the devotees of other Shining Ones who worship full of faith, they also worship Me, O son of Kuntî, though contrary to the ancient rule. (23)

वे who; आप also; अन्यदेवताभक्ताः = अन्यासां देवतानां भक्ताः (of) other, of gods, devotee ;यजंते worship; श्रद्धया with faith; श्रान्वताः endowed; ते they; आप also; मां me: एव even; कोंतेय O Kaunteya; यजंति worship; अविधिपूर्वकष = अविधिः पूर्वे यथा स्थान् तथा non-rule, preceding (guide), as, may be, so.

अहं हि र्सवयज्ञानां भोक्ता च प्रभुरेव च। न तु मामाभिजानांति तत्त्वेनातरच्यवांति ते ॥२४॥

I am indeed the enjoyer of all sacrifices, and also the Lord, but they know Me not in Essence, and hence they fall.

श्रद्धं I; हि indeed; सर्वयज्ञानाम् = सर्वेषाम् यज्ञानाम् of all, (of) sacrifices; भोक्ता the enjoyer; च and; प्रभुः lord; एव even; च and; न not; तु indeed; मां me; अभिजानीति know; तस्वेन by essence; श्रतः hence; च्यांति fall; ते they.

याति देवव्रता देवान् पितृन्यांति पितृव्रताः । भूतानि याति भूतेज्या याति मद्याजिनोऽपि माम्॥२५॥

They who worship the Shining Ones go to the Shining Ones; to the ancestors go the ancestor-worshippers; to the Elementals go those who sacrifice to Elementals; but My worshippers come unto Me. (25)

थांति go; देवज्ञताः=देवेषु त्रतं येषाम् ते in the gods, vow, whose, they; देवान् to the gods; पितृत् to the pitris: यांति go; पितृत्रताः=पितृषु त्रतं येषाम् ते in the pitris, vow, whose they; भूतानि to the Bhûtas; यांति go; भृतेज्याः=भृतेभ्यः इज्या येषां ते, for the Bhûtas, sacrifice, whose, they; यांति go; मद्याजिनः=मां यजंते इति me, sacrifice, thus; भ्रापि also; मां to me.

पत्रं पुष्पं फलं तोयं यो मे भक्तया प्रयच्छिति । तदहं भक्तयुपहतमश्रामि प्रयतात्मनः ॥ २६ ॥

He who offereth to Me with devotion a leaf, a flower, a fruit, water, that I accept from the striving self, offered as it is with devotion. (26)

पत्रं a leaf; पुष्पं a flower; फलं a fruit; तार्थ water; यः who; मे of (to) me; भत्त्या with devotion; प्रयच्छति offers; तत् that; ग्रहं I; भत्त्युपहतम्=भत्त्या उपहतं with devotion, offered; अश्वामि eat; प्रयतात्मनः=प्रयतः ग्रात्मा यस्य तस्य striving, self, whose, of him.

यत्करोषि यदश्नासि यज्जुहोषि ददासि यत् । यत्तपस्यासि कौतेय तत्कुरुष्य मदर्पणम् ॥ २७ ॥

Whatsoever thou doest, whatsoever thou eatest, whatsoever thou offerest, whatsoever thou givest, whatsoever thou doest of austerity, O Kaunteya, do thou that as an offering unto Me. (27)

यत् what; करोषि (thou) doest; यत् what; अश्वासि (thou) eatest; यत् what; जुहोषि (thou) offerest; दहासि (thou) givest;

यत् what; यत् what; तपस्यसि (thou) doest of austerity; कौंतिय O Kaunteya; तत् that; कुरुष्त do (thou); मदर्पणम् = मिं अर्पणम् in (to) me, offering.

शुभाशुभफलैरेवं मोक्स्यसे कर्मबंधनैः । संन्यासयोगयुक्तात्मा विमुक्तो मामुपैष्यासे ॥२८॥

Thus shalt thou be liberated from the bonds of action, yielding good and evil fruits; thyself harmonised by the yoga of renunciation, thou shalt come unto Me when set free. (28)

ग्रुभाग्रुभफते: = ग्रुभं च त्रग्रुभं च फलं वेषाम् तै: good, and, evil, and, fruit, of which, by these; एवं thus: मोह्यसे shall be freed; कर्मबंधने: = कर्भगां बंधने: of karma, by the bonds; संन्यासवाग्युक्तात्मा = संन्यासस्य वोगेन युक्तः आत्मा यस्य सः of renunciation, by yoga, balanced, self, whose, he; विमुक्तः liberated; मां to me; उपैध्यसि shalt come.

समोऽहं सर्वभूतेषु न मे द्वेष्योस्ति न प्रियः। ये भजंति तु मां भक्त्या मिय ते तेषु चाप्यहम् ॥२९॥

The same am I to all beings; there is none hateful to Me nor dear. They verily who worship Me with devotion, they are in Me, and I also in them. (29)

समः equal; म्रहं I; सर्वभूतेषु = सर्वेषु भूतेषु in all, beings; न not; मे of me; द्वेडयः hateful; म्रह्मित is; न not; प्रियः dear; ये who; भजंति worship; तु indeed; मां me; भक्त्या with faith; मियां in me; ते they; तेषु in them; च and; ग्रापि also; ग्रहं I.

अपि चेत्सुदुराचारो भजते मामनन्यभाक्। साधुरेव स मंतव्यः सम्यग्व्यवसितो हि सः॥ ३०॥

Even if the most sinful worship Me, with undivided heart, he too must be accounted righteous, for he hath rightly resolved; (30)

भिष् also; चेत् if; सुदुराचार: very-evil-acting; भजते worships; मां me; भनन्यभाक् = न अन्यं भजति इति not another worships, thus; साधु: righteous; एव even; स: he; मंतन्य: to be thought; सम्यक् well; ज्यवसित: resolved; हि indeed; स: he.

क्षिप्रं भवति धर्मात्मा शश्वच्छांतिं निगच्छति। कैंतिय प्रतिजानीहि न मे भक्तः प्रणश्यति॥३१॥

Speedily he becometh dutiful and goeth to eternal peace. O Kaunteya, know thou for certain that My devotee perisheth never. (31)

क्षिप्रं quickly; भवति becomes; धर्मास्मा = धर्मे आस्मा यस्य सः in righteousness, self, whose, he; शस्त्रत् eternal: ग्रांति peace; निगच्छति goes; कौतिय O Kaunteya; प्रतिज्ञानीहि know; न not; मे my; भक्तः devotee; प्रणश्यति is destroyed.

मां हि पार्थ व्यपाश्चित्य येऽपि स्युः पापयोनयः । स्त्रियो वैदयास्तथा शूद्रास्तेऽपि यांति परां गतिम् ॥३२॥

They who take refuge with Me, O Partha, though of

the womb of sin, women, Vaishyas, even Shûdras, they also tread the highest Path. (32)

मां me; हि indeed; पार्थ O Partha; व्यवाश्वित्य having taken refuge (in); ये who; आपि even; स्यु: may be; पापयोनयः= पापा योगिः येषाम् ते sinful, womb, whose, they; ह्वियः women; वैदयाः vaishyas; तथा also; ग्रहाः shûdras; ते they; आपि also; यांति go; पर्ग highest; गतिं goal.

किं पुनर्वाह्मणाः पुण्या भक्ता राजर्षयस्तथा । अनित्यमसुखं लोकमिमं प्राप्य भजस्य माम् ॥३३॥

How much rather then holy Brahmanas and devoted royal saints; having obtained this transient joyless world, worship thou Me. (33)

कि how; पुनः again; ब्राह्मणाः Brâhmaṇas; पुरायाः pure; भक्ताः devoted; राजर्थयः råjarshis; तया also; ग्र-नित्यं not lasting; ग्र-सुखं pleasureless; लोकम् world; इमं this: प्राप्य having obtained; भजस्य worship; मां me.

मन्मना भव मद्धक्तो मद्याजी मां नमस्कुरु । मामेवैष्यासि युक्तवैवमात्मानं मत्परायणः ॥ ३४ ॥

On Me fix thy mind; be devoted to Me; sacrifice to Me; prostrate thyself before Me; harmonised thus in the SELF, thou shalt come unto Me, having Me as thy supreme goal. (34)

मन्मनाः = मिय मनः यस्य सः in me, mind, whose, he; भव be; मज़क्तः = मम भक्तः my devotee; मद्याजी = मां यजते इति to me, sacrifices, thus; मां me; नमस्कुरु salute; मां to me; एव even; एडयसि shalt come: युक्स्वा having balanced; एवं thus; आत्मानं the self; मत्परायण:=अई परायणं यस्य स: I, supreme goal, whose, he.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता० राजीवद्याराजगुह्ययोगो नाम नवमोऽध्यायः।

Thus in the glorious Bhaganad-Gfta the.....ninth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF THE KINGLY SCIENCE AND THE KINGLY SECRET.

and you

TENTH DISCOURSE.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

भूय एव महाबाहो श्रृणु मे परमं वचः । यत्तेऽहं प्रीयमाणाय वक्ष्यामि हितकाम्यया ॥१॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Again, O mighty-armed, hear thou My supreme word, that, desiring thy welfare, I will declare to thee who art beloved.

भूब: again; एव even; महाबाहों O great-armed; शृख hear; में my; परमें highest; चच: word; यत् which; ते of (to) thee; प्रीयमाणाय to the being loved; वश्यामि (I) will declare; हितकाम्यया = हितस्य काम्यया of wellbeing, by the desire.

न मे विदुः सुरगणाः प्रभवं न महर्षयः । अहमादिहिं देवानां महर्षीणां च सर्वशः ॥ २॥

The multitude of the Shining Ones, or the great Rishis, know not My forthcoming, for I am the beginning of all the Shining Ones and the great Rishis. (2)

न not; मे my; विदु: know; सुराणाः = सुराणाम् गणाः of the gods, the hosts; प्रभवं origin; न not; महर्षयः = महान्तः ऋषयः great rishis; यहं I; यादिः the beginning; हि indeed; देवानाम of the gods; महर्षीणाम of the great rishis; च and; सर्वशः everywhere.

यो मामजमनादिं च वेत्ति लोकमहेश्वरम् । असंमूढः स मर्त्येषु सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते ॥ ३ ॥

He who knoweth Me, unborn, beginningless, the great Lord of the world, he, among mortals without delusion, is liberated from all sin.

यः who; साम् me; ग्रजम् unborn; अनाहि beginningless; च and; वेत्ति knows; लोकमहेश्वरम् = लोकस्य महेश्वरम् of the world, the great Lord; असंमुद्धः undeluded; सः he; मत्येषु among mortals; सर्वपापै:= सर्वै: पापै: (by) all, by sins; प्रमुख्यते is quitted.

बुद्धिर्ज्ञानमसंमोहः क्षमा सत्यं दमः शमः । सुखं दुःखं भवोऽभावो भयं चाभयमेव च ॥ ४ ॥

Reason, wisdom, non-illusion, forgiveness, truth, self-restraint, calmness, pleasure, pain, existence, non-existence, fear, and also courage,

(4)

बुद्धि: reason; ज्ञानम wisdom; असंगोहः non-illusion; श्वमा forgiveness; सत्यं truth: हम: self-restraint; श्वम: calmness; मुखं pleasure; दु:खं pain; भव: existence; श्व-भाव: non-existence; भयं fear; च and; श्वभयं fearlessness; एव even; च and;

अहिंसा समता तुष्टिस्तपो दानं यशोऽयशः। भवंति भावा भूतानां मत्त एव पृथग्विधाः॥ ५॥

Harmlessness, equanimity, content, austerity, alms-

giving, fame and obloquy, are the various characteristics of beings issuing from Me. (5)

श्रद्धिसा harmlessness; समता equanimity; तुद्धि; content; तपः ansterity; हानं gift; यहाः fame; श्रयशः obloquy; भवंति are; भावाः natures: श्रूतानाम् of beings; मत्तः from me; एव even; पृथान्विधाः = पृथक् विधाः येषां ते separate, kinds, whose, they.

महर्षयः सप्त पूर्वे चत्वारो मनवस्तथा। मद्भावा मानसा जाता येषां लोक इमाः प्रजाः॥६॥

The seven great Rishis, the ancient Four, and also the Manus, were born of My nature and mind; of them this race was generated. (6)

महर्षयः the great rishis; सप्त seven; पूर्वे ancient: चरवार: four; मनवः manus; तथा also; मन्भावाः = मायभावो येषां ते in me, being, whose, they; मानसाः mental; जाताः born; येषाम् of whom; लोको in world; इमाः these; प्रजाः races.

एतां विभूतिं योगं च मम यो वेत्ति तत्त्वतः। सोऽविकंपेन योगेन युज्यते नात्र संशयः॥ ७॥

He who knows in essence that sovereignty and yoga of Mine, he is harmonised by unfaltering yoga; there is no doubt thereof. (7)

एतां this; विसूतिं sovereignty; योगं yoga; च and; मन of me; यः who; वेत्ति knows; तत्त्वतः by essence; सः he; अविकं-

¹ The four Kumåras, or Virgin Youths, the highest in the occult Hierarchy of this earth.

पेन = न विकम्पते हाते तेन not, shakes, thus, by it; बागेन yoga; युज्यत is balanced; न not; अत्र here; संशयः doubt.

अहं सर्वस्य प्रभवो मत्तः सर्वे प्रवर्तते । इति मत्वा भजेते मां बुधा भावसमन्विताः ॥ ८॥

I am the Generator of all; all evolves from Me; understanding thus, the wise adore Me in rapt emotion. (8)

भहं I; सर्वस्य of all; प्रभवः the generator; मत्तः from me; सर्वे all; प्रवर्तते evolves; इति thus; मस्या baving thought; भजेते worship; मां me; बुधाः the wise; भावसमान्वितः = भावेन समन्विताः with emotion, endowed.

मिचित्ता मद्गतप्राणा बोधयंतः परस्परम् । कथयंतश्च मां नित्यं तुष्यंति च रमंति च ॥९॥

Mindful of Me, their life hidden in Me, illumining each other, ever conversing about Me, they are content and joyful. (9)

मिंच ताः = मिंथ चित्तं येषाम् ते in me, mind, whose, they; महत्तप्राणाः = मां गताः प्राणाः येषाम् ते to me, gone, breaths, whose, they; देशध्यंतः illumining (making wise); प्रस्परम् mutually; क्रथयंतः talking (of); च and; मां me; निस्यं always; तुरंबति are content; च and; रमंति rejoice; च and.

तेषां सततयुक्ताना भजता प्रीतिपूर्वकम् । ददामि बुद्धियोगं तं येन मामुपयांति ते ॥ १०॥

To these, ever harmonious, worshipping in love, I give the yoga of discrimination by which they come unto Me.

(10)

तेषाम् of these; सनतयुक्तानाम्=सतनं युक्तानां always, (of the) balanced; अजनां (of the) worshipping; भीतिपुत्रकम्=मीतिः पूर्वे यथा स्थान् तथा love, before, as, may be, so; दशमि (I) give; इद्धियांगं=बुद्धेः योगं of reason, the yoga; तं that; येन by which; मां to me; उपयाति come; ते they.

तेषामेवानुकंपार्थमहमज्ञानजं तमः।

नाशयाम्यात्मभावस्थो ज्ञानदीपेन भास्वता ॥ ११॥

Out of pure compassion for them, dwelling within their SELF, I destroy the ignorance-born darkness by the shining lamp of wisdom.

तेषाम् of them; एव even; अनुकंषायं = अनुकम्यायाः भ्रयं of compassion, for the sake; अहं 1: अज्ञानज = ग्रज्ञानात् जातं from unwisdom, born; तमः darkness; नाग्रयामि (I) destroy; आत्मभावस्यः = ग्राम्मनः भावे स्थितः of the self, in the nature, seated; ज्ञानश्येन = ज्ञानस्य वीपेन of wisdom, with the light; आस्वता (with the) shining.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

परं ब्रह्म परं धाम पवित्रं परमं भवान् । पुरुषं शाश्वतं दिव्यमादिदेवमजं विभुम् ॥ १२॥

Arjuna said:

Thou art the supreme ETERNAL, the supreme

Abode, the supreme Purity, eternal, divine Man, primeval Deity, unborn, the Lord! (12)

पर highest; ब्रह्म Brahman; पर highest; धाम abode; पविश्रं pure (or purific); परमं highest; भवान् Thou; पुरुषं man; शाश्वतं eternal; दिञ्चं divine; आहिदेवं first God; अज unborn; विश्वम् Lord.

आहुस्त्वामृषयः सर्वे देवर्षिनीरदस्तथा । असितो देवलो न्यासः स्वयं चैव व्रवीषि मे ॥१३॥

All the Rishis have thus acclaimed Thee, as also the divine Rishi, Narada; so Asita, Devala, and Vyasa; and now Thou Thyself tellest it me. (13)

आहु: declare; स्ताम् thee; ऋषयः the R shis; सर्वे all; देवर्षः divine R shi; नारदः Nårada; तथा also; आसितः Asita; देवलः Devala; व्यासः Vyåsa; स्तयं (thy) self; च and; एव even; ब्रवीवि tellest; में me.

सर्वमेतदृतं मन्ये यन्मां वद्गित केशव । निह ते भगवन्व्यक्तिं विदुर्देवा न दानवाः ॥ १४॥

All this I believe true that Thou sayest to me, O Keshava. Thy manifestation, O Blessed Lord, neither Shining Ones nor Dânavas comprehend. (14)

सर्वम् all; एतत् this; इत्तं true; मन्ये (I) think; बत् which मां to me; वहस्ति thou sayest; केशव O Keshava; न not; हि indeed; ते thy; भगवन् O blessed Lord; ब्यक्ति manifestation; विदु: know; देवा: Gods; न not; हानवाः Dânavas.

स्वयमेवात्मनाऽऽत्मानं वेत्थ त्वं पुरुषोत्तम । भृतभावन भूतेश देवदेव जगत्पते ॥ १५ ॥

Thyself indeed knowest Thyself by Thyself, O Purushottama! Source of beings, Lord of beings, Shining One of Shining Ones, Ruler of the world! (15)

स्वयं (thy) self; एव only; भारमना by (thy) self; आत्मानं (thy) self; वरथ knowest; स्वम् thou; पुरुषोत्तम O Purushot-tama; भूतभावन = भूतानि भावयसि इति beings, O thou (that) causest to become, thus; भूतेश = भूतानाम् ईस of beings, O Lord; स्वदेव = देवानाम् देव of gods, O God; जगरपते = जगतः पते of the world, O Ruler.

वक्तुमईस्यशेषेण दिव्या ह्यात्मविभूतयः । याभिर्विभृतिभिर्लोकानिमांस्त्वं व्याप्यतिष्ठसि ॥१६॥

Deign to tell without reserve of Thine own divine glories, by which glories Thou remainest, pervading these worlds. (16)

वस्तुम् to tell; अर्हसि shouldst; अर्वाषेण by withoutremainder; दिव्याः divine; हि indeed; आत्मविभृतयः = आत्मनः विभृतयः of self, glories; आभिः (by) which; विभृतिभिः by glories; लोकान् worlds; इमान् these; स्वम् thou; व्याप्य having pervaded; विष्ठसि sittest.

कथं विद्यामहं योगिस्त्वां सदा परिचिंतयन् । केषु केषु च भावेषु चिंत्योऽसि भगवन्मया ॥१७॥ How may I know Thee, O Yogi, by constant meditation? In what, in what aspects art Thou to be thought of by me, O blessed Lord? (17)

कथं how; विद्याम् may know; म्रहं I; योगिन् O yogi; स्वाम् thee; सदा always; परिचित्तयन् meditating; केषु (in) what; केषु (in) what; च and; भावेषु in moods, चित्यः to be thought; असि art; भगवन् O blessed Lord; म्या by me.

विस्तरेणात्मनो योगं विभूतिं च जनार्दन । भूयः कथय तृप्तिर्हि श्रृण्वतो नास्ति मेऽमृतम् ॥१८॥

In detail tell me again of Thy yoga and glory, O Janardana; for me there is never satiety in hearing Thy life-giving words.

विस्तरेण by (in) detail; आस्मनः of (thy) own; योगं yoga; विभूति glory; जनार्दन O Janardana; भूयः again; कथय tell; तृत्तिः contentment; हि indeed; भूण्यतः (of) hearing; न not; आस्त is; ने of me; अभूतम् nectar.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

हंत ते कथयिष्यामि दिव्या ह्यात्मविभूतयः । प्राधान्यतः कुरुश्रेष्ठ नास्त्यंतो विस्तरस्य मे ॥१९॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Blessed be thou! I will declare to thee My divine glory by its chief characteristics, O best of the Kurus; there is no end to details of Me. (19)

हंत well; ते (to) thee; कथशिष्यामि (I) will declare; दिच्या: divine; हि indeed; आत्मिविभूतयः my glories; प्राधान्यतः in the main; कुरुभेष्ठ O best of the Kurus; न not; म्रस्ति is; मन्तः end; विस्तरस्य of detail; मे of me.

अहमात्मा गुडाकेश सर्वभूताशयस्थितः। अहमादिश्च मध्यं च भूतानामंत एव च ॥ २०॥

I, O Gudåkesha, am the SELF, seated in the heart of all beings; I am the beginning, the midule, and also the end of all beings. (20)

अहं I; आत्मा the self; गुडाकेश O Guḍâkesha; सर्वभूनाशय-रियतः - सर्वेषाम् भूतानाम आश्रयं स्थितः (of) all, of beings, in the heart, seated; अहं I; आहिः the beginning; मध्यं the middle; च and; भूतानाम् of beings; अन्तः the end; एव even; च and.

आदित्यानामहं विष्णुज्योतिषा रविरंशुमान् । मरीचिर्मरुतामिसम नक्षत्राणामहं शशी ॥ २१॥

Of the Adityas I am Vişhņu; of radiances the glorious Sun; I am Marîchi of the Maruts, of the asterisms the Moon am I. (21)

भादित्यानाम् of the Âdityas; म्रहं I; विष्णुः Vişhnu; उथाति-षाम् of lights; रविः the Sun; भंशुमान् radiant; मरीचिः Marichi; मरुताम् of the Maruts; म्रास्म (I) am; नच्चत्रायाम् of asterisms; भहं I; श्राशी the moon.

वेदानां सामवेदोऽस्मि देवानामस्मि वासवः ।

इन्द्रियाणां मनश्चास्मि भूतानामस्मि चेतना ॥२२॥

Of the Vedas I am the Sama-Veda; I am Vasava of the Shining Ones; and of the senses I am the mind; I am of living beings the intelligence. (22)

वदानाम् of the Vedas; सामनदः the Sâmaveda; भ्रास्म (I) am; देशानाम् of the gods; आस्म (I) am; वासनः Vâsava; इंद्रियाणाम् of the senses; मनः mind; च and; आस्म (I) am; भूतानाम् of beings; अस्म (I) am; चतना intelligence.

रुद्राणां शंकरदचास्मि वित्तेशो यक्षरक्षसाम् । वसूनां पावकश्चास्मि मेरुः शिखरिणामहम् ॥ २३॥

And of the Rudras Shankara am I; Vittesha of the Yakshas and Rakshasas; and of the Vasus I am Pavaka; Meru of high mountains am I. (23)

रहाणाम of the Rudras; इंकर: Shankara; च and; शहम (I) am; दिनेश: Vittesha, or Kubera; यशंरतसाम = यशाणां च रक्षसां च of Yakshas, and of Rakshasas, and; वस्नाम् of Vasus; पावकः Påvaka; च and; अस्मि (I) am; मरु: Meru; शिखरिणाम् =शिखराणि एषां संति इति तेषां peaks of which, (there) are, thus, of them; ग्रहं I.

पुरोधसां च मुख्यं मां विद्धि पार्थ बृहस्पतिम् । सेनानीनामहं स्कंदः सरसामस्मि सागरः ॥ २४॥

And know Me, O Pârtha, of household priests the chief, Brihaspati; of generals I am Skanda; of lakes I am the ocean. (24)

पुरोधसां of house-priests; च and; मुख्यं the chief; मां me; विश्वि know; पार्थ O Pårtha; बृहस्पतिम् Brihaspati; सेनानीनाम् = सेनां नयंति इति तेषां the army, leads, thus, of them; ऋहं I; स्कंद: Skanda; सरसाम् of lakes; ऋसि (I) am; सागर: the ocean.

महर्षीणां भृगुरहं गिरामस्मयेकमक्षरम् । यज्ञानां जपयज्ञोऽस्मि स्थावराणां हिमालयः ॥२५॥

Of the great Rishis, Bhrigu; of speech I am the one syllable; of sacrifices I am the sacrifice of silent repetitions; of immovable things the Himâlaya. (25)

महर्षीणां of the great Rishis; भृगु: Bhrigu; आई I; गिरां of speech; आस्म (I) am; एकं the one; अक्षरम् syllable; यज्ञानां of sacrifices; जपयज्ञ: - जपस्य यज्ञः of repetition, the sacrifice; अस्मि (I) am; स्थावराणाम् of immovable (Things); हिमालयः Himâlaya.

अश्वत्थः सर्ववृक्षाणां देवधीणां च नारदः । गैधर्वाणां चित्ररथः सिद्धानां कपिलो मुनिः ॥ २६॥

Ashvattha of all trees; and of divine Rishis Narada; of Gandharvas Chitraratha; of the perfected the Muni Kapila. (26)

श्राश्वरथः Ashvattha: सर्वतृत्वाणाम् = सर्वेषाम् वृत्वाणाम् (of) all, of trees; देवर्षीणाम् of divine R snis; च and; नारदः Nårada; गंधर्वाणाम् of Gandharvas; चित्रतथः Chitraratha; सिद्धानां of the perfect; ऋषितः Kapila; सुनिः muni.

उच्चैःश्रवसमश्वानां विद्धि माममृतोद्भवम् ।

ऐरावतं गजेंद्राणां नराणां च नराधिपम् ॥ २७ ॥

Uchchaishravâ of horses know Me, nectar-born; Airâvata of lordly elephants; and of men the monarch.

(27)

उद्ये:श्वसम् Uchchhaishravâ; त्रश्वानां of horses; विद्धि know; मां me; त्रश्वतांद्वम = अध्वात् उद्भवः यस्य सः from amrita, birth, whose, he; ऐरावतं Airâvata; गर्जेद्वायां of the lords of elephants; नराणाम् of men; च and; नराधिपम = नराणां अधिपं of men, the monarch.

आयुधानामहं वज्रं धेनूनामस्मि कामधुक् । प्रजनश्रास्मि कंदर्भः सर्पाणामस्मि वासुकिः ॥ २८॥

Of weapons I am the thunderbolt; of cows I am Kâmadhuk; I am Kandarpa of the progenitors; of ser pents Vâsuki am I. (28)-

आयुधानाम् of weapons; ग्रहं I; वर्ज the thunderbolt: धेनुनाम् of cows; अस्मि (I) am; कामधुक् = कामान् दांग्धि इति desires, milks, thus (Kâmadhuk); प्रजनः the progenitor; च and; ग्रस्मि (I) am; कंदर्प: Kandarpa; स्पंाणाम् of serpents; ग्रस्मि (I) am; वासुकि: Våsuki.

अनन्तश्चास्मि नागानां वरुणो यादसामहम् । पितृणामर्थमा चास्मि यमः संयमतामहम् ॥ २९॥

And I am Ananta of Nagas; Varuna of sea-dwell-

ers I; and of ancestors Aryama; Yama of governors am I. (29)

भनन्त: Ananta; च and; ग्राह्म (I) am; नागानां of Nagas; वरुण: Varuna; बाहसां of sea-beings; अहं I; विनूणां of ancestors; अर्थमा Aryama; च and; ग्राह्म (I) am; यम: Yama; संवयतां of governors; अहं I.

प्रह्लादश्चास्मि दैत्यानां कालः कलयतामहम् । मृगाणां च मृगेन्द्रोऽहं वैनतेयश्च पक्षिणाम् ॥ ३०॥

And I am Prahlâda of Daityas; of calculators Time am I; and of wild beasts I the imperial beast; and Vainateya of birds. (30)

प्रहलाद: Prahlâda; च and; छंस्मि (I) am; दैरबानां of Daityas; काल: Time; कलबतां of colonlators; अहं I; मृगाणां of wild things; च and; मृगेन्द्र: मृगाणां इन्द्र: of wild things, ruler; अहं I: देनतेय: = विनताया: अपस्यं पुमान् of Vinatâ, child, male (Vainateya); च and; पश्चिणाम् of birds.

पवनः पवतामस्मि रामः शस्त्रभृतामहम् । झषाणां मकरश्चारिमं स्रोतसामस्मि जाह्नवी ॥३१॥

Of purifiers I am the wind; Râma of warriors I; and I am Makara of fishes; of streams the Ganga am I.

(31)

प्रवन: the wind; प्रवनां of purifiers; अस्मि (I) am; राम: Râma; शस्त्रभृतां = शस्त्राणि विश्वति इति तेषां weapons, bears, thus, of them; झवाणां of fishes; मकरः makara; च and; ऋस्मि (I); am; स्रोतसां of streams; अस्मि (1) am; जाह्नवी = जहोः स्रपत्यं स्त्री of Jahnu, child, female (Gangâ).

सगीणामादिरंतश्च मध्यं चैवाहमर्जुन । अध्यात्मविद्या विद्यानां वादः प्रवदतामहम् ॥ ३२ ॥

Of creations the beginning and the ending and also the middle am I, O Arjuna. Of sciences the science concerning the SELF; the speech of orators I. (32)

सर्गाणां of creations; आहि: the beginning; अस्त: the end; च and; मध्यं the middle; च and; एव even; आहं 1; अर्जुन O Arjuna; अध्यात्माविद्या अध्यात्मनः विद्या of concerning the self, the science; विद्यानां of sciences; वाद: the speech; प्रवद्तां of orators; आहं I.

अक्षराणामकारोऽस्मि द्वंद्वः सामासिकस्य च । अहमेवाक्षयः कालो धाताऽहं विश्वतोमुखः ॥ ३३॥

Of letters the letter A I am, and the dual of all the compounds; I also everlasting Time; I the Supporter, whose face turns everywhere. (33)

শ্বর্ষাणা of letters; শ্বরাদ: the letter A; সাদি (I) am; हुंद्व: the dvandva; सामासिकस्य = समासानाः समृहः तस्य. of compounds, the group, of that; च and; শ্বরু I; एव even; শ্বন্তব্য everlasting; কাল: time; খানা the supporter; স্বর্ষ I; বিশ্বনীদ্রন্থা having faces in every direction.

¹ Among the various kinds of compounds used in Samskrit, that called the dvandva, the copulative.

मृत्युः सर्वहरश्चाहमुद्भवश्च भाविष्यताम् । कीर्तिः श्लीवीक्च नारीणां स्मृतिमेधा धृतिः क्षमा ॥३४॥

And all-devouring Death am I, and the origin of all to come; and of feminine qualities, fame, prosperity, speech, memory, intelligence, firmness, forgiveness. (34)

मृत्यु: death; सर्वेहर: = सर्वे हरात इति all, seizes, thus; च and; अहं I; उद्भव: the birth; च and; भविध्यतां of future things; कीर्ति: fame; आं: prosperity; वाक् speech; च and; नारीणामः of feminine things; स्पृति: memory; भेधा intelligence; धृति: firmness; चुमा forgiveness.

बृहत्साम तथा साम्नां गायत्री छंदसामहम् । मासानां मार्गशीषीऽइमृतूनां कुसुमाकरः ॥ ३५॥

Of hymns also Brihatsaman; Gâyatrî of metres am 1; of months I am Margashîrsha; of seasons the flowery.

(35)

बृहस्साम Bṛihatsâman; तथा also; साझां of Sâma hymns; गाथत्री Gâyatrî; इंदसाम् metres; अहं I; मानानां of months; मार्गशीर्षः mårgashîrsha; अहं I; ऋतुनां of seasons; कुनुनाकरः = कुसुमानां आकरः of flowers, the mine.

चूतं छलयतामस्मि तेजस्तेजस्विनामहम् । जयोऽस्मि व्यवसायोऽस्मि सत्त्वं सत्त्ववतामहम् ॥३६॥

I am the gambling of the cheat, and the splendour

of splendid things I; I am victory, I am determination, and the truth of the truthful I. (36)

धूनं the gambling; रूजयतां of the cheating; अस्म (1) am; सेज: the splendour; तेजस्विनां of splendours; भ्रही; जय: victory; श्रस्मि (1) am; ब्यवसाय: determination; श्रस्मि (I) am; सर्व the truth; सस्ववतां of the truthful; श्रह्वं I.

वृष्णीनां वासुदेवोऽस्मि पांडवानां धनंजयः । मुनीनामप्यहं व्यासः कवीनामुशना कविः ॥३७॥

Of the Vrîshnis Vasudeva am I; of the Paṇḍavas Dhanañjaya; of the Sages also I am Vyasa; of poets Ushana the Bard. (37)

वृडणीनां of Vṛiṣhṇis; वासुदेव: Vâsudeva; म्रास्म (I) am; पांदवानां Pâṇḍavas; धनंजयः Dhanañjaya; सुनीनां of munis; म्रापि also; काई I; व्यासः Vyâsa; कवीनाम् of poets; उज्ञानाः Ushanā; कवि: the poet.

दंडो दमयतामस्मि नीतिरस्मि जिगीषताम् । मौनं चैवास्मि गुद्यानां ज्ञानं ज्ञानवतामहम् ॥३८॥

Of rulers I am the sceptre; of those that seek victory I am statesmanship; and of secrets I am also silence; the knowledge of knowers am I. (38)

इंड: the sceptre; दमयतां of rulers; आस्म (I) am; नीतिः policy; ग्रस्म (I) am; जिगीपतां of the victory-seekers; मौनं silence; च and; एव even; ग्रस्म (I) am; ग्रह्मानां of secrets; ज्ञानं the knowledge; ज्ञानवतां of knowers; ग्रहं I.

यच्चापि सर्वभूताना बीजं तदहमर्जुन । न तदस्ति विना यत्स्यान्मया भूतं चराचरम् ॥३९॥

And whatsoever is the seed of all beings, that am I, O Arjuna; nor is there aught, moving or unmoving, that may exist bereft of Me. (39)

यत् which; च and; अपि also; सर्वभूतानां of all beings; बीजं seed; तत् that; अहं 1; अर्जुन O Arjuna, न not; तत् that; ग्राहेत ; अर्जुन O Arjuna, न not; तत् that; ग्राहेत is; विना without; यत् which; स्वात् may be; मया by me; भूतं being; चराचरम्= धरं च ग्राचर च moving, and, unmoving, and.

नांतोऽस्ति मम दिव्यानां विभूतीनां परंतप। एष तूहेशतः श्रोक्तो विभूतेर्विस्तरो मया ॥ ४०॥

There is no end of My divine powers, O Parantapa. What has been declared is only illustrative of My infinite glory. (40)

न not; अंतः end; आस्ति is; मम my: विञ्चानां (of) divine; विभृतीनां glories; परंतप O Parantapa; एष this; तु indeed; उदेशतः by-(way of) illustration; प्रोक्तः said; विभृतः of glory; विस्तरः extent; मया by me.

यद्यद्विभूतिमत्सत्वं श्रीमदूर्जितमेव वा । तत्त्रदेवावगच्छ त्वं मम तेजोंऽशसंभवम् ॥ ४१ ॥

Whatsoever is glorious, good, beautiful, and mighty,

understand thou that to go forth from a fragment of My splendour. (41)

यत् what; यत् what; विभूतिमत् glorious; सस्व being; श्रीमत् prosperous; ऊर्जितम् mighty; एव even; च and; तत् that; तत् that; एव even; अवगन्छ recognise; स्वम् thou; मन my; तेजींशरीभवन = तंजनः अंशात् संभवः यस्य तत् of sprendour, from po tron, origin, of which, that.

अथवा बहुनैतेन किं ज्ञातेन तवार्जुन । विष्टम्याहमिदं कृत्स्रमेकांशेन स्थितो जगत् ॥ ४२॥

But what is the knowledge of all these details to thee, O Arjuna? Having pervaded this whole universe with one fragment of Myself, I remain. (42)

श्रय now; वा or; बहुना (.v.) many; एतेन (by) this; कि what; झातेन by (with being) known; तव of (by) thee; अर्जुन O Arjuna; विष्टभ्य having established; अर्जु I; इदं this; कुत्कं all; एकांशेन by one portion; स्थितः (am) seated; जगत् the world.

इति श्रीमद्भभगवद्गीता । विभूतियोगी नाम दशमोऽध्यायः।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GITA...the tenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF SOVEREIGNTY.

ELEVENTH DISCOURSE.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

मदनुग्रहाय परमं गुह्यमध्यात्मसंज्ञितम् । यन्त्रयोक्तं वचस्तेन मोहोऽयं विगतो मम ॥ ९ ॥

Arjuna said:

This word of the Supreme Secret concerning the SELF, Thou hast spoken out of compassion; by this my delusion is taken away.

मदमुष्णदाय = मम भ्रानुष्णहाय of me, for favour; प्रमं the highest; सुद्धां secret; भ्रष्णात्मसंतितम् Adhyâtma-named; यन् which; स्वया by Thee; उक्तं spoken; वचः word; तेन by that; मोहः delusion; भ्रयं this; विगतः gone; मम my.

भवाप्ययौ हि भूतानां श्रुतौ विस्तरशो मया ।-त्वत्तः कमलपत्राक्ष माहात्म्यमपि चाव्ययम् ॥२॥

The production and destruction of beings have been heard by me in detail from Thee, O Lotus-eyed, and also Thy imperishable greatness. (2)

भवाष्ययो = भवः च ग्रन्थयः च the becoming, and, dissolution, and; हि indeed; भूतानां of beings; भूतो (the two) heard; विस्तरशः in detail; मया by me; स्वत्तः from Thee; कमलपवात्त = कमलस्य पत्रं इव अक्षिणी यस्य सः of lotus, leaf, like, eyes, whose, O he; माहारूयम् greatness; भ्रापि also; च and; अन्ययं inperishable.

एवमेतद्यथात्थ त्वमात्मानं परमेश्वर । द्रष्टुमिच्छामि ते रूपमैश्वरं पुरुषोत्तम ॥ ३ ॥

O supreme Lord, even as Thou describest Thyself, O best of beings, I desire to see Thy Form omnipotent.

(3)

एवं thus; एतत् this; यथा as; झात्य sayest; स्वम् thou; भ्रात्मानं (thy) self; परमेश्वर O highest Lord; हुदूम to see; इच्छानि(I) desire; ते thy; रूपं form; ऐश्वरं sovereign; पुरुषोत्तम O best of beings.

मन्यसे यदि तच्छ्क्यं मया द्रष्टुमिति प्रभो । योगेश्वर ततो मे त्वं दर्शयात्मानमञ्ययम् ॥ ४ ॥

If thou thinkest that by me It can be seen, O Lord, Lord of Yoga, then show me Thine imperishable SELF. (4)

मन्यसे thinkest; यदि if; तत् that; सदयं possible; मया by me; इष्ट्रम् to see; इति thus; प्रभा O Lord; योगश्वर = योगस्य ई-इतर of yoga, O Lord; ततः then; ने of (to) me; स्वम् thou; दर्शय show; भारमानं (thy) self; ग्रुट्ययं imperishable.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

पर्य मे पार्थ रूपाणि शतशोऽथ सहस्रशः । नानाविधानि दिव्यानि नानावर्णाकृतीनि च ॥५॥

Behold, O Partha, forms of Me, a hundredfold, a

thousandfold, various in kind, divine, various in colours and shapes. (5)

पश्च behold; के my; पार्थ O Pårtha: स्पाणि forus; श्रतशः hundredfold; श्रय and; सहस्रशः thousandfold; नानाविधानि of many modes; दिव्यानि divine; नानावणीकृतीनि = नाना वर्णाः श्राकृतयः च येषां नानि many, colors, forms, and, whose, them

पश्यादित्यान्वसूत्रुद्रानश्विनौ मरुतस्तथा । बहून्यदृष्टपूर्वाणि पश्याश्वर्याणि भारत ॥ ६ ॥

Behold the Adityas, the Vasus, the Rudras, the two Ashvins and also the Maruts; behold many marvels never seen ere this, O Bharata. (6)

प्रय behold; आदित्यान् the Âdityas; वसून् the Vasns; इहान् the Rudras; अधिनौ the (two) Ashvins; महतः the Maruts; तथा also; बहुनि many; अदृष्ट पूर्वीण = पूर्वे न दृष्टानि before, not, seen; प्रय behold; ग्राभर्याण marvels; भारत O Bhârata

्इहेकस्थं जगत्कृत्स्नं पदयाद्य सचराचरम् । मम देहे गुडाकेश यच्चान्यदृष्टुमिच्छासि ॥ ७ ॥

Here, to-day, behold the whole universe, movable and immovable, standing in one in My body, O Gudakesha, with aught else thou desirest to see. (7)

इह here; एकस्यं = एके स्थितं, in one, standing; ज्ञान the world: कुस्सं all; परव behold; ज्ञाचा to-day; सचराचरं = चरंण प्रच-रंण च सह (with) moving, (with) unmoving, and, together;

मम my; देहे in body; गुडाकेश O Guḍâkesha; यत् what; च and; अन्यत् other; इष्टुम to see; इच्छसि desirest.

न तु मा शक्यसे द्रष्टुमनेनैव स्वचक्षुषा । दिव्यं ददामि ते चक्षुः पश्य मे योगमैश्वरम् ॥ ८॥

But verily thou art not able to behold Me with these thine eyes; the divine eye I give unto thee. Behold My sovereign Yoga.

न not; तु indeed; नां me; शक्यसे canst (thon); द्रब्द्ध to see; अनेन with this; एव even; स्वचक्षपा with own-eyes; दिख्यं divine; स्दामि give (I); ते of (to) thee; चक्षु: the eye; पश्च behold; मे my; योगं yoga; ऐरवरं sovereign.

संजय उवाच ।

एवमुक्त्वा ततो राजन् महायोगेश्वरो हरिः। दर्शयामास पार्थाय परमं रूपमैश्वरम् ॥ ९ ॥

Sanjaya said:

Having thus spoken, O King, the great Lord of Yoga, Hari, showed to Partha His supreme form as Lord. (9)

एवं thus; उदस्ता having spoken; ततः then; राजन् O King; महायोगेश्वर: = महान् योगेश्वर: the great Yoga-Lord; हरि: Hari; दर्शयानास showed; पार्याय to Partha; प्रनं highest; रूपं form; ऐश्वरम् sovereign.

अनेकवक्रनथनमनेकाद्गुतदर्शनम् । अनेकदिव्याभरणं दिव्यानेकोद्यतायुधम् ॥ १०॥

With many mouths and eyes, with many visions of marvel, with many divine ornaments, with many upraised divine weapons;

धनेकवक्रनयनम् च क्रनेकानि वक्राणि च नयनानि च यस्मिन् तत् various, mouths, and, eyes, and, in which, that; क्रनेकाञ्चनदर्शनं च क्रनेकानि अञ्चनानि दर्शनानि यस्मिन् तत् various, marvellous, sights, in which, that; क्रनेकादिव्याभरणं = अनेकानि दिव्यानि क्राभरणानि यस्मिन् तत् various, divine, ornaments, in which, that; दिव्यानिकोद्यताञ्च धम् च दिव्यानि क्रनेकानि उद्यतानि आयुधानि यस्मिन् तत् divine, various, uplifted, weapons, in which, that.

दिव्यमाल्याबरधरं दिव्यगंधानुलेपनम् । सर्वाश्चर्यमयं देवमनंतं विश्वतोमुखम् ॥ ११॥

Wearing divine necklaces and vestures, anointed with divine unguents, the God all-marvellous, boundless, with face turned everywhere. (11)

विध्यमाल्यांबरधरं = विध्यानि माल्यानि च अम्बराणि च धरति इति तत् divine, necklaces, and, garments, and, wears, which, that; विध्यगं-धातुलेपनम् = विध्यः गंधः च अनुलेपनम् च यस्य तत् divine, scent, and, unguents, of which, that; सर्वाश्चर्यमयं full of all marvels; वेयम God; अनन्तं endless; विश्वतीष्ठर्यं with faces all round.

दिवि सूर्यसहस्रस्य भवेद्युगपदुत्थिता।

यदि भाः सहशी सा स्याद्रासस्तस्य महात्मनः ॥ १ २॥

If the splendour of a thousand suns were to blaze out together in the sky, that might resemble the glory of that Mahâtmâ. (12)

दिवि in the sky; स्थैतहस्त्रस्य = स्यांणां सहस्तस्य of suns, of a thousand; भवेत were; युगपत् = simultaneously; उत्थिता arisen; यदि if; भाः splendour; सहसी like; सा that; स्यात् may be; भासः of a glory; तस्य (of) that; महात्मनः of mahâtmâ.

तत्रैकस्थं जगत्कृत्सं प्रविभक्तमनेकधा । अपस्यदेवदेवस्य शरीरे पांडवस्तदा ॥ १३ ॥

There Pandava beheld the whole universe, divided into manifold parts, standing in one in the body of the God of Gods.

(13)

तत्र there; एकस्थं standing-in-one; जगत् the world; कुत्सं the whole; प्रतिभक्तम् divided; ग्रनेकधा in various ways; ग्रपरयत् saw; देवदेवस्य = देवानाम देवस्य of the Gods, of the God; श्रीरे in the body; पाँडवः the Pândava; तदा then.

ततः स विस्मयाविष्टो हृष्टरोमा धनंजयः । प्रणम्य शिरसा देवं कृतांजिलरभाषत ॥ १४॥

Then he, Dhananjaya, overwhelmed with astonishment, his hair upstanding, bowed down his head to the God, and with joined palms spake. (14)

ततः then; सः he; विस्मयाविष्टः = विस्मयेन आविष्टः with as-

tonishment, penetrated; हृहरोमा = हृशानि रोमाणि यस्य सः excited hairs, whose, he; धनंजयः Dhananjaya; प्रणम्य having prostrated; शिरसा with head; देवं the God; कृतांजलिः = कृत 'श्रंजलिः थेन सः made, hand-folding, by whom, he, (saluting); श्रमापत said.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

पश्यामि देवास्तव देव देहे सर्वास्तथा भूतिवशेषसंघान् । ब्रह्माणमीशं कमलासनस्थमृषींश्च सर्वानुरगांश्च दिव्यान् ॥ १ ५ ॥

Arjuna said:

Within Thy form, O God, the Gods I see, All grades of beings with distinctive marks; Brahmâ, the Lord, upon His lotus throne, The Rishis all and Serpents, the Divine. (15)

पश्यामि (1) see; देवान् the Gods; तव Thy; देव O God; देहें in the body; सर्वान् all; तथा also; भृतविशेषसंघान् = भृतानाम् विशेषाणाम संघान् of beings, of (various) species, groups; ब्रह्माणं Brahma; ईशं the lord; कमलासन्स्यं = कमलस्य भ्रासने स्थितं of lotus, in seat, seated; ऋषीन् हिंकींड; सर्वान् all; उरगान् serpents; च and; विश्यान् divine.

अनेकबाहूदरवक्रनेत्रं पश्यामि त्वा सर्वतोऽनंतरूपम् ।

नांतं न मध्यं न पुनस्तवादिं पश्यामि विश्वेश्वर विश्वरूपम् ॥ १६॥

With mouths, eyes, arms, breasts, multitudinous, I see Thee everywhere, unbounded Form.
Beginning, middle, end, nor source of Thee,
Infinite Lord, infinite Form, I find; (16)

अनेकबाहुद्श्वक्रनेत्रं = अनेके बाह्यः उदराणि च वक्राणि च नेत्राणि च बस्य तं many, arms, and stomachs, and, months, and, eyes, and, whose, him; पश्चामि (I) see; स्वां thee; सर्वतः everywhere; अनन्तरूपम् = अनन्तानि रूपाणि यस्य तं endless, forms, whose, him; न not अन्तं end; ने not; मध्यं middle; न not; पुनः again; तव thy; आदिं origin; पह्चामि (I) see; विश्वश्वर = विश्वस्य ईश्वर of universe, O Lord; विद्यवर्ष = विश्वर हपं यस्य तं, universe, form, whose, him.

किरीटिनं गदिनं चिक्रणं च तेजोराशिं सर्वतो दीप्तिमंतम् । पश्यामि त्वां दुर्निरीक्ष्यं समंताद् दीप्तानलार्कचुतिमप्रमेयम् ॥ १७॥

Shining, a mass of splendour everywhere, With discus, mace, tiara, I behold:
Blazing as fire, as sun, dazzling the gaze
From all sides in the sky, immeasurable.

(17)

किरीटिनं = किरीटं ग्रस्य ग्रस्ति तं diadem, of him, is, him; गरिनं with mace; चाक्रिणं with discus; च and; तेजोराचि = तेजवः राचि of splendour, mass; सर्वत: everywhere; शिविमन्तं shining; पश्यामि (I) see; त्वां thee; दुर्निरीक्षं=दुःखेन निरीक्षं with difficulty, to be seen; समैतान् from everywhere; दिप्तान्लाकंग्रुति – दीप्तस्य अनलस्य च अर्कस्य च इव ग्रुतिः यस्य तं of (the) shining, of fire, and, of sun, and, like, glory, whose, him; अप्रमेशं immeasurable.

त्वमक्षरं परमं वेदितव्यं त्वमस्य विद्वस्य परं निधानम् । त्वमव्ययः शाक्वतधर्मगोप्ता सनातनस्त्वं पुरुषो मतो मे ॥ १८॥

Lofty beyond all thought, unperishing,
Thou treasure-house supreme; all-immanent,
Eternal Dharma's changeless Guardian, Thou;
As immemorial Man I think of Thee. (18)

स्वं Thou; अक्षरं imperishable; परम् highest; वेदितब्यं to be known; स्वं Thou; अस्य (of) this; विश्वस्य of universe; प्रं highest; निधानं treasure-house; स्वं Thou; अव्ययः inexhaustible; शाश्वतधर्मणीय्ता = शाश्वतस्य धर्मस्य गोप्ता (of the) eternal, of dharma, the Protector; सनातनः ancient; स्वं thou; पुरुषः man; मतः thought; मे of me.

अनादिमध्यातमनंतवीर्य-मनंतबाहुं शशिसूर्यनेत्रम् । पस्यामि त्वां दीप्तहुताशवक्रं

स्वतेजसा विश्वमिदं तपंतम् ॥ १९॥

Nor source, nor midst, nor end; infinite force, Unnumbered arms, the sun and moon Thine eyes! I see Thy face, as sacrificial fire

Blazing, its splendour burneth up the worlds. (19) अनादिमध्यांतम् = न आदिः मध्यः अंतः यस्य तं not origin, middle, end, whose, him; अनत्तवीर्यं = अनंतवीर्यं यस्य तं endless, force, whose, him; अनंतवाहं = अनन्ताः बाहवः यस्य तं endless, arms, whose, him; अनंतवाहं = अनन्ताः बाहवः यस्य तं endless, arms, whose, him; अशिस्यंनेत्रं = श्वाची च सर्यः च नेत्रे यस्य तं moon, and, sun, and, (two) eyes, whose, him; पश्यामि (I) see; स्वां Thee; दीव्तहताशवक्रं = दीव्तः हताशः इव वक्रं यस्य तं light, and, sacrificial, fire, and, face, and, whose, he; स्वतेजसा by own brightness; विश्वं the universe; इदं this; तप्तम warming.

द्यावापृथिव्योरिदमंतरं हि व्यातं त्वयैकेन दिशश्च सर्वाः । दृष्ट्वाऽद्धतं रूपमुग्रं तवेदं लोकत्रयं प्रव्यथितं महात्मन् ॥ २०॥

By Thee alone are filled the earth, the heavens, And all the regions that are stretched between; The triple worlds sink down, O mighty One, Before Thine awful manifested Form. (20)

चावापृथिज्यो: - चावः च पृथिज्याः च of heaven, and, of earth, and; इइं this; अन्तरं interspace; हि indeed; ज्याप्तं pervaded; त्वया by Thee; एकेन by (the) One; दिश्वः quarters; च and; सर्वाः all; दृष्ट्वा having seen; अञ्जलं marvellous; रूपं form; उम्रं terrible; तव thy; इदं this; लोकवयं=लोकानां वयं of worlds triplet; प्रव्यायतं (is) oppressed; महात्मन् O mahâtmå.

> अमी हि त्वां सुरसंघा विशंति केचिद्रीताः प्राजलयो गृणंति । स्वस्तीत्युक्त्वा महर्षिसिद्धसंघाः स्तुवंति त्वा स्तुतिभिः पुष्कलाभिः ॥ २९ ॥

To Thee the troops of Suras enter in,
Some with joined palms in awe invoking Thee:
Banded Maharshis, Siddhas, "Svasti!" cry,
Chanting Thy praises with resounding songs. (21)
ग्रमी these; हि indeed; स्वां Thee; सुरसंपा: - सुरायाम संघा: of
Gods, the hosts; विश्तांत enter; केचित् some; भीता: frightened;
ग्रांजलवः with-joined-palms; गृणंति utter; स्वस्ति - सु + म्रस्ति well is
(be it); इति thus; उदस्या having said; महर्षिसिद्धसंघा: - महर्षीणाम
च सिद्धानाम् च संघा: of Maharshis, and, of Siddhas, and, hosts;
स्तुचनिन hymn; स्वां Thee; स्तुतिभि: with songs; पुष्कताभि: resounding.

रुद्रादित्या वसवो ये च साध्या विक्वेऽदिवनौ मरुतश्चोष्मपाश्च । गंधर्वयक्षासुरसिद्धसंघा वीक्षंते त्वां विस्मिताश्चैव सर्वे ॥ २२॥ Rudras, Vasus, Sådhyas and Ådityas, Vishvas, the Ashvins, Maruts, Ushmapas, Gandharvas, Yakshas, Siddhas, Asuras, In wondering multitudes beholding Thee. (22)

स्द्रादिखाः = स्ट्राः च आदित्याः च Rudras and Adityas, and; वसवः Vasus; ये these; च and; साध्याः Sâdhyas; विश्वे Vishvedevas; ऋरिवनी (the two) Ashvins; महतः Maruts; च and; ऊष्मपाः Ushmapas; च and; गंधर्वयत्तासुरसिद्धसंघाः = गंधर्वाणां च यत्ताणां च असुराणां च सिद्धानां च संघाः of Gandharvas, and, of Yakshas, and, of Asuras, and of Siddhas, and, hosts; वीत्तंते behold; स्वां Thee; विस्तिताः astonished; च and; एव even; सर्वे all.

रूपं महत्ते बहुवक्रनेत्रं महाबाहो बहुबाहूरुपादम् । बहूदरं बहुदंष्ट्राकरालं हुष्टुा लोकाः प्रव्यथितास्तथाऽहम् ॥ २३॥

Thy mighty Form, with many mouths and eyes,
Long-armed, with thighs and feet innumerate,
Vast-bosomed, set with many fearful teeth,
The worlds see terror-struck, as also I. (23)

रूपं form; महत् great; ते Thy; बहुवक्रनेत्रं = बहूनि वक्राणि च नेत्राणि च यस्यित् तत् many, mouths, and, eyes, and, in which, that; महाबाहो O mighty-armed; बहुबाहुरुपादम् = बहवः बाहदः च ऊरवः च पादाः च यस्मिन् तत् many, arms, and, thighs, and, feet, and, in which, that; बहुदरं = बहुति उदराणि यस्मिन् तत् many stomachs, in which, that; बहुदद्शाकरालं = बहुीभिः दंद्शाभिः करालं (with) many, with teeth, terrible; ह्या having seen; लोकाः the worlds पच्यिताः (are) distressed; तथा also; स्रहं I.

नभःस्पृशं दीप्तमनेकवर्णं व्यात्ताननं दीप्तविशालनेत्रम् । दृष्ट्वा हि त्वा प्रव्यिथतातरात्मा धृतिं न विंदामि शमं च विष्णो ॥ २४॥

Radiant Thou touchest heaven; rainbow-hued, With opened mouths and shining vast-orbed eyes. My inmost self is quaking, having seen, My strength is withered, Vishnu, and my peace.

नभःस्पृशं = नभः स्पृथति इति तं heaven, touches, thus; हीसं shining; स्रोनेकवर्णं = स्रनेके वर्णाः यस्य तम् various, colours, whose, him; ज्यात्ताननं = ज्यात्तानि स्राननानि यस्य तम् opened, mouths, whose, him; दीप्रविश्वालनेत्रम् = हीप्तानि विश्वालानि नेत्राणि यस्य तम् shining, large, eyes, him; दृष्ट्वा having seen; हि indeed; त्वां Thee; प्रव्यथितांतरात्मा = प्रज्यथितः स्रत्नरात्मा यस्य सः trembling, mind, whose, he; धृतिं strength; न not; विदामि (I) find; शमं control; च and; विदणो O Vishpu.

दंष्ट्राकरालानि च ते मुखानि दृष्ट्रैव कालानलसंनिभानि ।

दिशो न जाने न लभे च शर्म प्रसीद देवेश जगन्निवास ॥ २५॥

Like Time's destroying flames I see Thy teeth,
Upstanding, spread within expanded jaws;
Nought know I anywhere, no shelter find,
Mercy, O God! refuge of all the worlds! (25)

देष्ट्राकरालानि = दंष्ट्राभिः करालानि with teeth, terrible; च and ; ते tby; मुखानि mouths; ह्या having seen; एव even; कालानलसांने भानि = कालस्य अनलस्य च संनिभानि of time, of the fire, and, resembling; दिशः quarters; न not; जाने know; न not; जाने obtain; च and; शर्म protection; प्रसीद be pleased; देवेश = देवानां ईश of the Gods, O Lord, जगनिवास = जगतः निवास of the world, O dwelling.

अमी च त्वां धृतराष्ट्रस्य पुत्राः सर्वे सहैवावनिपालसंघैः । भीष्मो द्रोणः सूतपुत्रस्तथासौ सहारमदीयैरपि योधमुख्यैः ॥ २६॥

The sons of Dhritarashtra, and with them
The multitude of all these kings of earth,
Bhishma, and Drona, Sûta's royal son,
And all the noblest warriors of our hosts,
(26)

अभी these; च and; स्वां Thee; धृतराष्ट्रस्य of Dhritarashtra; पुत्राः sons; सर्वे all; सह with; एव even; अवनिपालसंघैः = ग्रवान पालयांत इति तेषां संघै: the earth, (who) protect, thus, of them, with the hosts; श्रीदमः Bhishma; द्वोणः Dropa; स्तपुत्रः = सतस्य पुत्रः of Súta, the son; तथा also; ससी this; सह with; स्रस्पदीयै: with (those) of ours; बोधमुख्यैः = योधानां मुख्यै: of warriors, with the chiefs.

वक्राणि ते त्वरमाणा विशंति
देष्ट्राकरालानि भयानकानि ।
केविद्विलग्ना दशनान्तरेषु
संदृश्यंते चूर्णितैरुत्तमांगैः ॥ २७ ॥

Into Thy gaping mouths they hurrying rush,
Tremendous-toothed and terrible to see;
Some caught within the gaps between Thy teeth
Are seen, their heads to powder crushed and
ground. (27)

वक्राणि mouths; ते they; स्वरमाणा: hurrying; विशंति enter; दृष्ट्राकरालानि terrible-toothed; भवानकानि fear-bringing; कोचित् some; विलग्नाः sticking; द्यानान्तरेषु = द्यानानाम् अन्तरेषु of teeth, in the gaps; संदश्येते are seen; चूर्यितैः (with) pulverised; उत्तमाक्नैः with highest limbs (heads).

यथा नदीना बह्वोऽबुवेगाः समुद्रमेवाभिमुखा द्रवंति । तथा तवामी नरलोकवीरा

विशांति वऋाण्यभिविज्वलंति ॥ २८॥

As river-floods impetuously rush,
Hurling their waters into ocean's lap,
So fling themselves into Thy flaming mouths,
In haste, these mighty men, these lords of earth.

यथा as; नहीनाम् of rivers; बहुन: many; अम्बुनेगाः = ग्रम्बुनेगाः विगाः of waters, the currents; सहुद्रं to the ocean; एव even; ग्राभिष्ठस्याः facing towards; द्रवन्ति गागः; तथा so; तव of Thee; अभी these; नस्लोकवीसः = नस्लाम् लोक वीसः of men, in the world, heroes; विश्वन्ति enter; वक्राणि mouths; अभिविज्वलंगि blazing.

यथा प्रदीसं ज्वलनं पतंगा विशंति नाशाय समृद्धवेगाः। तथैव नाशाय विशंति लोका-स्तवापि वक्राणि समृद्धवेगाः॥ २९॥

As moths with quickened speed will headlong fly
Into a flaming light, to fall destroyed,
So also these, in haste precipitate,
Enter within Thy mouths destroyed to fall. (29)

यया as; प्रशिष्तं blazing; स्वलनं flame; पतंगाः moths; विशंति enter; नाशाय to destruction; समृद्धवेगाः = समृद्धः वेगः येपाय ते increased, velocity, whose, they; तथा so; एव even; नाशाय to destruction; विश्वांति enter; लोकाः the people; त्रव of Thee ऋषि also; वक्राणि months; समुद्धवेगाः (with) increased velocity.

> लोलिह्यसे प्रसमानः समैता-लोकान्समग्रान्वदनैर्ज्वलिद्धः । तेजोभिरापूर्य जगत्समग्रं भासस्तवोग्राः प्रतपिति विष्णो ॥ ३०॥

On every side, all-swallowing, fiery-tongued,
Thou lickest up mankind, devouring all;
Thy glory filleth space: the universe
Is burning, Vishou, with Thy blazing rays. (30)

लेतिहासे (thou) lickest; मसमान. grasping; समंतात् from every side; लोकान् the worlds; समग्रान् the whole; बदनै: with faces; ज्वलिहः (with) fiery; तेजोशि: with splendours; आपूर्य having filled; जगत् the world; समग्रम whole; भास: glory; तव thy; द्या: fierce: प्रतांति burning; विष्णो O Vishnu.

आख्याहि में को भवानुग्ररूपो नमोऽस्तु ते देववर प्रसीद । विज्ञातुमिच्छामि भवंतमाचं न हि प्रजानामि तव प्रवृत्तिम् ॥ ३१॥

Reveal Thy SELF; What awful Form art Thou?

I worship Thee! Have mercy, God supreme!

This Thy forthstreaming Life bewilders me. (31)

শ্বাদ্যান্ত declare; দ to me; क: who; भवान Thou; उम-হুণ: = उम्र रूपं यह्य स: terrible, form, whose, he; नम: salutation; শ্বন্ধ let there be; त to Thee; देवदूर = देवानां दर of Gods, O best; বিলান্ত্ৰণ to know; হুভজানি (I) wish; भवंतम Thee; আহা first; न not; हि indeed; प्रजानानि (I) know; तव Thy; प्रवृत्ति desire.

श्रीभगवानुबाच ।

कालो ऽस्मि लोकक्षयकृत्प्रवृद्धो लोकान्समाहर्तुमिह प्रवृत्तः । ऋतेऽपि त्वां न भविष्यंति सर्वे येऽवस्थिताः प्रत्यनीकेषु योधाः ॥ ३२ ॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Time am I, laying desolate the world,
Made manifest on earth to slay mankind!
Not one of all these warriors ranged for strife
Escapeth death; thou shalt alone survive. (32)

कालः time; अस्म (I) am; लोकच्यस्त् = लोकानाम् अयं क्रोति इति of the worlds, destruction, makes, thus; प्रवृद्धः vast; लोकान् the worlds; समाइतुम् to annihilate; इह here; प्रवृत्तः come forth; इते without; आप also; स्वां thee; न not; अविध्यति shall be; सर्वे all; ये these; अवस्थिताः arranged; प्रस्थनिकेषु in the rival-armies; योषाः warriors.

तस्मात्त्वमुत्तिष्ठ यशो लभस्व जित्वा शत्रृन्भुक्ष्य राज्यं समृद्धम् । मयैवैते निहताः पूर्वमेव निमित्तमात्रं भव सव्यसाचिन् ॥ ३३ ॥

Therefore stand up! win for thyself renown, Conquer thy foes, enjoy the spacious realm. By Me they are already overcome, Be thou the outward cause, left-handed one. (33)

तस्तात् therefore; स्वं thou; उत्तिष्ठ stand up; यहा: fame; लगस्य obtain; जित्या having conquered; श्रूब्र्न् enemies; भुंद्र्व्य enjoy; राज्यं the kingdom; समृद्धं wealthy; मया by me; एव even: एते these; निह्नता: slain; पूर्वं before; एव even: निमित्त-मात्रं a mere instrument; भव be; सन्यसाचित् = सन्वेय साचित्ं शीलं यस्य स: with the left hand, to aim, habit, whose, he.

द्रोणं च भीष्मं च जयद्रथं च कर्ण तथाऽन्यानिप योधवीरान् । मया हतांस्त्वं जिहे मा व्यथिष्ठा युद्धस्व जेतासि रणे सपह्नान् ॥ ३४ ॥

Drona and Bhishma and Jayadratha, Karna, and all the other warriors here Are slain by me. Destroy then fearlessly Pight! thou shalt crush thy rivals in the field. (34) होनं Drona; च and; भीडने Bhishma; च and; जयहथं Jayadratha: च and; क्रांग Karna; तथा also; अस्यान् others; आप् also: योधनीसन् = योधनां नीसन् of warriors, heroes; मया by me; इतान् slain; त्वं thou! जाहे slay; मा not; व्यथिष्ठाः be distressed: युद्धास्त्र fight; जेतासि shalt conquer; रोग in the battle; सपदान् rivals.

संजय उवाच |

एतच्छुत्वा वचनं केशवस्य कृतांजिलवेंपमानः किरीटी। नमस्कृत्वा भूय एवाऽह कृष्णं सगद्गदं भीतभीतः प्रणस्य ॥ ३५॥

Sanjaya said:

Having heard these words of Keshava, he who weareth a diadem, with joined palms, quaking, and prostrating himself, spake again to Krishna, stammering with fear, casting down his face. (35)

एतन् this; भुत्वा having heard; वचनं word; केश्यस्य of Keshava; इतांजिः = इतः भञ्जातिः येन सः made, folded-hands by whom, he; वेपभानः trembling; किरीटि the diademed one; नमस्कृत्वा having prostrated; भ्यः again; एव even; भार said; इत्यां to Krishna; सगहरं = गहरेन सह with stammoring, together भातभीतः frightene, frightened; प्रणस्य having prostrated.

अर्जुन उवा़च ।

स्थाने हषीकेश तव प्रकीर्त्या जगत्प्रहष्यत्यनुरज्यते च। रक्षांसि भीतानि दिशो द्रवंति सर्वे नमस्यंति च सिद्धसंघाः ॥ ३६॥

Arjuna said:

Hrishîkesha! in Thy magnificence
Rightly the world rejoiceth, hymning Thee;
The Râkshasas to every quarter fly
In fear; the hosts of Siddhas prostrate fall. (36)

स्थाने in (the right) place (rightly); ह्यीकेश O Hrishîkesha; तव Thy; प्रकीत्यों by (singing) thy fame; अगन् the world; प्रहृष्यति rejoices; अनुरुच्यते is pleased; च and; रक्षांसि the Râkshasas; भीतानि terrified; दिश: to the quarters; इवाति fly; सर्वे all; नगस्यांने prostrate; च and; सिद्धसंया:=सिद्धानाम् संघा: of Siddhas, the hosts.

> करमाच्च ते न नमेरन्महात्मन् गरीयसे ब्रह्मणोऽप्यादिकर्त्रे । अनंत देवेश जगन्निवास त्वमक्षरं सदसत्तत्परं यत् ॥ ३७॥

How should they otherwise, O loftiest SELF!
First Cause! Brahmâ Himself less great than
Thou.

Infinite, God of Gods, home of all worlds,
Unperishing, Sat Asat, THAT supreme! (37)

करमान् wherefore; च and; ते they; न not; नेभरन् may prostrate; महारमन् O Mahatma; गरीयसे to the greater teacher; ब्रह्मणः of Brahma; भाष also; ब्राह्मिकंचें to the first maker; अनंत O endless one; देवेश O Lord of Gods; जगतिवास O dwelling of the worlds; स्व thou; असंदं imperishable; सन् Being; असन् nonbeing; तन् that; परं highest; अन् which.

त्वमादिदेवः पुरुषः पुराण-स्त्वमस्य विश्वस्य परं निधानम् । वेत्ताऽसि वेद्यं च परं च धाम त्वया ततं विश्वमनंतरूप ॥ ३८ ॥

First of the Gods, most ancient Man Thou art, Supreme receptacle of all that lives; Knower and known, the dwelling-place on high; In Thy vast Form the universe is spread. (38)

स्वं Thou; आदिदेव: first God; पुरुष: Man; पुराण: ancient; त्वं thou; अस्य (of) this; विश्वस्य of world; परं highest; निधानम् treasure-house; वत्ता knower; असि (thou) art; वेद्यं to be known; च and; परं highest; च and; धाम dwelling; स्वया by Thee; ततं spread; विश्वम् the universe; अनन्तरूप O endless-Formed. वायुर्यमोऽभिवरुणः शशांकः प्रजापतिस्त्वं प्रपितामहश्च । नमो नमस्तेऽस्तु सहस्रकृत्वः पुनश्च भूयोऽपि नमो नमस्ते ॥ ३९॥

Thou art Vâyu and Yama, Agni, moon, Varuṇa, Father, Grandsire of all: Hail, hail to Thee! a thousand times all hail! Hail unto Thee! again, again, all hail!

वायु: Vâyu; यम: Yama; ग्राग्नि: Agni; वरुण: Varuna; बाबांकः moon; प्रजापित: Prajāpati; स्वं Thou; प्रिप्तामहः greatgrand-father; च and; नमः hail; नमः hail; ते to thee; ग्रस्तु be; सहस्रकृत्व: thousand times; पुन: again; च and; भूब: again; ग्राप् also; नमः hail; नमः hail; ते to thee.

> नमः पुरस्तादथ पृष्ठतस्ते नमोऽस्तु ते सर्वत एव सर्व, । अनंतवीर्योऽमितविक्रमस्त्वं सर्व समामोषि ततोऽसि सर्वः ॥ ४०॥

Prostrate in front of Thee, prostrate behind,
Prostrate on every side to Thee, O All.
In power boundless, measureless in strength,
Thou holdest all: then Thou Thyself art All.

नमः hail; पुरस्तातृ from before; अथ also; पृष्ठतः from behind; ते to Thee; नमः hail; श्रस्तु be; ते to Thee; सर्वतः on every side; एव even: सर्व O all; अनंतविर्ध = श्रानंत वीर्ध यस्य सः endless, strength, whose, he; श्रामितविक्रमः = श्रामितः विक्रमः यस्य सः boundless, strength, whose, he; स्वं thou; सर्वे all; समामोषि concludest; ततः thence; असि (thou) art; सर्वः all.

सखेति मत्वा प्रसमं यदुक्तं हे ऋष्ण हे यादव हे सखेति । अजानता महिमानं तवेदं

मया प्रमादात्प्रणयेन वापि ॥ ४१ ॥

If, thinking Thee but friend, importunate,
O Kṛiṣḥṇa! or O Yâdava! O friend!
I cried, unknowing of Thy majesty,
And careless in the fondness of my love;

(41)

सखा friend; इति thus; मत्वा having thought; प्रसमं importunately; यत् which; उत्ते said; हे कुष्ण O Krishna; हे यादव O Yadava; हे सखे O friend; इति thus; ग्रजानता (by) unknowing; महिमानं greatness; त्व thy; इदं this; मया by me; प्रमादात् from carelessness; प्रणयेन with affection; वा or; इति thus.

> यचाऽवहासार्थमसत्कृतोऽसि विहारशय्यासनभोजनेषु । एकोऽथवाऽप्यच्युत तत्समक्षं

तत्क्षामये त्वामहमप्रमेयम् ॥ ४२ ॥

If jesting, I irreverence showed to Thee, At play, reposing, sitting or at meals, Alone, O sinless One, or with my friends, Forgive my error, O Thou boundless One.

(42)

यन् which; च and; अवहासार्थं = अवहासार्यं च अर्थ of jesting, for the sake; अस्तकृतः unhonoured; अस्त art; विहारशच्यासन-भोजनेषु = विहार च शच्यां च आसीन च भोजने च in play, and, in bed, and, in seat, and in feast, and; एक: alone; अय्या or; अपि also; अय्युत O unfallen one; तत् so; समर्च in company; तत् that; तामये (I) pray to pardon; त्यां thee; अहं I; अप्रमेयम boundless,

पिताऽसि लोकंस्यं चराचरस्य त्वमस्य पूज्यश्च गुरुर्गरीयान् । न त्वत्समोऽस्त्यम्यधिकः कुतोऽन्यो लोकत्रयेऽप्यप्रातिमप्रभावः ॥ ४३ ॥

Father of worlds, of all that moves and stands, Worthier of reverence than the Guru's self, There is none like to Thee. Who passeth Thee? Pre-eminent Thy power in all the worlds. (43)

पिता father; आसि (thou) art; लोकस्य of the world; जसस्य of moving and unmoving; स्वं thou; अस्य of this; इंड्य to be reverenced; ज and; गुरु: the guru; गरीयान् weightier; न not; स्वस्ताः = तव समः of the, equal; अस्ति is;

भ-विधिकः surpassing; कुतः whence; ग्रन्थः other; लोकवर्थे in the world triplet; ग्रीप also; ग्रीपतिमप्रभावः = ग्रप्रतिमः प्रभावः बस्य सः unrivalled, might, whose, he,

> तस्मात्प्रणम्य प्रणिधाय कायं प्रसाद्ये त्वामहमीशमीड्यम् । पितेव पुत्रस्य सखेव सख्युः प्रियः प्रियायाईसि देव सोढुम् ॥ ४४॥

Therefore I fall before Thee; with my body I worship as is fitting; bless Thou me.

As father with the son, as friend with friend, With the beloved as lover, bear with me.

(44)

तस्मान् therefore; प्रणस्य having prostrated; प्रणिधाय having bent; कार्य body; प्रसादये propitiate; त्यां Thee; ब्रह I; ईशं the Lord; ईड्यम् praiseworthy; पिता father; इव like; प्रतस्य of the son; सखा friend; इव like; सख्यु: of the friend; प्रियः beloved; प्रियाय to the loved; अहंसि shouldst; देव O God; सांदुम to bear.

अदृष्टपूर्व हिषितोऽस्मि दृष्ट्वा भयेन च प्रन्यिथतं मनो मे । तदेव मे द्शिय देव रूपं प्रसीद देवेश जगिन्नवास ॥ १५ ॥ I have seen That which none hath seen before,
My heart is glad, yet faileth me for fear;
Show me, O God, Thine other Form again,
Mercy, O God of Gods, home of all worlds. (45)

श्रदृष्टपूर्वं = पूर्वं न दृष्टं before, not, seen; हृषितः glad; श्रास्म (I) am; दृष्ट्वा having seen; भवन with fear; च and; प्रव्यथितं distressed; मनः mind; में my; तत् that; एव even; में to me; दर्शय show; द्व O God; रूपम् form; प्रसीद be pleased; देवेश O Lord of Gods; जगान्निवास O world-dwelling.

किरीटिनं गदिनं चक्रहस्त-मिच्छामि त्वां द्रष्टुमहं तथैव। तेनैव रूपेण चतुर्भुजेन सहस्रवाहो भव विश्वमूर्ते॥ ४६॥

Diademed, mace and discus in Thy hand,
Again I fain would see Thee as before:
Put on again Thy four-armed shape, O Lord,
O thousand-armed, of forms innumerate. (46)

किरीटिनं crowned; गरिनं mace-bearing; चकहरतं = चकं हस्ते चस्य तं discus, in hand, whose, him; इच्छामि wish; स्वां Thee; इट्टम् to see; ग्रहं I; तथा as (before); एव even; तेन (by) that; एव even: रूपण by form; चतुर्भुजेन (by) four-armed: सहस्रवाहा = सहस्र बाह्व: यस्य सः thousand, arms, whose, he; भव be; विश्वमूतं = विश्वं मृतिः यस्य सः the universe, form, whose, he.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

मया प्रसन्नेन तवार्जुनेदं रूपं परं दर्शितमात्मयोगात् । तेजोमयं विश्वमनंतमाद्यं यन्मे त्वदन्येन न दृष्टपूर्वम् ॥ ४७ ॥

The Blessed Lord said:
Arjuna, by My favour thou hast seen
This loftiest form by Yoga's self revealed!
Radiant, all-penetrating, endless, first,
That none except thyself hath ever seen.

(47)

मया by me; प्रसन्नेन (by) pleased; त्व of (to) thee; ग्रज्ञन O Arjuna; इदं this; रूपं form; प्रं highest; दर्शितम (been) shown; आरमयोगात् = ग्रास्मनः योगात् of Self, from the yoga; तेजोमयं made of light; विश्वं the universe; अनत endiess: प्रार्थ first; यत् which; में of me; स्वत् from (thou) thee; अन्यन by another; ने not; रहपूर्वम् seen before.

न वेदयज्ञाध्ययनैर्म दानै-र्न च क्रियाभिर्न तपेभिरुप्तैः । एवंरूपः शक्य अहं नृष्ठोके द्रष्टुं त्वदन्येन कुरुप्रवीर ॥ ४८ ॥

Nor sacrifice nor Vedas, alms nor works,

Nor sharp austerity, nor study deep, Can win the vision of this Form for man. Foremost of Kurus, thou alone hast seen.

(48)

न not; वेदयत्ताध्ययनैः = वेदैः च यत्तैः च ग्रध्ययनैः च by Vedas, and, by sacrifices, and, by studies, and; न not; दानैः by gifts; न not; च and; क्रियाभिः by deeds; न not: तपोभिः by austerities; उपैः (by) dire; एवंद्रपः thus-formed; श्रव्यः (am) possible; ग्रहं I; नृजोके = नृजाम लोके of men, in the world; इड्ड to see; स्वतृ from (than) thee; ग्रन्थेन by another; क्रुह्मवीर = क्रुह्मणाम प्रवीर of (or among) the Kurus, foremost.

मा ते ब्यथा मा च विमूदभावो हृष्ट्रा रूपं घोरमीहङ्ममेदम् । ब्यपेतभीः प्रीतमनाः पुनस्त्वं तदेव मे रूपिमदं प्रपश्य ॥ ४९ ॥

Be not bewildered, be thou not afraid, Because thou hast beheld this awful Form; Cast fear away, and let thy heart rejoice; Behold again Mine own familiar shape.

(49)

मा not; ते thee; ब्याया pain; मा not; च and; विमृहभावः = विमृहस्य भावः of the confused, the condition; ह्या having seen; रूप form; चार terrible; ईहक् such; मम my; इदम् this; ब्योपतभी: = व्योपत भी: बस्य सः departed, fear, whose, be; प्रीतमनाः = प्रीतं मनः यस्य सः satisfied, mind, whose, he; पुनः again; स्व thou; तत् that; एव even; में my; रूपं form; इदं this; प्रपश्य behold.

संजय उवाच ।

इत्यर्जुनं वासुदेवस्तथोक्तवा स्वकं रूपं दर्शयामास भूयः आश्वासयामास च भीतमेनं भूतवा पुनः सौम्यवपुर्महातमा ॥ ५०॥

Sanjaya said:

Våsudeva, having thus spoken to Arjuna, again manifested His own Form, and consoled the terrified one, the Mahâtmâ again assuming a gentle form. (50)

इति thus; अर्जुनं to Arjuna; बाह्यस्वः Våsudeva; तथा thus; उस्ता having spoken; स्वकं own; रूपं form; दर्शवामास showed; भूवः again; आधासयामास consoled; च and; भति the terrified; एनं this (one); भूस्वा having become; पुनः again; सौम्यवपु:=सौम्यं वपुः यस्य सः gentle, form, whose, he; महास्मा mahâtmā.

अर्जुन खवाच ।

देष्ट्रदं मानुषं रूपं तव सौम्यं जनार्दन । इदानीमस्मि संवृत्तः सचेताः प्रकृतिं गतः ॥५१॥

Arjuna said :

Beholding again Thy gentle human Form, O Janardana, I am now collected, and am restored to my own ह्या having seen; इरं this; मानुव human; रूपं form; तव thy; सीम्बं gentle; जनाईन O Janardana; इरानीम् now; अस्मि (I) am; संवृत्तः become; सचेताः with mind; प्रकृति to nature; गतः gone.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

सुदुर्दर्शमिदं रूपं दृष्टवानसिं यन्मम । देवा अप्यस्य रूपस्य नित्यं दर्शनकांक्षिणः ॥५२॥

The Blessed Lord said:

This Form of Mine beholden by thee is very hard to see. Verily the Gods ever long to behold this Form.

(52)

सुद्देशम् very hard to see; इतं this; रूपं form; दृष्टवान् (one who) has seen; असि (thon) art; यन् which: मन my; देवा: Gods: अपि also; अस्य (of) this; रूपस्य of form: नित्यं always; देशनकांचिण: = दर्शन कांचेने इति, vision, (they) desire, thus.

नाहं वेदैने तपसा न दानेन न चेज्यया। शक्य एवांविधो द्रष्टुं दृष्टवानसि मां यथा ॥५३॥

Nor can I be seen as thou hast seen Me by the Vedas, nor by austerities, nor by alms, nor by offerings:

न not; अहं I ; वहै: by the Vedas; न not; तपसा by aus-

terity; म not; दिन्न by gift; न not; च and; इडअया by offering; शक्यः (am) possible; एवंविधः (of) this—kind: इष्ट्रम् to see; दृष्टवान् (one who) has seen; ऋसि (thou) art; मां me; वया as.

भक्ता त्वनन्यया शक्य अहमेवंविधोऽर्जुन । ज्ञातुं द्रष्टुं च तत्त्वेन प्रवेष्टुं च परंतप ॥ ५४ ॥

But by devotion to Me alone I may thus be perceived, Arjuna, and known and seen in essence, and en tered, O Parantapa. (54)

भक्त्या by devotion; तु indeed; भ्रानन्यया (by) without another; श्रक्षं (am) possible; ग्रहं I; एवंविध: of this kind भ्रार्जुन O Arjana; ज्ञातुं to know; इष्टुं to see; च and; तत्त्वेन by essence; प्रविष्टुं to enter; च and; परंतप O Parantapa.

मत्कर्मकृन्मत्परमो मद्रक्तः संगवर्जितः। निर्वेरः सर्वभूतेषु यः स मामेति गंडव ॥ ५५॥

He who doeth actions for Me, whose supreme good I am, My devotee, freed from attachment, without hatred of any being, he cometh unto Me, O Pâṇḍava.

(55)

मत्कर्मकृत् = मम कर्म करोति इति my, work, does, this; मत्यस्मः = स्रहं परमः यस्य सः I, the supreme, whose, he; मङ्क्तः = मम भक्तः my devotee; संगविज्ञतः = संगेन वर्जितः by attachment, abandoned; निर्वेरः without enmity; सर्वमृतेषु among all creatures;

यः who; सः he; नां to me; एति goes; पांडन O Pândava.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता०विश्वरूपदर्शनयोगो नामैकाद्शोऽध्यायः।

Thus in the glorious Bhagavad-Gîtâ....the eleventh discourse, entitled, THE YOGA OF THE VISION OF THE UNIVERSAL FORM.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

TWELFTH DISCOURSE.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

एवं सततयुक्ता ये भक्तास्त्वां पर्युपासते । ये चाप्यक्षरमृब्यक्तं तेषां के योगवित्तमाः ॥ १ ॥

Arjuna said ;

Those devotees who ever harmonised worship Thee, and those also who worship the Indestructible, the Unmanifested, whether of these is the more learned in yoga? (1)

एवं thus; सततयुक्ताः ever-balanced; व who; अक्ताः devotees; त्वां Thee; पूर्युतासते worship; व who; च and; अपि also; अच्यं the undecaying; अन्यक्तं the unmanifested; तेषाम् of these; के who; योगविक्ताः yoga-learned-most.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

मय्यावेश्य मनो ये मां नित्ययुक्ता उपासते । श्रद्धया परयोपेतास्ते मे युक्ततमा मताः ॥ २ ॥

The Blessed Lord said:

They who with mind fixed on Me, ever harmonised worship Me, with faith supreme endowed, these in My opinion, are best in yoga. (2)

मिंग in me; अविश्य having fixed; मनः the mind; ये who; मां me; नित्ययुक्ताः ever-balanced; उपासते worship; अद्भया with faith; प्रया (with) supreme; उपना: endowed; न these; भ of me; युक्तनमा: harmonised-best; मना: thought.

ये त्वक्षरमनिर्देश्यमन्यक्तं पर्युपासते । सर्वत्रगमचित्यं च कूटस्थमचलं ध्रुवम् ॥३॥

They who worship the Indestructible, the Ineffable, the Unmanifested, Omnipresent and Unthinkable, the Unchanging, Immutable, Eternal, (3)

य who; तु indeed; असर्र the undecaying; अनिरेश्यं the undefinable; अञ्चलं the unmanifested; पर्युपासते worship; सर्ववर्गः every-where-going; अचित्यं unthinkable; च and; कूटस्यं rock-seated; अञ्चलं immovable; भुदं firm.

संनियम्येंद्रियशामं सर्वत्र समबुद्धयः । ते प्राप्नुवंति मामेव सर्वभूतिहते रताः ॥ ४ ॥

Restraining and subduing the senses, regarding everything equally, in the welfare of all rejoicing, these also come unto Me.

(4)

संनियम्य having restrained; इंड्रियमामं = इंड्रियाणाम् प्रामं of the senses, the aggregate; सर्वत्रं everywhere; समबुद्धयः = समा बुद्धि येगां त equal, understanding, whose, they; ते they; प्राप्तुवंति obtain; मां me; एव even; सर्वभूतिहत्ते = सर्वेषाम् भूतानाम हिते (o) all, of beings, in welfare; रताः rejoicers.

क्केशोऽधिकतरस्तेषामन्यक्तासक्तचेतसाम् । अन्यक्ता हि गतिर्दुःखं देहवद्गिस्वाप्यते ॥ ५ ॥ The difficulty of those whose minds are set on the Unmanifested is greater; for the path of the Unmanifested is hard for the embodied to reach. (5)

क्र्यः the trouble; अधिकतरः greater; तेषाम् of those; ब्रह्मकान्सक्तित्ताम् = ब्रह्मके ग्रासक्तं चेतः वेषाम् ते in the unmanifested, attached, mind, whose, they; ग्रह्मका the unmanifested; हि indeed; गतिः path; दुःसं (with) pain; देहददिः by the embodied; अवाय्वते is reached.

ये तु सर्वाणि कर्माणि मिये संन्यस्य मत्पराः। अनन्येनैव योगेन मां ध्यायंत उपासते॥ ६॥

Those verily who, renouncing all actions in Me and intent on Me, worship meditating on Me, with whole-hearted yoga, (6)

वे who; तु indeed; सर्वाण all; कंनाणि actions; मिंथ in me; संन्यस्य having renounced; मस्पराः intent on me; अनस्येन (by) without another (object); एव even; योगेन by yoga; मां me; ध्यायतः meditating; उपासते worship.

तेषामहं समुद्धती मृत्युसंसारसागरात् । भवामि न चिरात्पार्थ मय्यावेशितचेतसाम् ॥ ७ ॥

These I speedily lift up from the ocean of death and existence, O Partha, their minds being fixed on Me.

(7)

तेषाम् of those; अहं I; समुद्धती lifter up; मृत्युसंसारसागरात् मुत्योः च संसारस्य च सागरात् of death, and, of procession, and, from the ocean; भवामि become; न not; चिरात् from long; कार्य O Partha; मयि in me; आवेशितचेतसाम् = आवेशितं चेतः वेषाम् ते षाम् fixed, mind, whose, of them.

मय्येव मन आधरस्व मयि बुद्धि निवेशय । निवासिष्यासि मय्येव अत ऊर्ध्व न संशयः ॥ ८ ॥

Place thy mind in Me, into Me let thy Reason enter; then without doubt thou shalt abide in Me hereafter.

(8)
मियां in me; एव even; मनः the mind; आधस्त्व place; मिथां in me; बुद्धि the reason; निवेश्वय cause to enter; निवसिष्यासि (thou) shalt dwell; मियां in me; एव even; अतः hence; क्रार्थे above (afterwards); न not; संशय: doubt.

अथ चित्तं समाधातुं न शक्नोषि मयि स्थिरम् । अभ्यासयोगेन ततो मामिच्छाप्तुं धनंजय ॥ ९ ॥

But if thou art not able firmly to fix thy mind on Me, then by the yoga of practice seek to reach Me, O Dhananjaya. (9)

त्रय now; चित्तं the mind; समाधातं to fix; न not; शक्कोषि canst; मिंद्य in me; स्थिएम् firmly; ऋश्यासवोगेन ⇒ सभ्यासस्य योगेन of practice, by the yoga; ततः then; मां me; इच्छ wish; ब्राप्तं to obtain; धनंजय O Dhananjaya.

अभ्यासेऽप्यसमर्थोऽसि मत्कर्मपरमो भव । मद्र्थमापे कर्माणि कुर्वन्सिद्धमवाप्स्यसि ॥ १०॥

If also thou art not equal to constant practice, be intent on My service; performing actions for My sake, thou shalt attain perfection. (10)

ध्यभ्यास in practice; आपि also; ध्यसमयै: not-capable; आसि (thou) art; भन्तर्भाषेष्रमः - मम कर्म प्रमं यस्य सः my, work, supreme, whose, he; भव be; मदर्थे for my sake; आपि also; कार्माण actions; कुर्वन् doing; सिद्धि perfection; अवाय्स्यसि (thou) shalt obtain.

अथैतदप्यशक्तोऽसि कर्तुं मद्योगमाश्रितः । सर्वकर्मफलत्यागं ततः कुरु यतात्मवान् ॥११॥

If even to do this thou hast not strength, then taking refuge in union with Me, renounce all fruit of action, with the self controlled. (11)

अथ now; एतत् this; अपि also; आक्षतः not able; ग्रसि (thou) art; कर्ते to do; महोगं नम बोगं my yoga; ग्राधितः refuged (in); सर्वकर्मफलत्यागं नसर्वेषाम् कर्मणां फलस्य त्यागं (of) all, of actions, of fruit, renunciation; ततः then; कुह act; यतात्मवान् नवाः आस्मा यस्य सः controlled, self, whose, he.

श्रेयो हि ज्ञानमभ्यासाज्ज्ञानाद्ध्यानं विशिष्यते । ध्यानात्कर्मफलत्यागस्त्यागाच्छांतिरनंतरम् ॥१२॥

Better indeed is wisdom than constant practice; than wisdom meditation is better: than meditation renunciation of the fruit of action; on renunciation follows peace. (12) श्रेष: better; हि indeed; ज्ञानं wisdom; ग्रन्थासात् than practice; ज्ञानात् than wisdom; ध्यानं meditation; विशिष्यते excels; ध्यानात् than meditation; कर्मफलत्यागः कर्मणां फलस्य त्यागः of action, of fruit, renunciation; त्यागात् from renunciation; ग्रांतिः peace; अनेतरम् immediately.

अद्देश सर्वभूतानां मैत्रः करुण एव च । निर्ममो निरहंकारः समदुः लसुखः क्षमी ॥ १३॥

He who beareth no ill-will to any being, friendly and compassionate, without attachment and egoism, balanced in pleasure and pain, and forgiving,

(13)

भहेष्टा not hating; सर्वभूतानाम of all creatures; मैत्र: friendly; करुण: merciful; एव even; च and; निर्ममः without-mine (ness); निरहंकार: without egoism; समदुःखसुखः = समे दुःखं च सुखं च सस्य सः equal, sorrow, and, joy, and, whose, he; क्षमी forgiveness-full,

संतुष्टः सततं योगी यतात्मा दृढनिश्चयः। मय्यपितमनोबुद्धियों मे भक्तः स मे प्रियः॥१४॥

Ever content, harmonious, with the self controlled, resolute, with mind and Reason dedicated to Me, he, My devotee, is dear to Me.

(14)

संतुष्टः contented; सततं always; योगी yogî; यतात्मा selfcontrolled; हडनिध्ययः = हडः निश्वयः यस्य सः firm, resolve, whose, he; मटयपितमनोजुद्धिः = मयि अपिते मनः च जुद्धिः च यस्य सः in me, offered up, mind, and, reason, and, whose, he; यः who; मे my; अन्हाः devotee; सः he; मे of (to) me; प्रिय; dear.

यस्मान्नोद्विजते लोको लोकान्नोद्विजते च यः। हर्षामर्षभयोद्वेगैर्मुक्तो यः स च मे प्रियः॥१५॥

He from whom the world doth not shrink away, who doth not shrink away from the world, freed from the anxieties of joy, anger and fear, he is dear to Me.

(15)

यस्मान् from whom ; न not; उद्दिजते is agitated; लोकः the world; लोकान् from the world; न not; उद्दिजते is agitated; च and; यः who; हर्पामर्थभयोद्देगैः = हर्पस्य च अमर्पस्य च अदेगैः of joy, and, of impatience, and, of fear, and, by (from) the agitations; मुक्तः freed; यः who; सः he; च and; मे to me; प्रियः dear.

अनपेक्षः शुचिर्दक्ष उदासीनो गतव्यथः । सर्वारंभगरित्यागी यो मझक्तः स मे प्रियः ॥१६॥

He who wants nothing, is pure, expert, passionless, untroubled, renouncing every undertaking, he, My devotee, is dear to Me. (16)

भनेपत्तः not looking to (anything) शुचिः pure; इत्तः skilful; इदासीनः unconcerned; गतन्वयः = गता न्यथा यस्य सः gave, pain, whose, he; सर्वारंभपरित्यागी = सर्वेषाम् आरम्भाणाम् परित्यागी all, (of) undertakings, renouncer; सः who; मम my; भक्तः devotee; सः he; में to me; प्रियः dear.

यो न हृष्यति न देष्टि न शोचति न काक्षति ।

शुभाशुभपरित्यागी भक्तिमान्यः स मे त्रियः ॥१७॥

He who neither loveth nor hateth, nor grieveth, nor desireth, renouncing good and evil, full of devotion, he is dear to Me. (17)

यः who; न not; हृष्यति rejoiceth; न not: हृष्टि hates; न not; शोचित grieves; न not; कांसति desires; ग्रुआंग्रुभपरित्यागी = ग्रुभस्य च अग्रुभस्य च परित्यागी of good, and, of evil, and, the renouncer; भक्तिनान् devont; यः who; सः he; में to me; भिय dear.

समः शत्रौ च मित्रे च तथा मानापमानयोः। शीतोष्णसुखदुः खेषु समः संगविवार्जितः॥ १८॥

Alike to foe and friend, and also in fame and ignominy, alike in cold and heat, pleasures and pains, destitute of attachment,

समः equal; शत्रों (to) in the enemy; च and; मित्रे (to) in the friend; च and; तथा also; मानापमानयोः = माने च अपमाने च in fame, and, in ignominy, and; शीते व्यवस्थ : खेषु = शीते च वच्चे च सुखे च दुःखे च in cold, and, in heat, and, in pleasure, and, in pain, and; समः equal; संगविविज्ञितः = संगात् विविज्ञितः from attachment, freed.

तुर्ल्यांनदास्तुतिर्मौनी संतुष्टो येनकेनाचित् । अनिकेतः स्थिरमतिर्भक्तिमान्मेप्रियो नरः ॥ १९॥

Taking equally praise and reproach, silent, wholly

content with what cometh, homeless, firm in mind, full of devotion, that man is dear to Me. (19)

तुत्यनिशस्तुतिः =तृत्य निन्दां च स्तुतिः च यस्य सः equal, blame, and, praise, and, whose, he; मीनी silent; संतुष्टः contented; येन कानीत्वत् with anything; अनिकेतः homeless; स्थिरमितिः = स्थिरा मितः यस्य सः firm, mind, whose, he; भिक्तमान् devout; में of (to) me; प्रियः dear; नरः the man.

ये तु धर्म्यामृतमिदं यथोक्तं पर्युपासते । श्रद्दधाना मत्परमा भक्तास्तेऽतीव मे प्रियाः॥२०॥

They verily who partake of this life-giving wisdom as taught herein, endued with faith, I their Supreme Object, devotees, they are surpassingly dear to Me.

(20)

ये who; तु indeed; धम्बांपृतस् = धम्बं च तत् अपूर्त च righteous, and, that (same), nectar, and; यथा as; उक्तं said; पर्युपासते worship; भद्द्यानाः faith-endowed; मन्परमाः (believing in) me (as) the Supreme; मन्ताः devotees; ते they; साते very; इब as if; मे of (to) me; भियाः dear.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता ० भक्तियोगो नाम द्वादशा ऽध्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ....the twelfth discourse entitled:

THE YOGA OF DEVOTION.

THIRTEENTH DISCOURSE.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

प्रकृतिं पुरुषं चैव क्षेत्रं क्षेत्रज्ञमेव च। ऐतद्वेदितुमिच्छामि ज्ञानं ज्ञेयं च केशव॥¹

Arjuna said:

Matter and Spirit, also the Field and the Knower of the Field, Wisdom and that which ought to be known, these I fain would learn, O Keshava.

मकृति matter; पुरुषं spirit; च and; एव even; चेत्रं the field; क्षेत्रज्ञं the knower of the field; एव even; च and; एतत् this; विदितुम् to know; इच्छामि (I) wish; ज्ञानं knowledge; सर्व what should be known; च and; केशव O Keshava.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

इदं ग्ररीरं कौंतेय क्षेत्रमित्यभिधीयते । एतद्यो वोत्ते तं प्राहुः क्षेत्रज्ञ इति तद्दिदः ॥ १ ॥

The Blessed Lord said:

This body, son of Kuntî, is called the Field; that which knoweth it is called the Knower of the Field by the Sages.

(1)

इदं this; श्रीरं body; कोंतेय O Kaunteya; क्षेत्रं the field; इति thus; अभिधीयते is called; एतत् this; य: who; वेत्ति knows; तत् that; प्राहु: (they) call; चैत्रज्ञः the knower of the field; इति thus; तहिंद्दः the knowers of that.

¹ This verse is omitted in many editions.

क्षेत्रज्ञं चापि मां विद्धि सर्वक्षेत्रेषु भारत । क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञयोर्ज्ञानं यत्तरज्ञानं मतं मम ॥ २ ॥

Understand Me as the Knower of the Field in all Fields, O Bharata. Wisdom as to the Field and the Knower of the Field, that in My opinion is the Wisdom.

(2)

क्षेत्रज्ञं the knower of the field; च and; अपि also; माँ-Me; विद्धि know; सर्वक्षेत्रेष्ठ = सर्वेषु चेत्रेषु (in) all, in fields; भारत O Bharata; चेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञयोः = चेत्रक्ष च चेत्रज्ञस्य च of the field, and, of the knower of the field, and; ज्ञानं knowledge; यत् which; तत् that; ज्ञानं knowledge; मलं (thought); मन My.

तरक्षेत्रं यच्च याद्यक् च यद्विकारि यतश्च यत् । स च यो यत्प्रभावश्च तत्समासेन मे श्रृणु ॥ ३ ॥

What that Field is and of what nature, how modified, and whence it is, and what He is and what His powers, hear that now briefly from Me. (3)

तत् that; चेत्रं field; यत् which; च and; याह्न् what like; च and; याह्न् सोर = यः विकारः यस्य तत्, which, modification, whose, that; यतः whence; च and; यत् which; सः He; च and; यः what; यस्पावः = यःप्रभावः यस्य सः which, power, whose, he; च and; तत् that; समासेन by aggregations (compression, brevity); मे of (from) me; शृणु listen.

ऋषिभिर्बहुधा गीतं छंदोभिर्विविधैः पृथक् ।

ब्रह्मसूत्रपरैश्रेव हेतुमझिविं।नीश्रितैः ॥ ४॥

Rishis have sung in manifold ways, in many various chants, and in decisive Brahma-sûtra words, full of reasonings. (4)

क्षिभिः by Rishis; बहुधा in many ways; शीत sung; ह्याभिः by metres; विविधः (by) various: प्यक् severally; ब्रह्मस्वपदेः by Brahma-sûtra-words; च and; एव even; हेतुमद्भः (by) full of reason; विनिश्चितः (by) ascertained.

महाभूतान्यहंकारो बुद्धिरव्यक्तमेव च । इन्द्रियाणि दशैकं च पंच चेंद्रियगोचराः ॥ ५ ॥

The great Elements, Individuality, Reason and also the Unmanifested, the ten senses, and the one, and the five pastures of the senses; (5)

महामृतानि = महान्ति भूतानि the great elements; अहंकार: individuality; बुद्धि: reason; अन्यक्तं the Unmanifested; एव even; च and; इंद्रियाणि the senses; दश ten; एकं one; च and; पंच five; च and; इंद्रियाणिसः: = इंद्रियाणाम् गोचराः of the senses, the pastures;

इच्छा द्वेषः सुखं दुःखं संघातश्चेतना घृतिः । एतत्क्षेत्रं समासेन सविकारमुराहृतम् ॥ ६॥

Desire, aversion, pleasure, pain, combination, intelligence, firmness, these, briefly described, constitute the Field and its modifications. (6)

¹ The body.

इन्ह्या desire; हेष: hate; मुखं pleasnre; दु:खं pain; संघातः aggregation; चेतना intelligence; धृति: firmness; एतत् this; चेषं field; समासेन with hrevity; स्विकारम् with modification; उदा-इतम् is said.

अमानित्वमदंभित्वमाहिंसा क्षांतिरार्जवम् । आचार्योपासनं शौचं स्थैर्यमात्मविनिग्रहः ॥ ७॥

Humility, unpretentiousness, harmlessness, rectitude, service of the teacher, purity, steadfastness, self-control,

(7)

स्रमानित्वं unhaughtiness; स्रदंत्रित्वं unpretentiousness; स्रहिंसा harmlessness; स्रांतिः forgiveness; आर्जवं rectitude; स्राचार्योपा-सनं = स्राचार्यस्य उपासनं of the teacher, service; शौचं purity; ह्यैर्धे steadfastness; स्रात्मविनिम्रहः self-control;

इंद्रियार्थेषु वैराग्यमनहंकार एव च । जन्ममृत्युजराज्याधिदुःखदोषानुदर्शनम् ॥ ८ ॥

Indifference to the objects of the senses, and also absence of egoism, insight into the pain and evil of birth, death, old age and sickness, (8)

इंद्रियाचें पु = इंद्रियाणाम् अर्थेषु of the senses, in the objects; वैराग्यं dispassion; अनहेकारः non-egoism; एव even; च and; जन्ममृत्यु अराज्याधिदुः खरोषातुदर्शनम् = जन्म च मृत्युः च जरा च व्याधयः च तेषां दुःखस्य च द्रोषस्य च अतुदर्शनं birth, and, death, and, old age, and, sicknesses, and, of them, of the pain, of the evil, the seeing.

असक्तिरनभिष्वंगः पुत्रदारगृहादिषु । नित्यं च समचित्तत्विमष्टानिष्टोपपत्तिषु ॥९॥

Unattachment, absence of self-identification with son, wife or home, and constant balance of mind in wished-for and unwished-for events, (39)

असितः unattachment; श्रमधिवंगः non-self-identification; पुत्रद्रार्ग्यु = पुत्रेषु च दरिषु च मृह्यु च among sons, and among wives, and, among houses, and; निसं constant; च and; समचित्तवें equal-mindedness; इष्टानिष्टापपत्तिषु = इष्टानां च अनिष्टानां च उपपत्तिषु of desired, and, of undesired, in the befallings.

मिय चानन्ययोगेन भक्तिरव्यभिचारिणी । विविक्तदेशसेवित्वमरतिर्जनसंसदि ॥ १०॥

Unflinching devotion to Me by yoga, without other object, resort to sequestered places, absence of enjoyment in the company of men. (10)

मधि in Me; च and; अनन्य योगेन = by yoga; without another (object); भक्तिः devotion; ग्रन्थंभिचारिणी = unstraying; विविक्तदेशसेविस्वं = विवक्तस्य देशस्य सैविस्वं (if) lovely, of places, resort; अरतिः absence of pleasure; ग्रातिः non-pleasure; जनसंसदि = जनानां संसदि of men, in the crowd,

अध्यात्मज्ञानानित्यत्वं तत्त्वज्ञानार्थदर्शनम् । एतःज्ञानमिति प्रोक्तमज्ञानं यदतोऽन्यथा ॥ ११ ॥ Constancy in the Wisdom of the Self, understanding of the object of essential wisdom; that is declared to be the Wisdom; all against it is ignorance. (11)

अध्यात्मज्ञाननित्यत्वं = अध्यात्मनः ज्ञाने नित्यत्वं of the concerning the Self (see vii. 29), in the knowledge, constancy; तस्यज्ञानार्यं दर्शनम् न तस्यत्य ज्ञानस्य अर्थत्य दर्शनम् of the essence, of the knowledge, of the object, the realisation; एतत् this; ज्ञानं knowledge; इति thus; प्रोक्तं said; अज्ञानं ignorance; यत् which; अतः then; अन्यया otherwise.

ज्ञेयं यत्तत्प्रवक्ष्यामि यञ्ज्ञात्वाऽमृतमश्नुते । अनादिमत्परं ब्रह्म न सत्तन्नासदुच्यते ॥ १२ ॥

I will declare that which ought to be known, that which being known immortality is enjoyed—the beginningless supreme ETERNAL, called neither being nor non-being.

(12)

त्तं to be known; यत् which; तत् that; प्रवस्थामि (I) will declare; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा being known; अस्तम् nectar; immortality) अववृत्ते (the Jîva) enjoyed; अतादिनत् beginningless; परं highest; ज्ञात Brahman; न not; सत् being; न not; सत् that; असत् non-being; उच्यते is called.

सर्वतः पाणिपादं तत्सर्वतोऽक्षिशिरोमुखम् । सर्वतः श्रुतिमल्लोके सर्वमावृत्य तिष्ठति ॥ १३ ॥

Everywhere That hath hands and feet, everywhere eyes, heads, and mouths; all-hearing, He dwelleth in the world, enveloping all;

सर्वतः पाणिपारं = सर्वतः पाण्यः च पाराः च यस्य तत् everywhere hands, and, feet, and, whose, that; तत् that; सर्वतोऽचिशिरोमुखम् = सर्वतः श्रचीिय च शिरांसि च मुखानि च सस्य तत् everywhere, eyes, and, heads, and, mouths, and, whose, that; सर्वतः everywhere; श्रुतिमत् possessing ears; लोके in the world; सर्वे all; आवृत्य having enveloped; तिष्टति sits.

सर्वेद्रियगुणाभासं सर्वेद्रियविवार्जितम् । असक्तं सर्वभृष्वेव निर्गुणं गुणभोक्तृ च ॥ १४ ॥

Shining with all sense-faculties without any senses; unattached supporting everything; and free from qualities enjoying qualities.

सर्वेद्रियगुणाभासां = सर्वेषाम् इंद्रियाणाम् गुणेषु आभासः यस्य तत् (of) all, of senses, in the qualities, the splendour, whose, that; सर्वेद्रियाविविजितम् = सर्वे इंद्रिये: विवृजितम् by all, (by) senses, abandoned; असन्तं unattached; सर्वभृत् = सर्वे विभातें इति all, supports, thus; च and; एव even; निर्शुणं without qualities; गुणभोक्त = गुणानां भोक्त of qualities, the enjoying; ज and.

बहिरंतश्च भूतानामचरं चरमेव च।

सूक्ष्मत्वात्तद्विज्ञयं दूरस्थं चांतिके चं तत् ॥१५॥

Without and within all beings, immovable and also movable; by reason of His subtlety imperceptible; at hand and far away is THAT. (15)

बहि: outside; अंतः inside; ख् and; म्तानां of beings अच्यं immovable; चरं movable; एव even; च and; स्रमत्यात् from subtlety; तत् that; अविज्ञेयं unknowable, दूरस्यं = दूरे तिष्ठति इति in (all) distance, stands, this; च and; श्रंतिके near; च and; तत् that.

अविभक्तं च भूतेषु विभक्तमिव च स्थितम् । भूतभर्तृ च तज्ज्ञेयं प्रसिष्णु प्रभविष्णु च ॥ १६॥

Not divided amid beings, and yet seated distributively; THAT is to be known as the supporter of beings; He devours and He generates. (16)

म्रविभक्तं undivided; च and; भृतेषु in beings; विभक्तं divided; इव like; च and; स्थितम् seated; भृतभर्तृ = भृतानां भर्तृ of beings, the supporter; च and; तत् that; ज्ञेषं to be known; मिंदिणू absorbing; प्रभविष्णु prevailing; च and.

ज्योतिषामि तज्ज्योतिस्तमसः परमुच्यते । ज्ञानं ज्ञेयं ज्ञानगम्यं हृदि सर्वस्य धिष्ठितम् ॥१७॥

THAT, the Light of all lights, is said to be beyond darkness; Wisdom, the object of Wisdom, by Wisdom to be reached, seated in the hearts of all. (17)

ज्योनिषाम of lights; आपि also; तत् That; ज्योतिः light; तमसः from darkness; प्रारं beyond; उच्चतं is called; ज्ञानं know-ledge; त्रेंग्रं that which is to be known; ज्ञानगम्यं = ज्ञानं गम्यं by knowledge, to be reached; हृदि in the heart; सर्वस्य of all; धिष्टिनम् seated.

इति क्षेत्रं तथा ज्ञानं ज्ञेयं चोक्तं समासतः। मद्रक्त एतद्विज्ञाय मद्रावायोपपद्यते ॥ १८॥

Thus the Field, Wisdom and the Object of Wisdom, have been briefly told. My devotee, thus knowing, enters into My Being. (18)

इति thus; क्षेत्रं the Field; तथा also; ज्ञानं wisdom; ज्ञेबं that which is to be known; च and; उन्हें said; समासतः briefly; मज्ज्ञः = मम अन्तः my devotee; एतत् this; विज्ञाय having known; मज्ज्ञावाय = मम आवाय (to) my, to being; उपपद्मते approaches.

प्रकृतिं पुरुषं चैव विद्यनादी उभावि । विकाराश्च गुणाश्चैव विद्धि प्रकृतिसंभवान् ॥१९॥

Know thou that Matter and Spirit are both without beginning; and know thou also that modifications and qualities are all Matter-born. (19)

प्रकृतिं matter; पुरुषं spirit; च and; एव even; विद्धि know; अनादी beginningless; उभी both; अपि also; विकासन् modifications; च and; गुणान् qualities; च and; एव even; विद्धि know; प्रकृतिसंभवान् = प्रकृतेः संभवी येषां तान् from matter, origin, whose, them.

कार्यकारणकर्तृत्वे हेतुः प्रकृतिरुच्यते । पुरुषः सुखदुः खाना भोक्तृत्वे हेतुरुच्यते ॥ २०॥

Matter is called the cause of the generation of causes and effects; Spirit is called the cause of the enjoyment of pleasure and pain. (20)

कार्यकारणकर्नृत्वे = कार्याणाम् च कारणानाम् च कर्नृत्वे of acts, and, of causes, and, in the creativeness; हेतुः the cause; प्रकृतिः

matter; उच्यते is called; पुरुष: spirit; सुखदु:खानाम = सुखानाम च दु:खानाम च of pleasures, and, of pains, and; भोक्तृत्वे in the enjoyingness; हुतु: the cause; उच्यते is called.

पुरुषः प्रकृतिस्थो हि भुंक्ते प्रकृतिजानगुणान् । कारणं गुणसंगोऽस्य सदसद्योनिजन्मसु ॥ २१॥

Spirit seated in Matter useth the qualities born of Matter; attachment to the qualities is the cause of his births in good and evil wombs. (21)

पुरुषः spirit; प्रकृतिस्थः = प्रकृती तिष्ठति इति, in matter, sits, thus; हि indeed; भुक्ते enjoys; प्रकृतिज्ञान् = प्रकृतेः जातान् from matter, born; गुणान् qualities; कारणं the cause; गुणसंगः = गुणे- धु संगः in the qualities, attachment; ग्रस्य of his; सदसयोगि जन्मग्र = सतीपु च असतीपु च योनिषु जन्मग्रनि तेषु (in) good, and, (in) evil, and, in wombs, births, in them.

उपद्रष्टानुमंता च भर्ता भोक्ता महेश्वरः । परमात्मेति चाप्युक्तो देहे ऽस्मिन्पुरुषः पर ॥ २२॥

Supervisor and permitter, supporter, enjoyer, great Lord and also the supreme SELF: thus is styled in this body the supreme Spirit. (22)

उपद्रश supervisor; अनुमंता permitter; च and; अर्ता supporter; भीन्ता enjoyer; महेश्वरः the great Lord; प्रमास्मा the Supreme Self; इति thus; च and; अपि also; उन्तः called; रहे in the body; अस्मिन् (in) this; पुरुष: the spirit; पर: highest.

य एवं वोत्ते पुरुषं प्रकृतिं च गुणैः सह ।

सर्वथा वर्तमानोऽपि न स भ्योऽभिजायते ॥ २३ ॥

He who thus knoweth Spirit and Matter with its qualities, in whatsoever condition he may be, he shall not be born again. (23)

यः who; एवं thus; वित्त knows; पुरुष spirit; प्रकृति matter; च and; गुणैः with qualities; सह with; सर्वया in all ways; वर्तमानः existing; अपि also; न not; सः he; भूयः again; अभिजायते is born.

ध्यानेनात्मानि पश्यंति केचिदात्मानमात्मना । अन्ये साख्येन योगेन कर्मयोगेन चापरे ॥ २४॥

Some by meditation behold the SELF in the self by the SELF; others by the Sankhya Yoga, and others by the Yoga of Action; (24)

ध्यानेन by meditation; भ्रात्मान in the self; पश्यंति see; केचित् some; भ्रात्मानं the Self; भ्रात्मना by the Self; भ्रात्य others; सांख्यन (by) the Sankhya; योगेन by Yoga; कर्मबोगेन =कर्मण: योगेन of action, by the Yoga; च and; अपरे others.

अन्ये त्वेत्रमजानंतः श्रुत्वान्येभ्य उपासते । तेऽपि चातितरंत्येव मृत्युं श्रुतिपरायणाः ॥ २५ ॥

Others also, ignorant of this, having heard of it from others, worship; and these also cross beyond death, adhering to what they had heard. (25)

अन्ये others; तु indeed; एवं this; अजानतः not knowing;

शुस्ता having heard; अन्ति। from others: उपासने worship; ने they; अपि also; च and; अनित्राति cross over; एव even; इन्द्रुं death; शुनिपरावणाः = श्रुतिः परं अवन वंदाम ने scripture, highest, refuge, whose, they.

यावत्संजायते किंचित्सत्वं स्थावरजंगमम् । क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञसंयोगात्तद्विद्धि भरतर्षम ॥ २६॥

Whatsoever creature is born, immobile or mobile, know thou, O best of the Bharatas, that it is from the union between the Field and the Knower of the Field.

(26)

यावत् whatsoever: संजायते is born; किंचित् any; सस्वं being; स्थावरजंगनम् = स्थावरं च जंगनम् च unmoving, and, moving, and; क्षेत्रचेत्रज्ञसंयोगात् = चेत्रस्य च चेत्रज्ञस्य च संयोगात् of the field, and, of the field-knower, and, from the union; तत् that; विद्रि know; अरत्वेत्र O best of the Bharatas.

समं सर्वेषु भूतेषु तिष्ठंतं परमेश्वरम् । विनर्यत्स्वविनर्यंतं यः पश्यति स पश्यति ॥ २७ ॥

Seated equally in all beings, the supreme Lord, unperishing within the perishing—he who thus seeth, he seeth. (27)

समं equal; सर्वेषु (in) all; भूतेषु in beings; तिष्ठंतं seated; परमेश्वरम् the highest Lord; विनश्यत्मु among the perishing; म्राविनश्यंतं the unperishing; मः who; पद्याति sees; सः he; परमात sees.

समं पश्यन्हि सर्वत्र समवस्थितमीश्वरम् । न हिनस्त्यात्मनाऽऽत्मानं ततो याति परा गतिम् ॥२८॥

Seeing indeed everywhere the same Lord equally dwelling, he doth not destroy the SELF by the self, and thus treadeth the highest Path. (28)

समं equal; प्रवन् seeing; हि indeed; सर्वेच everywhere; समवस्थितम् equally dwelling; ईश्वरं lord; न not; हिनस्ति slays; भाराना by the self; म्रान्मानं the Self; ततः then; याति goes; पर्रा the highest; गति path.

प्रकृत्यैव च कमीणि क्रियमाणानि सर्वशः । यः पश्यति तथात्मानमकर्तारं स पश्यति ॥ २९॥

He who seeth that Prakriti verily performeth all actions, and that the SELF is actionless, he seeth. (29)

मकुत्वा by matter; एव even; च and; त्रमाणि actions; किय-माणानि (the) being performed; सर्वज्ञ: everywhere; द्यः who; प्रयति sees; तथा so; आत्मानं the Self; अत्रतीरं actionless; सः he; प्रयति sees.

यदा भूतपृथग्भावमेकस्थमनुपश्यति । तत एव च विस्तारं ब्रह्म संपद्यते तदा ॥ ३०॥

When he perceiveth the diversified existence of beings as rooted in One, and spreading forth from it, then he reacheth the ETERNAL. (30)

यदा when; भूतपृथन्भावं = भूतानां पृथक् भावम् of beings, several, existence; एकस्यं = एके स्थितं in one, seated; अनुपरवाति discerns; ततः thence; एव even; च and; विस्तारं the spreading; इहा Brahman; संपद्यते becomes; तदा then.

अनादित्वान्निर्गुणत्वात्वरमात्माऽयमन्ययः । शरीरस्थोऽपि कौंतेय न करोति न लिप्यते ॥३१॥

Being beginningless and without qualities, the imperishable supreme SELF, though seated in the body, O Kaunteya, worketh not nor is affected. (31)

स्रनाहित्वात् from beginninglessness; निर्मुणस्वात् from attributelessness; परमास्मा the supreme Self; स्रयं this; धन्ययः imperishable; श्रारीरस्यः body-seated; स्राप् also; क्रीतेय O Kaunteya; न not, करोति acts; न not; लिप्यते is affected.

यथा सर्वगतं साक्ष्म्यादाकाशं नेापलिप्यते । सर्वत्रावस्थितो दहे तथात्मा नोपलिप्यते ॥ ३२ ॥

As the omnipresent ether is not affected, by reason of its subtlety, so seated everywhere in the body the SELF is not affected. (32)

यथा as; सर्वगतं the omnipresent; सैं। इन्यात् from subtlety; आकाशं ether; न not; उपानित्यते is affected; सर्वन everywhere; अवस्थित: seated; देहे in the body; तथा so; आत्मा the Self; न not; उपानित्यते is affected.

यथा प्रकाशयत्येकः कृत्सं लोकिममं रिवः।

क्षेत्रं क्षेत्री तथा कृत्स्रं प्रकाशयति भारत ॥ ३३ ॥

As the one sun illumineth the whole earth, so the Lord of the Field illumineth the whole Field, O Bhârata.

वया as; प्रकाशयानि illuminates; एक: one; कृत्स्नं the whole; लोकं world; इमं this; रावि: sun; त्रेवं the field; लेकी the field-owner; तथा so; कृत्स्नं the whole; प्रकाशयानि illuminates; भारत O Bharata.

क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञयोरेवमंतरं ज्ञानचक्षुषा । भूतप्रकृतिमोक्षं च ये विदुर्याति ते परम् ॥३४॥

They who by the eve of Wisdom perceive this difference between the Field and the Knower of the Field, and the liberation of beings from Matter, they go to the Supreme. (34)

क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञयोः = चंत्रस्य च क्षेत्रज्ञस्य च of the field, and, of the field-knower, and; एवं thus; ग्रंतरं distinction; ज्ञानचक्षुषा = ज्ञानस्य चक्षुषा of knowledge, by the eye; भृतप्रकृतिमोचं = भृतानाम प्रकृतः मोचं of beings, from matter, the liberation; च and; य who; विदुः know; यांति go; ते they; परं to the highest.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता ० क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञविभागयागो नाम त्रयोदशोऽध्याय:।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-Girâ...the thirteenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF THE DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE FIELD AND THE KNOWER OF THE FIELD.

FOURTEENTH DISCOURSE.

परं भूयः प्रवक्ष्यामि ज्ञानानां ज्ञानमुत्तमम् । यज्ज्ञात्वा मुनयः सर्वे परां सिद्धिमितो गताः ॥ १॥

The Blessed Lord said :

I will again proclaim that supreme Wisdom, of all wisdom the best, which all the Sages having known have gone hence to the supreme Perfection. (1)

परं highest; भूगः again; प्रवश्यामि (1) will declare; ज्ञानानां of wisdoms; ज्ञानं the wisdom; उत्तमम् best; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा having known; मुनयः munis; सर्वे भी; परां (to the) highest; सिद्धि to perfection; इतः hence; गताः gone.

इदं ज्ञानमुपाश्रित्य मम साधर्म्यमागताः । सर्गेऽपि नोपजायंते प्रलये न व्यथंति च ॥२॥

Having taken refuge in this Wisdom and being assimilated to My own nature, they are not re-born even in the emanation of a universe, nor are disquieted in the dissolution.

इदं this; ज्ञानं wisdom; उपाधित्य having taken refuge in; मम my; साधर्म्यम् (to) similarity of nature; ग्रागताः come; सर्गे in emanation; ग्राप also; न not; उपजायंते are born; प्रत्ये in dissolution; न not; ज्यथंति suffer; च and.

मम योनिर्महद्रह्म तस्मिन् गर्भ दधाम्यहम् ।

संभवः सर्वभूतानां ततो भवति भारत ॥ ३ ॥

My womb is the great ETERNAL; in that I place the germ; thence cometh the birth of all beings, O Bhârata. (3)

मम my; बोनि: womb; महत्ब्रह्म the great Brahman; तस्मिन् in this; गर्मे the germ; दघानि place; आहं I; संभव: the birth; सर्वयुतानाम् of all beings; ततः thence; भवति becomes; भारत O Bharata.

सर्वयोनिषु कौंतेय मर्तयः संमन्नति याः । तासा ब्रह्म महद्योनिरहं बीजप्रदःपिता ॥ ४ ॥

In whatsoever wombs mortals are produced. O Kaunteya, the ETERNAL is their mighty womb, I their generating father. (4)

सर्वयोगिषु - सर्वासु योगिसु (in) all, in wombs; क्रोंतेय O Kaunteya; सूर्तय: forms; संभवंति अपe horn; या: which; तासां of these; अहा Brahman; महद्योगि: - महती योगि: the great womb: ऋहं I; बीजपदः - बीजं प्रदानि इति, the seed, gives, thus; पिता father.

सत्वं रजस्तम इति गुणाः प्रकृतिसंभवाः ॥ निबन्नति महाबाहा देहे दाहिनमन्ययम् ॥ ५ ॥

Harmony Movility, Inertia, such are the qualities, Matter-born; they bind fast in the body, O great-armed one, the indestructible dweller in the body. (5)

सत्वं rhythm (or harmony); रजः mobility; तमः inertia;

इति thus; सुणाः the qualities; प्रकृतिसंभवाः = प्रकृतेः संभवः येषां ते from Prakriti, birth, whose, they; निवधंति bind; महाबाहों O great-armed one; देहे in the body; देहिनं the embodied; अध्ययं indestructible.

तत्र सत्वं निर्मलत्वात्प्रकाशकमनामयम् । सुखसंयोगेन बधाति ज्ञानसंगेन चानघ ॥ ६॥

Of these Harmony, from its stainlessness, luminous and healthy, bindeth by the attachment to bliss and the attachment to wisdom, O sinless one. (6)

तत्र there; सस्वं harmony; निर्मलस्वात् from stainlessness; प्रकाशकं illuminating; ग्रानायं healthy; सुखसंगन = स्रवस्य संगेन pleasure, by the attachment; बग्नाति binds; ज्ञानसंगेन = ज्ञानस्य संगेन of wisdom, by the attachment; च and; ग्रान्य O sinless one.

रजो रागात्मकं विद्धि तृष्णासंगसमुद्भवम् । तिन्नबिद्याति कौंतेय कर्मसंगेन देहिनम् ॥ ७॥

Mobility, the passion-nature, know thou, is the source of attachment and thirst for life, O Kaunteya, that bindeth the dweller in the body by the attachment to action. (7)

रजः mobility; रागासमकं = रागः आहमा बस्य तत् desire, self, whose, it; विद्धि know; तृष्णासंगससुद्धवम् = तृष्णा च आसंगः च त्योः समुद्भवः यस्मात् तत् thirst, and attachment, and, from them (two), the source, from which, that; तत् that; निवधाति binds;

कौतिय O Kaunteya; क्रमसंगेन = कर्मणः संगेन of action, by the attachment; देहिनं the embodied.

तमस्त्वज्ञानजं विद्धि मोहनं सर्वदेहिनाम् । प्रमादालस्यनिद्राभिस्तन्निब्रधाति भारत ॥ ८॥

But Inertia, know thou, born of unwisdom, is the deluder of all dwellers in the body; that bindeth by heedlessness, indolence and sloth, O Bhârata. (8)

तमः inertia; तु indeed; अज्ञानजं=अज्ञानात् जातं from ignorance, born; विद्धि know; मोहनं the causer, of delusion; सर्वशृहिनाम = सर्वेषां दिहनां (of) all, of embodied; प्रमादालस्थिन हाभि = प्रमादेन च आलस्थेन च निद्ध्या च by heedlessness and, by indolence, and, by sloth, and; तत् that; निवधाति binds; भारत O Bharata.

सत्वं सुखे संजयित रजः कर्मणि भारत । ज्ञानमावृत्य तु तमः प्रमादे संजयत्युत ॥ ९॥

Harmony attacheth to bliss, Mobility to action, O Bhârata. Inertia, verily having shrouded wisdom, attacheth on the contrary to heedlessness. (9)

सस्वं harmony; मुखे in pleasure; संजयति attacheth; रजः mobility; कर्मणि in action; भारत O Bhârata; ज्ञानं wisdom; आवृद्ध having enveloped: तु indeed; तमः inertia; प्रमादे in heedlessness; संजयति attaches; उस but.

रजस्तमश्राभिभूय सत्वं भवति भारत ।

रजः सत्वं तमश्चेव तमः सत्वं रजस्तथा ॥ १०॥

Now Harmony prevaileth, having overpowered Mobility and Inertia, O Bharata, Now Mobility, having overpowered Harmony and Inertia; and now Inertia, having overpowered Harmony and Mobility. (10)

रजः mobility; तमः inertia; च and; अभिम्य having overpowered; सन्त्रं harmony; भवति becomes; भारत O Bhårata; रजः mobility; सन्त्रं harmony; तमः inertia; च and; एव even; तमः inertia; सन्त्रं harmony; रजः mobility; तथा also.

सर्वद्वारेषु देहेऽस्मिन्प्रकाश उपजायते । ज्ञानं यदा तदा विद्यादिवृद्धं सत्वमित्युत ॥ ११॥

When the wisdom-light streameth forth from all the gates of the body, then it may be known that Harmony is increasing. (11)

सर्वद्वरिष् = सर्वेषु द्वरिष्ठ (in) all, in gates; देहे in the body; आहमन् in this; प्रकाश: light; उपजायने is born; ज्ञानं wisdom; यदा when; तदा then; विद्यान् let (him) know; विवृद्धं increased; सन्वं harmony; इति thus; उन indeed.

लोभः प्रवृत्तिरारंभः कर्मणामश्रमः स्पृहा । रजस्येतानि जायंते विवृद्धे भरतर्षम ॥ १२ ॥

Greed, outgoing energy, undertaking of actions, restlessness, desire—these are born of the increase of Mobility, O best of the Bharatas. (12)

लाभ: greed; प्रवृत्ति: forthgoing; आरंभ: beginning; कर्मणाम् of actions; अश्वम: unpeacefulness; स्पृहा desire; एजसि in (the state of) mobility; एतानि these; जायंते are born; विवृद्धे (in having become) increased; भरतर्षभ O best of the Bharatas.

अप्रकाशोऽप्रवृत्तिश्च प्रमादो मोह एव च। तमस्येतानि जायंते विवृद्धे कुरुनंदन ॥ १३॥

Darkness, stagnation and heedlessness and also delusion—these are born of the increase of Inertia, O joy of the Kurus. (13)

अप्रकाश: darkness; अप्रवृति: non-forthgoing; च and; प्रमाद: heedlessness; भोद्व: delusion; एव even; च and; तमसि in (the state of) inertia; एतानि these; जायंते are born; विवृद्धे (in having become) increased; कुहनंदन O rejoicer of the Kurus.

यदा सत्वे प्रवृद्धे तु प्रलयं याति देहभृत् । तदोत्तमविदा लोकानमलान्प्रतिपदचते ॥ १४॥

If Harmony verily prevaileth when the embodied goeth to dissolution, then he goeth forth to the spotless worlds of the great Sages. (14)

यहा when; सन्दां in (the state of) harmony; प्रवृद्धे (in having become) increased; तु indeed; प्रतां to dissolution; बाति goes; इंड्यून the supporter of a body; तदा then; उत्तमविदाम् = उत्तमं विदेनि इति तेषाम् the, (they) know, thus, of them; लोकान् to the worlds; अमलान् of the spotless; प्रतिपद्यते goes.

रजिस प्रलयं गत्वा कर्मसंगिषु जायते।

तथा प्रलीनस्तमसि मुढयोनिषु जायते ॥ १५॥

Having gone to dissolution in Mobility, he is born among those attached to action; if dissolved in Inertia, he is born in the wombs of the senseless. (15)

रजासि in mobility; प्रत्यं to dissolution; नस्त्रा having gone; कर्मसीगषु = कर्मणि संगः येषां तेषु in action, attachment, whose, amongst them; जायते is born; तथा so; प्रतीन: dissolved; तमसि in inertia; मृहयोनिषु = मृहानाम् योनिषु of the senseless, in the wombs; जायते is born.

कर्मणः सुकृतस्याहुः सात्विकं निर्मलं फलम् । रजसस्तु फलं दुःखमज्ञानं तमसः फलम् ॥ १६॥

It is said the fruit of a good action is harmonious and spotless; verily the fruit of Mobility is pain, and the fruit of Inertia unwisdom. (16)

कर्मणः of action; सुकृतस्य (of) well-done; आहुः (they) say; सास्विकं harmonious; निर्मलं spotless; फलं the fruit; रजसः of mobility; तु indeed; फलं the fruit; दुःखं pain; ख्रहानं ignorance; तमस of inertia; फलं the fruit.

सत्वारसंजायते ज्ञानं रजसो लोभ एव च। प्रमादमोही तमसो भवतोऽज्ञानमेव च॥१७॥

From Harmony wisdom is born, and also greed from Mobility; heedlessness and delusion are of Inertia, and also unwisdom.

(17)

सत्वात् from harmony; संजायते is born; ज्ञानं wisdom; रजसः from mobility; लोभ: greed; एव even; च and; प्रमादमोही = प्रमादः च मोहः च heedlessness, and, delusion, and; तमसः from inertia; भवतः (two) become; अज्ञानं ignorance; एव even; च and.

ऊर्घ्वं गच्छंति सत्वस्था मध्ये तिष्ठंति राजसाः । जघन्यगुणवृत्तिस्थाअधो गच्छंति तामसाः ॥१८॥

They rise upwards who are settled in Harmony; the Active dwell in the midmost place; the Inert go downwards, enveloped in the vilest qualities. (18)

क्रध्वे apwards; गच्छांत दु०; सत्त्रस्या = सन्वे स्थिताः in harmony, seated; मध्ये in the midst; तिष्ठति stand; राजसाः the active; जपन्यस्यमुर्गत्तस्याः = जपन्यस्य सुणस्य वृत्ती स्थिताः (of the) lowest, of the guna, in the mode, seated; अधः downwards; गच्छांति दु०; तामसाः the inert.

नान्यं गुणेभ्यः कतीरं यदा द्रष्टाऽनुपश्यति । गुणेभ्यश्च परं वेत्ति मद्धावं सोऽधिगच्छति ॥१९॥

When the Seer perceiveth no agent other than the qualities, and knoweth THAT which is higher than the qualities, he entereth into My nature. (19)

न not; अन्यं other; गुणेभ्यः than the qualities; कर्तारं the doer; यहा when; दूरा the Seer; अनुपरवात sees; गुणेभ्यः than the qualities; च and; परं the highest; बोत्त knows; मद्भावं = मम भावं my, to being; सः he; अधिगच्छति goes.

गुणानेतानतीत्य त्रीन्देही देहसमुद्भवान् ।

जन्ममृत्युजरादुःखैर्विमुक्तोऽमृतमर्नुते ॥ २०॥

When the dweller in the body hath crossed over these three qualities, whence all bodies have been produced, liberated from birth, death, old age and sorrow, he drinketh the nectar of immortality. (20)

गुणान् the qualities; एतान् these; आतीस्य having crossed beyond; त्रीन् three; देही the embodied; देहसमुद्धान् = देहान् समुद्धान् व्यादाः तान् from the body, the origin, of whom, them; जन्ममृख्यादाः ती: = जन्मनः च मृत्योः च जरायाः च दुःखेः of birth, and, of death, and, of old age, and, by (from) sorrows; विमुक्तः freed; अमृत्य immortality; अमृत्ते enjoys.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

कैर्लिंगेस्त्रान्गुणानेतानतीतो भवति प्रभो । किमाचारः कथं चैतांस्त्रीन्गुणानतिवर्तते ॥२९॥

Arjuna said:

What are the marks of him who hath crossed over the three qualities, O Lord? How acteth he, and how doth he go beyond these three qualities? (21)

कै: (by) what; जिंगे: by marks; बीन् three; गुणान् qualities; इतान् these; अतीव: erassed; अवाते becomes; प्रभे O lord; किमाचार: what-conduct; कयं how; च and; इतान् these; बीन् three; गुणान् qualities; अतिवर्तते goes beyond.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

प्रकाशं च प्रवृत्तिं च मोहमेव च पाडव । न द्वेष्टि संप्रवृत्तानि न निवृत्तानि काक्षति ॥ २२॥

The Blessed Lord said:

He, O Pandava, who hateth not radiance, nor outgoing energy, nor even delusion, when present, nor longeth after them, absent; (22)

प्रकाश light; च and; प्रवृत्ति forthgoing; च and; मीहं delusion; एव even; च and; पांडव O Paṇḍava; न not; हेटि hates; संप्रवृत्तानि (when) gone forth; न not; निवृत्तानि (when) returned; कांशति desires.

उदासीनवदासीनो गुणैर्यो न विचाल्यते । गुणा वर्तत इसेव योऽवतिष्ठति नेंगते ॥ २३ ॥

He who, seated as a neutral, is unshaken by the qualities; who saying: "The qualities revolve," standeth apart, immovable, (23)

उदासीनवत् like the neutral; आसीन: seated; गुजै: by the qualities; य: who; न not; विचाल्यते is shaken; गुजा: the qualities; वर्तेत move; इति thus; एव even; य: who; भ्रवतिष्ठति stands away; न not; इंगते moves.

समदुःखसुखः स्वस्थः समलोष्टाश्मकाचनः । तुल्यप्रियाप्रियो धीरस्तुल्यनिदात्मसंस्तुतिः॥२४॥ Balanced in pleasure and pain, self-reliant, to whom a lump of earth, a rock and gold are alike; the same to loved and unloved, firm, the same in censure and in praise, (24)

समदुःखसुखः = समं दुःखं च सुखं च यस्मै सः the same, sorrow, and, pleasnre, and, for whom, he; स्वस्थः = स्वास्मिन स्थितः in own self, standing; समलोद्यारमकांचनः = समः लोदः च अश्मा च कांचनं च यस्मै सः equal, clod, and, stone, and, gold, and, for whom, he; तुल्यिविधियः = तुल्यः प्रियः च अभियः च यस्मै सः equal, loved, and unloved, and, for whom, he; धीरः firm; तुल्यानिशस्मसंस्तुतिः = तुल्या निश्चा च आस्मनः संस्तुतिः च यस्मै सः equal, blame, and, of self, praise, and, for whom, he.

मानापमानयोस्तुल्यस्तुल्यो मित्रारिपक्षयोः । सर्वारंभपरित्यागी गुणातीतः स उच्यते ॥ २५॥

The same in honour and ignominy, the same to friend and foe, abandoning all undertakings—he is said to have crossed over the qualities. (25)

मानापमानयोः = माने च अपमाने च in honour, and, in dishonour, and; तुल्यः equal; तुल्यः equal; मिनारिपच्योः = मिनस्य च अरेः च पच्योः of the friend, and, of the enemy, in the sides; सर्वारंभपरित्यामी = सर्वेषां आरंभाणां परित्यामी (of) all, of undertakings, the abandoner; गुणातीतः = गुणान् अतीतः the qualities, crossed; सः he; उच्यते is called.

मां च योऽव्यभिचारेण भक्तियोगेन सेवते । स गुणान्समतीत्यैतान् ब्रह्मभूयाय कल्पते ॥ २६॥ And he who serveth Me exclusively by the yoga of devotion, he, crossing beyond the qualities, he is fit to become the ETERNAL. (26)

मां me; च and; यः who; ग्रुब्यभिचारेण without-straying; भक्तियोगन = भक्तयाः योगन of devotion, by the yoga; सेवते serves; सः he; गुणान the qualities; समतीत्य having crossed over; एतान् these; ब्रह्मभूयाय = ब्रह्मणः भ्रुयाय of Brahman, for the becoming; कल्पते is flt.

ब्रह्मणो हि प्रातिष्ठाऽहममृतस्याव्ययस्य च। शाख्वतस्य च धर्मस्य सुखस्यैकांतिकस्य च॥२०॥

For I am the abode of the ETERNAL, and of the indestructible nectar of immortality, of immemorial righteousness, and of unending bliss. (27)

ब्रह्मणः of Brahman; द्वि indeed; प्रतिष्ठा abode; अहं I अभूतस्य of nectar; ग्रन्थयस्य (of) inexhaustible; च and; भाष्यतस्य (of) everlasting; च and; धर्मस्य of duty; मुखस्य of pleasure; ऐक्तांतिकस्य of the uttermost; च and,

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता० गुणत्रयविभागयोगी नाम चतुर्दशोऽध्यायः।
Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GIFA...the fourteenth discourse.
entitled:

THE YOGA OF SEPARATION FROM THE THREE QUALITIES.

त ग्रणान्त्रमतीरवेताम् ज्ञासमाय कराते ॥ १६॥

FIFTEENTH DISCOURSE.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

अर्ध्वमूलमधःशाखमस्वत्थं प्राहुरव्ययम् । छंदासि यस्य पर्णानि यस्तं वेद स वेदवित् ॥ १ ॥

The Blessed Lord said .

With roots above, branches below, the Ashvattha is said to be indestructible; the leaves of it are hymns; he who knoweth it is a Veda-knower.

अध्येमूलम् = अर्ध्व मूलं यस्य तम् above, the root, whose, it; अधःशाखं = ग्रधः शाखाः यस्य तम् below, branches, whose, it; अद्यत्यं the ashvattha; प्राहुः (they) call; ग्रद्ययम् indestructible; ऊर्रासि hymns; यस्य of which; पर्णानि the leaves; यः who; तम् that; वेद knows; सः he; वेदवित Veda-knower.

अधश्रोर्ध्वं प्रस्तास्तस्य शाखाः गुणप्रवृद्धा विषयप्रवालाः । अधश्र मूलान्यनुसंततानि कर्मानुबंधीनि मनुष्यलोके ॥ २ ॥

Downwards and upwards spread the branches of it, nourished by the qualities; the objects of the senses its buds; and its roots grow downwards, the bonds of action in the world of men. (2)

स्रधः below; च and; ऊर्घ्वे above; प्रमृताः spread; तस्य of that; शाखाः the branches; गुणप्रदृद्धाः = गुणोः प्रवृद्धाः by the qualities, nourished; विषयप्रवालाः = विषयाः प्रवालाः यासां ताः objects of the senses, spronts, whose, they; अधः below; च and; मूलानि the roots; श्रनुसंततानि ramified; कर्मानुवंधीनि = कर्म श्रनुवंधः येषां तानि action, the bond, whose, they; मनुष्यलोके = मनुष्याणाम् लोके of men, in the world.

न रूपमस्येह तथोपलभ्यते नातो न चादिन च संप्रतिष्ठा। अश्वत्थमेनं सुविरूढमूल-मसंगशस्त्रेण दृढेन छित्त्वा॥ ३॥

Nor here may be acquired knowledge of its form, nor its end, nor its origin, nor its rooting-place; this strongly-rooted Ashvattha having been cut down by the unswerving weapon of non-attachment,

(3)

न not; इत्पं form; अस्य of this; इह here; तथा so; उपलभ्यते is obtained; न not; ग्रंतः end; न not; च and; आहि: beginning; न not; च and; संप्रतिष्ठा foundation; ग्रायश्यम् ashvattha; एनं this; मुविरूदमूलं = मुविरूदानि मूलानि यस्य तम् well-grown, roots whose, this; असंगद्धिण - असंगस्य शक्षेण of non-attachment, by the weapon: हदेन (by) strong; क्रिस्वा having cut;

ततः पदं तत्परिमार्गितव्यं । यस्मिन्गता न निवर्तति भूयः ।

तमेत चाद्यं पुरुषं प्रपद्ये यतः प्रज्ञात्तिः प्रस्ता पुराणी ॥ ४ ॥

That path beyond may be sought, treading which there is no return. I go indeed to that Primal Man whence the ancient energy forthstreamed. (4)

ततः then; पदं foot (stepping-place); तत् that; परिमाणितव्यं should be sought; यस्मिन् in which; गताः gone; न not; निवर्तेति return; भूयः again; तम् to that; एव even; च and; आयं original; पुरुषं Man; भपको (I) go; यतः whence; भवृत्तिः forthgoing; मस्ता issued; पुराणी ancient.

निर्मानमोहा जितसंगदोषा
अध्यात्मानित्या विनिवृत्तकामाः ।
दंदेविमुक्ताः सुखदुः खसंज्ञैभिच्छंत्यमृढाः पदमन्ययं तत् ॥ ५ ॥

Without pride and delusion, victorious over the vice of attachment, dwelling constantly in the SELF, desire pacified, liberated from the pairs of opposites known as pleasure and pain, they tread, undeluded, that indestructible path. (5)

निर्मानशेहा:=मानः च मोहः च निर्मती बेभ्यः ते pride, and, delusion, and, gone, from whom, they; जितसंगदीपा:=जिताः संगस्य दोषा: वै: ते conquered, of attachment, the faults, by whom, they; अध्यास्मनित्या:= अध्यास्मनि नित्या: in the inner self, perma-

nently established; विनिवृत्तकामाः - विनिवृत्ताः कामाः वेषां ते departed, desires, whose, they; हुई: by (from) the pairs; विमुक्ताः freed; सुखदुःखसंतैः - सुखं च दुःखं च संज्ञा वेषां तेः pleasure, and, pain, and, name, whose, by (from) them; गच्छंति go; ग्रमूढाः un-deluded; परं to the goal, अन्वयं indestructible; तत् that.

न तद्धासयते सूर्यों न शशांको न पात्रकः। यद्गत्वा न निवर्तते तद्धाम परमं मम ॥ ६॥

Nor doth the sun lighten there, nor moon, nor fire; having gone thither they return not; that is My supreme abode.

(6)

न not; तत् that; भासवते illuminates; सूर्व: the sun; न not; द्यांक: the moon; न not; पावक: fire; वत् to which; गरवा having gone; न not; निवतंते return; तत् that; धाम abode; परम highest; मम my.

ममैवांशो जीवलोके जीवभूतः सनातनः । मनःषष्ठानीन्द्रियाणि प्रकृतिस्थानि कर्षति ॥ ७॥

A portion of Mine own Self, transformed in the world of life into an immortal Spirit, draweth round itself the senses of which the mind is the sixth, veiled in Matter.

(7)

मम my; एव even; ग्रंशः portion; जीवलोके = जीवानाम लोके of living things, in the world; जीवभूतः jîva-become; सनातनः ancient; मनाषष्टानि = मनः षष्टं येषां तानि mind, sixth, of whom, them; इंद्रियाणि senses; प्रकृतिस्थानि = प्रकृतौ स्थितानि in nature, placed; क्रषेति draws.

शरीरं यदवाप्नोति यचाप्युत्क्रामतीश्वरः । गृहीत्वैतानि संयाति वायुर्गधानिवाशयात् ॥ ८॥

When the Lord acquireth a body and when He abandoneth it, He seizeth these and goeth with them, as the wind takes fragrances from their retreats. (8)

श्वरीरं a body; यत् which; अवामोति obtains; यत् which; च and; अपि also; उस्क्रामित passes beyond; ईश्वरः the Lord; गृहीत्वा having seized; एतानि these; संवाति goes; वाद्यः wind; गंधान् fragrances; इव like: आशयान् from retreat.

श्रेात्रं चक्षुः स्पर्शनं च रसनं घाणमेव च । अधिष्ठाय मनश्रायं विषयानुपसेवते ॥ ९॥

Enshrined in the ear, the eye, the touch, the taste and the smell, and in the mind also, He enjoyeth the objects of the senses.

श्रीत्रं the ear; चक्षु: the eye; स्पर्शनं the organ of touch; च and; रसनं the organ of taste; प्राणं the organ of smell; एव even; च and; अधिष्ठाय presiding over; मन: the mind; च and; अधं this; विषयान् objects of the senses; उपसेवते enjoys.

उत्क्रामंतं स्थितं वापि भुंजानं वा गुणान्वितम् । विमूढा नानुपद्रयंति पद्रयंति ज्ञानचक्षुषः ॥ १०॥

The deluded do not perceive Him when He

departeth or stayeth, or enjoyeth, swayed by the qualities; the wisdom-eyed perceive. (10)

उस्कानंतं departing; स्थितं staying; वा or; आपि also श्रंआनं enjoying; वा or; गुणान्वितम् = गुणैः अन्वितं by the qualities, accompanied; विमृहा: the deluded; न not; अनुपरयंति perceive; पद्यंति see; ज्ञानचक्षुपः = ज्ञानं चक्षुः येषां ते wisdom, eyes, whose, they.

यतंतो योगिनश्चैनं पद्यंत्यात्मन्यवस्थितम् । यतंतोऽप्यकृतात्मानो नैनं पद्यंत्यचेतसः॥ १०॥

Yogîs also, struggling, perceive Him, established in the SELF; but, though struggling, the unintelligent perceive Him not, their selves untrained. (11)

यतंतः striving; बोगिनः yogîs; च and; एवं thus; पर्यति see; आत्मनिंाa the Self; अवस्थितम् established; यतंतः striving; अपि also; अकृतात्मानः = न कृतः आत्मा यैःने not, made (purified), the Self, by whom, they; न not; एनं this; पद्यंति see; अचेतसः mindless.

यदादित्यगतं तेजो जगङ्गासयतेऽखिलम् । यचंद्रमसि यचामौ तत्तेजो विद्धि मामकम्॥ १२॥

That splendour issuing from the sun that enlighteneth the whole world, that which is in the moon and in fire, that splendour know as from Me. (12)

वत् which; झाहित्यनतं = आहित्यात् गतं from the sun, gone (forth); तेजः the splendour; जगत् the world; भासवते

lightens; अखिलम् whole; यत् which; चंद्रमासे in the moon; धत् which; च and; सम्भी in fire; तत् that; तेजः splendour; विद्धि know; मामकम् mine.

गामाविश्य च भूतानि धारयाम्यहमाजसा । पुष्णामि चौषधीः सर्वाः सोमो भूत्वा रसात्मकः ॥ १ ३॥

Permeating the soil, I support beings by My vital energy, and having become the delicious Soma I nourish all plants. (13)

गाम the earth; आविश्य having entered; च and; सूतानि beings; धारवानि support; अहं I; ग्रोजसा by vitality; पुल्लानि (I) nourish; च and; आविधी: plants; सर्वा: बी; सोम: Soma; मूत्वा having become; स्सात्मकः=स्सः ग्रास्ना बस्य सः sap, nature, whose, it.

अहं वैश्वानरो भूत्वा प्राणिनां देहमिश्रितः । प्राणापानसमायुक्तः पचाम्यन्नं चतुर्विधम् ॥ १४॥

I, having become the Fire of Life, take possession of the bodies of breathing things, and united with the life-breaths I digest the four kinds of food. (14)

म्रहं I; वैश्वानरः Vaishvânara; भूत्वा having become; प्राणिनां of living beings; देहम् the body; म्राभितः sheltered in; प्राणा-पानसमायुक्तः = प्राणेन च अपानेन च समायुक्तः with the in-breath, and, with the ont-breath, and, united; पचामि (I) cook; सम्रं food; चतुर्विधम् fourfold.

^{1 &}quot;Having become the watery moon" is the accepted translation.

सर्वस्य चाहं हृदि संनिविष्टो मत्तः स्मृतिर्ज्ञानमपोहनं च । देधेश्च सर्वेरहमेव बेद्यो वेदांतकृद्वेदविदेव चाहम् ॥ १५॥

And I am seated in the hearts of all, and from Me memory and wisdom and their absence. And that which is to be known in all the Vedas am I; and I indeed the Veda-knower and the author of the Vedanta.

(15

सर्वस्य of all; च and; ग्रहं I; हृदि in the heart; संनिविष्टः seated; मत्तः from me; स्मृतिः memory; ज्ञानं wisdom; अपोहः: absence; च and; बेदेः by the Vedas; च and; सर्वैः (by) all; अहं I: एव even; वेदाः to be known; वेदांतकृत् Vedânta maker; वेदवित् Veda-knower; एव even; च and; ग्रहं I.

द्वाविमौ पुरुषौ लोके क्षरश्चाक्षर एव च । क्षरः सर्वाणि भूतानि कृटस्थोऽक्षर उच्यते ॥ १६॥

There are two energies in this world, the destructible and the indestructible; the destructible is all beings, the unchanging is called the indestructible. (16)

हो two; इसी (in) this; पुरुषो Purushas (two); लोको in world; क्षर: destructible; च and; अचर: indestructible; एव even; च and; चर: the destructible; सर्वाणि all; मुतानि beings;

कुटस्थः the rock-seated; श्रह्मरः the indestructible; उच्यते is called.

उत्तमः पुरुषस्त्वन्यः परमात्मेत्युदाहृतः । यो लोकत्रयमाविदय बिभर्सव्यय ईश्वरः ॥ १७॥

The highest energy is verily Another, declared as the supreme SELF, He, who pervading all, sustaineth the three worlds, the indestructible Lord. (17)

. इसनः the highest; पुरुषः spirit; तु indeed; अण्यः another; परमाला highest Self; इति thus; उदाहतः called; यः who; लोकचयम् triple world: आविश्य having entered; विभित्ते sustains; अञ्चयः the imperishable; ईश्वरः Lord.

यस्मातक्षरमतीतोऽहमक्षरादिष चोत्तमः । अतोऽस्मि लोके वेदे च प्रथितः पुरुषोत्तमः॥१८॥

Since I excel the destructible, and am more excellent also than the indestructible, in the world and in the Veda I am proclaimed the supreme Spirit. (18)

यसात् whereas; सरं destructible; धातीतः beyond; सहं I; अच्छात् than the indestructible; अपि also; च and; उत्तमः best; अतः hence; आसि (I) am; लोके in the world; वेदे in the Veda; च and; प्रियतः declared; पुरुषोत्तमः the highest spirit.

यो मामेवमसंमूढो जानाति पुरुषोत्तमम् । स सर्वविद्वजति मा सर्वभावेन भारत ॥ १९॥

He who undeluded knoweth Me thus as the Supreme spirit he, all-knowing, worshippeth Me with his whole being, O Bhârata. (19)

यः who; माम् me; एवं thus; असंमूढ: undeluded; जानाति knows; पुरुषात्तमम् the highest spirit; सः he; सर्वावित allknowing; अअति worships; माम् me; सर्वभावन = सर्वेण भावेन (with) all, with being; भारत O Bhårata.

इति गुह्यतमं शास्त्रमिदमुक्तं मयानघ । एतद्बुध्वा बुद्धिमान् स्यात्कृतकृत्यश्च भारत ॥२०॥

Thus by Me this most secret teaching hath been told, O sinless one. This known, he hath become illuminated, and hath finished his work, O Bhârata. (20)

इति thus; गुहानमं most secret; शास्त्रम् teaching; इदं this; इक्तं spoken; मया by me; अनय O sinless one; एतत् this; बुध्या having known; बुद्धिमान् wise; स्यात् may become; कृतकृत्यः= कृतं कृत्यं यन सः work, done, by whom, he; मारत O Bharata

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता० पुरुषोत्तमयोगो नाम पंचदशोऽच्यायः।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD GTTA... the fifteenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF ATTAINING PURUSHOTTAMA.

म सविवज्ञात मा सवमादास भारत । १९ ॥

SIXTEENTH DISCOURSE.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

अभयं सत्वसंशुद्धिर्ज्ञानयोगन्यविस्थितिः । दानं दमश्र यज्ञश्च स्वाध्यायस्तप आर्जवम् ॥ १ ॥

Fearlessness, cleanness of life, steadfastness in the Yoga of wisdom, almsgiving, self-restraint and sacrifice and study of the Scripture, austerity and straightforwardness,

(1)

म्रामयं fearlessness; सन्त्रसंशुद्धिः = सन्त्रस्य संशुद्धिः of being (living), purity; ज्ञानयोगन्यविष्यतिः = ज्ञाने च खंगे च व्यवस्थितिः in wisdom, and, in yoga, and, fixity; हानं gift; दमः self-restraint; च and; यज्ञः sacrifice; च and; स्वाध्यायः study (of Shåstras); तपः austerity; सार्जवं rectitude.

अर्हिसा सत्यमकोधस्त्यागः शांतिरपैशुनम् । दया भूतेष्वलोलुप्त्वं मार्दवं हीरचापलम् ॥ २॥

Harmlessness, truth, absence of wrath, renunciation, peacefulness, absence of crookedness, compassion to living beings, uncovetousness, mildness, modesty, absence of fickleness,

(2)

आईसा harmlessness; सत्यं truth; अक्रोध: absence of anger; त्याग: renunciation; शांति: peace; अपैशुनं absence of guile; स्वा compassion; भृतेषु among beings; आलोलुप्लं uncovetousness; मार्दवं mildness; ही: modesty; अचापलं absence of fickleness.

तेजः क्षमा धृतिः शौचमद्रोहो नातिमानिता । भवंति संपदं दैवीमभिजातस्य भारत ॥ ३ ॥

Vigour, forgiveness, fortitude, purity, absence of envy and pride—these are his who is born with the divine properties, O Bhârata. (3)

तंजः splendour; सुमा forgiveness; धृतिः fortitude: श्रीचं purity; अद्रोहः absence of malice; न not; श्रतिमानिता over-pride; भवंति are; संपरं to endowment; दैवीम् (to) divine; अभिजातस्य of the born; भारत O Bharata.

दंभो दर्पो ऽभिमानश्च कोधः पारुष्यमेव च । अज्ञानं चाभिजातस्य पार्थ संपदमासुरीम् ॥ ४ ॥

Hypocrisy, arrogance and conceit, wrath and also harshness and unwisdom, are his who is born, O Partha, with demoniacal properties. (4)

देश: hypocrisy , न्ये: arrogance; अभिनान: pride; च and; काथ: wrath; पारुखं harshness; एव even; च and; अज्ञानं ignorance; च and; अभिजातस्य of the born, पार्थ O Pârtha; सपदं to the endowment; आसुरीम (to) demoniacal.

दैवी संपद्धिमोक्षाय निबंधायासुरी मता । मा शुचः संपदं दैवीमभिजातोऽसि पांडव ॥ ५ ॥

The divine properties are deemed to be for liberation, the demoniacal for bondage. Grieve not, thou art

born with divine properties, O Pandava.

(5)

रैवी divine; संपत् endowment; विमोत्ताय for liberation; निबंधाय for bondage; बाह्यरी demoniacal; मता is thought; मा do not; शुच: grieve; संपदं to endowment; देवीम् (to) divine; बामजात: born; स्रसि (thou) art; पांडव O Pândava.

े द्वै। भूतसर्गौ लोकेऽस्मिन्दैव आसुर एव च। देवो विस्तरशः प्रोक्त आसुरं पार्थ मे श्रृणु ॥ ६॥

Twofold is the animal creation in this world, the divine and the demoniacal; the divine hath been described at length; hear from Me, O Pârtha, the demoniacal.

ह्यो two; भृतसर्गी - भृतानां सर्गी of beings, emanations; जोके in world; अस्मिन् (in) this; देव: divine; ब्रामुर: demoniacal; एव even; च and; देव: the divine; विस्तरग्र: in detail; प्राक्त: said; आमुरं demoniacal; पार्थ O Pârtha; ने of me; भृणु hear.

प्रवृत्तिं च निवृत्तिं च जना न विदुरासुराः । न शौचं नापि चाचारो न सत्यं तेषु विद्यते ॥ ७॥

Demoniacal men know neither right energy nor right abstinence; nor purity, nor even propriety, nor truth is in them. (7)

भवृत्ति forthgoing; च and; निवृत्ति return; च and; जना: men; न not; विदु: know; आसुरा: demoniacal; न not; शोचं purity; न not; ऋषि also; च and; आचार: right conduct; न not; सर्वे trnth; तेषु in them; विद्यते is.

असत्यमप्रतिष्ठं ते जगदाहुरनीश्वरम् । अपरस्परसंभूतं किमन्यत्कामहैतुकम् ॥ ८॥

"The universe is without truth, without (moral) basis," they say; "without a God, brought about by mutual union, and caused by lust and nothing else." (8)

अस्तं without-truth; अमातिष्ठं without-foundation; ते they; अगत् the world; आहु: say; अनीश्वरम् without-God; अपरस्परसं-भूतं - अपरः च परः च ताश्वां संभूतं another, and, other, and, from them (two), born; कि what; अन्यत् else; कामहेतुकम् - कामः हेतु: बस्य तत् lust, cause, whose, that.

एतां दृष्टिमवष्टभ्य नष्टात्मानोऽल्पबुद्धयः । प्रभवंत्युग्रकमीणः क्षयाय जगतोऽहिताः ॥ ९ ॥

Holding this view, these ruined selves of small understanding, of fierce deeds, come forth as enemies for the destruction of the world. (9)

एतां this;वृष्टिम् view; अवष्टभ्य having held fast; नष्टात्मान: = नष्टा: आस्मान: येपां ते ruined, selves, whose, they; अस्पवुद्धयः = अस्पा बुद्धिः येपाम् ते small, reason, whose, they; प्रभवंति come forth; उमक्ताणः = उमाणि कर्माणि येपाम् ते fierce, actions, whose, they; क्षयाय for destruction; जगतः of the world; म्रहिताः enemies.

काममाश्रित्य दुष्परं दंभमानमदान्विताः । मोहाद्गृहीत्वाऽसद्ग्राहान्प्रवर्ततेऽशुचिव्रताः ॥१०॥ Surrendering themselves to insatiable desires, possessed with vanity, conceit and arrogance, holding evil ideas through delusion, they engage in action with impure resolves. (10)

कामं desire; आशिस having based on; दुष्प्रं hard to fill; दंभमानमदान्विता: =एंभेन च मनिन च मदेन च अन्विता: by vanity, and, by pride, and, by intoxication, and, pursned; मोहात् from delusion; गृहीत्वा having held; असद्याहात्=असतः आहान् evil addictions; प्रवर्तेते engage (in action); अग्रुचिवता:= अग्रुचीनि ज्ञतानि वेषाम् ते; impure, vows, whose, they.

चिंतामपरिमेयां च प्रलयांतामुपाश्चिताः । अर्थः कामोपभागपरमा एतावदिति निश्चिताः ॥ ११॥

Giving themselves over to unmeasured thought whose end is death, regarding the gratification of desires as the highest, feeling sure that this is all, (II)

चिंतां care; अपरिमेशां nnmeasurable; च and; प्रलशांताम् = प्रलशः अन्तः शस्याः तां dissolution, end, whose, it; उपाधिताः refuged in; कामोभोगपरमाः = कामानां उपभोगः परमः येषां ते of (objects of) desires, enjoyment, the supreme (goal), whose, they; एतावत् thus much (is all); इति thus; निश्वताः assured.

आशापाशशतैर्बद्धाः कामकोधपरायणाः । ईहंते कामभोगार्थमन्यायेनार्थसंचयान् ॥ १२॥

Held in bondage by a hundred ties of expectation, given over to lust and anger, they strive to obtain by

unlawful means hoards of wealth for sensual enjoyments.
(12)

भाशापाश्चातैः = आशायाः पाशानां शतैः of hope, of cords, (by) hundreds; बद्धाः bound; कामकोधपरायणाः = कामः च कोधः च परम् अयनं येषाम् ते desire, and, wrath, and, highest, refuge, whose, they; ईहते (they) strive (to secure); कामभागार्ये = कामस्य भोग-स्व अर्थे of desire, of enjoyment. for the sake of; अन्यायेन = by injustice; अर्थसंचयान् = अर्थस्य संचयान् of wealth, collections.

इदमद्य मया लब्धिममं प्राप्त्ये मनोरथम् । इदमस्तीदमपि मे भविष्यति पुनर्धनम् ॥ १३॥

"This to-day by me hath been won, that purpose I shall gain; this wealth is mine already, and also this shall be mine in future. (13)

इदं this; अद्य to-day; मवा by me; लक्ष्यं obtained; इमं this; प्राप्त्ये (I) shall obtain; मनोरथम desire; इदं this; अस्ति is; इदं this; अपि also; में of me; अविष्यति shall be; पुन: again; धनं wealth.

असौ मया इतः शत्रुईनिष्ये चापरानपि। ईश्वरोऽहमहं भोगी सिन्दोऽहं बलवान्सुखी ॥१४॥

"I have slain this enemy, and others also I shall slay. I am the Lord, I am the enjoyer, I am perfect, powerful, happy; (14)

भती this; मया by me; हतः slain; श्रञ्जः enemy; हनिध्ये (I) shall slay; च and; अपरान् others; अपि also; ईश्वरः ruler; आहं I;

अहं I; भोगी the enjoyer; सिद्धः perfect; अहं I; बलवान् strong; सुखी happy.

आढ्योऽभिजनवानिस्म कोऽन्योस्ति सहशो मया । यक्ष्ये दास्यामि मोदिष्ये इत्यज्ञानिबमोहिताः॥१५॥

"I am wealthy, well-born; what other is there that is like unto me? I will sacrifice, I will give (alms), I will rejoice." Thus deluded by unwisdom, (15)

आड्य: wealthy; अभिजनवान् well-born; ग्राह्म (I) am: क: who; ग्राह्म (other; ग्राह्म is; सहन्ना: like; मया by me; यक्ष्ये (I) will sacrifice; दास्यामि (I) will give; मोदिष्ये (I) will rejoice; इति thus; अज्ञानविमाहिता: = अज्ञानेन विमोहिता: by unwisdom, deluded.

अनेकचित्तविभूांता मोहजालसमावृताः । प्रसक्ताः कामभोगेषु पताति नरकेऽशुचौ ॥ १६॥

Bewildered by numerous thoughts, enmeshed in the web of delusion, addicted to the gratification of desire, they fall downwards into a foul hell. (16)

श्रानेकाचित्ताविश्वांताः = अनेकै: चित्तैः विश्वांताः (by) various, by thoughts, bewildered; मोहजालसमावृताः = मोहस्य जालेन समावृताः of delusion, by the net, covered; प्रसन्ताः attached; काममोगेषु = कामस्य भोगेषु of desire, in the enjoyments; पनानि fall; नरके into hell; अशुची impure.

आत्मसंभाविताः स्तब्धा धनमानमदान्विताः।

यजंते नामयज्ञैस्ते दंभेनाविधिपूर्वकम् ॥ १७॥

Self-sufficing, obstinate, filled with the pride and intoxication of wealth, they perform lip-sacrifices for ostentation, contrary to scriptural ordinance. (17)

आत्मसंभाविताः = आत्मना संभाविताः by self, glorified; स्तडधाः stubborn; धनमानमदान्विताः = धनस्य मानेन च मदेन च म्रान्विताः of wealth, by the pride, and, by the intoxication, and, filled; यजंते worship; नामयतैः by nominal sacrifices; ते they; दंभेन by hypocrisy; स्रविधियूर्वेकम् contrary to rule.

अहंकारं बलं दर्प कामं क्रोधं च संश्रिताः। मामात्मपरदेहेषु प्रद्विषंतोऽभ्यसूयकाः॥ १८॥

Given over to egoism, power, insolence, lust and wrath, these malicious ones hate Me in the bodies of others and in their own.

(18)

भहंकार (to) egoism; बलं (to) power; दर्षे (to) insolence; कामं (to) desire; क्रोधं (to) wrath; च and; संश्रिता: refuged in; माम् me; मास्पपरदेहेषु = भास्मन: च परेषां च देहेषु of self, and, of others, and, in the bodies,; प्रदिषंत: hating; अभ्यस्यका: carping ones.

तानहं द्विषतः कूरान्संसारेषु नराधमान् । क्षिपाम्यजस्रमशुभानासुरीष्वेव योनिषु ॥ १९ ॥

These haters, evil, pitiless, vilest among men in the world, I ever throw down into demoniacal wombs. (19)

तान्these; सहं I; हिषतः=(the) hating (ones); ऋरान् cruel; संसारेषु in the worlds; नराधमान्=नरेषु अधमान् among men, worst; सिपामि (I) throw; अजसम् always; अग्रभान् impure; आसरीषु (in) demoniacal; एव even; बोनिषु in wombs.

आसुरीं योनिमापन्ना मूढा जन्मिन जन्मिन । मामप्राप्येव कोंतेय ततो यात्रधमां गतिम् ॥२०॥

Cast into a demoniacal womb, deluded birth after birth, attaining not to Me, O Kaunteya, they sink into the lowest depths. (20)

श्रासुर्ग demoniacal; ब्रानिस् womb; आपन्ना fallen into; सूडाः deluded; जन्मिन in birth; जन्मिन in birth; मां me; अप्राप्य not having obtained; कोंतिय O Kaunteya; ततः thence; बांति go; अधमां to the lowest; गित्म path (goal)

त्रिविधं नरकस्येदं द्वारं नाशनमात्मनः । कामः क्रोधस्तथा लोभस्तस्मादेतच्त्रयं यजेत ॥२९॥

Triple is the gate of this hell, destructive of the self—lust, wrath and greed; therefore let man renounce these three. (21)

निविधं triple; नरकस्य of hell; इदं this; हारं gate; नाशनं destructive; आस्मनः of the self; कामः desire; क्रोधः wrath; तया also; लाभः greed; तस्मान् therefore; एतन् this; अयं triplet; त्यजेत् let him throw away.

एतैर्विमुक्तः कौंतेय तमोद्वारौस्त्रिभिर्नरः।

आचरत्यात्मनः श्रेयस्ततो याति परा गतिम् ॥२२॥

A man liberated from these three gates of darkness, O son of Kunti, accomplisheth his own welfare and thus reacheth the highest goal. (22)

एतै: by these, विम्रुक्त: liberated; कींतेय O Kaunteya; तमो-बारै:=तमस: बारै: of darkness; by gates; त्रिभि: (by) three; नर: the man; आचरति acts; आस्मन: own; श्रेय: bliss; तत: thence: बाति goes; परा highest; गतिम path.

यः शास्त्रविधिमुत्सृज्य वर्तते कामकारतः । न स सिद्धिमवाप्नोति न सुखं न परां गतिम् ॥२३॥

He who having cast aside the ordinances of the Scriptures, followeth the promptings of desire, attaineth not to perfection, nor happiness, nor the highest goal.

(23)

यः who; शास्त्रविधि = शास्त्राणाम् विधि of the Shastras, the rule; दरस्द्र having cast away; वर्तते goes: कामकारतः from the impulsion of desire; न not; सः he; सिद्धिम् perfection; आप्नोति obtains; न not: सुखं pleasure; न not; पर्ग highest; गतिम path.

तस्माच्छास्त्रं प्रमाणं ते कार्याकार्यव्यवस्थितौ । ज्ञात्वा शास्त्रविधानोक्तं कर्म कर्तुमिहाईसि ॥२४॥

Therefore let the Scriptures be thy authority, in determining what ought to be done, or what ought not to be done. Knowing what hath been declared by the ordinances of the Scriptures, thou oughtest to work in this world.

(24)

तस्मात् therefore; शास्त्रं Shâstra; प्रमाणं authority; ते of thee; कार्यासार्यव्यवस्थिती = कार्यस्य च अकार्यस्य च व्यवस्थिती of duty, and, of non-duty, and, in the determination; त्रास्त्रा having known; शास्त्रविधानोक्तं = शास्त्रस्य विधानेन उक्तं of Shâstra, by the rule, spoken; कर्म action; कर्तुम to do; इह here; प्रइंसि oughtest.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता ० दैवासुरसंपद्धिभागयोगो नाम षोडशोऽध्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-G TA... the sixteenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF DIVISION BETWEEN THE DIVINE AND THE DEMONIACAL.

मालिकी राजसी बेंब तामधी बीत संबुक्त ॥ इस

SEVENTEENTH DISCOURSE.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

ये शास्त्रविधिमुत्सृज्य यजंते श्रद्धयाऽन्विताः । तेषा निष्ठा तु का कृष्ण सत्वमाहो रजस्तमः ॥१॥

Arjuna said:

Those that sacrifice full of faith, but casting aside the ordinances of the Scriptures, what is verily their condition, O Krishna? Is it one of Purity, Passion or Darkness?

(1)

बे who; शास्त्रविधिम् the rule of the Shâstras; उरस्वय having cast away; यजंते sacrifice; श्रद्धया with faith; अन्विसा: endowed; तपाम् of them; निष्ठा state; तु indeed; का what; कृष्ण O Kṛiṣhṇa; सन्दं Satva; आहो or; रजः Rajaḥ; तमः Tamaḥ.

श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

त्रिविधा भवति श्रन्दा देहिना सा स्वभावजा। सात्विकी राजसी चैव तामसी चेति तां शृणु ॥ २॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Threefold is by nature the inborn faith of the embodied—pure, passionate and dark. Hear thou of these. (2)

जिविधा threefold; भवति is; श्रद्धा faith; हेहिनां of the embodied; सा this; स्वभावजा = स्वभावात् जाता from own nature, born ; सान्विकी såtvic; राजसी råjasic; च and; एव even ; तामसी tåmasic; च and ; इति thus; तां it ; शृष्ण hear.

सत्वानुरूपा सर्वस्य श्रद्धा भवति भारत । श्रद्धामयोऽयं पुरुषो यो यच्छद्धः स एव सः ॥ ३॥

The faith of each is shaped to his own nature, O Bharata. The man consists of his faith; that which his faith is, he is even that.

सस्वातुक्तपा = सन्तरस्य अनुरूपा of the being, following the form; (according to) सर्वस्य of all; अद्धा faith; भवाति is; भारत O Bhårata; अद्धानयः faith-formed; अयं this; पुरुषः man; यः who; यच्छूदः या अद्धा यस्य सः whatever, faith, whose, he; सः that; एव even, सः he.

यजंते सात्विका देवान्यक्षरक्षांसि राजसाः । प्रेतान्भूतगणांश्चान्ये यजंते तामसाः जनाः ॥ ४ ॥

Pure men worship the Gods; the passionate the gnomes and giants; the others, the dark folk, worship ghosts and troops of nature-spirits. (4)

बजंते worship; सान्विकाः the såtvic; देवान् the Gods; यस्र-स्तांसि = यशांसि च रक्षांसि च Yakshas, and, Råkshasas, and; रा-जसाः the råjasic; प्रेतान् ghosts; भूतगणान् = भूतानाम् गणान् of elementals, the hosts; च and; अन्ये others; यजंते worship; तामसाः tåmasic; जनाः people.

¹ That is, the man's faith shows what is the man's character.

अशास्त्रविहितं घोरं तप्यंते ये तपो जनाः । दंभाहंकारसंयुक्ताः कामरागबलान्विताः ॥ ५ ॥

The men who perform severe austerities, unenjoined by the Scripture, wedded to vanity and egoism, impelled by the force of their desires and passions, (5)

भशास्त्रशिहनं - न शास्त्रेस विहितं not, by the Shâstras, ordained; पोरं terrible; तत्यंते endure; य who; तपः austerity; जनाः people; दंभाइं कारसंयुक्ताः = दंभेन च ग्रहंकारेण च संयुक्ताः with vanity, and, with egoism, and, joined; कामरागवलानिताः = कामस्य च रागस्य च बलेन अन्विताः of desire, and, of passion, and, by force, filled.

कर्षयंतः शरीरस्थं भूतग्राममचेतसः । मां चैवांतःशरीरस्थं तान्विद्यासुरनिश्चयान् ॥ ६ ॥

Unintelligent, tormenting the aggregated elements forming the body, and Me also, seated in the inner body, know these demoniacal in their resolves. (6)

र्क्षयंतः tormenting; श्रीरस्यं = श्रीरे स्थितं in the body, seated; भूतमाम = भूतानाम धानम् of elements, assemblage; अचतसः unintelligent; मां me; च and; एव even; अन्तःश्रीरस्यं = अंतः श्रीरे स्थितं within, in the body, seated; तान् them; विद्धि know; आध्रानश्रयान् = श्राधुराखां निश्वः वेषाम् ते of asuras, resolve, whose, they.

आहारस्त्विप सर्वस्य त्रिविधो भवति प्रियः । यज्ञस्तपस्तथा दानं तेषां भेदिममं शृणु ॥ ७॥ The food also which is dear to each is threefold, as also sacrifice, austerity and almsgiving. Hear thou the distinction of these. (7)

ब्लाहार: food; तु indeed; आप also; सर्वस्य of all; जिविध: threefold; भवात is; प्रिय: dear; यहाः sacrifice; तपः austerity; तथा also; हानं gift; तथाय of these, भेदं distinction; हमं this; भूणु hear.

आयुःसत्वबलारोग्यसुखप्रीतिविवर्धनाः । रस्याः स्निग्धाः स्थिरा हृद्या आहाराः सात्विकप्रियाः।८।

The foods that augment vitality, energy, vigour, health, joy and cheerfulness, delicious, bland, substantial and agreeable, are dear to the pure. (8)

आयुःसत्वकारोग्यमुखप्रीतिविवर्धनाः = आयुः च सस्वं च बतं च आ-राग्यं च मुखं च प्रीतिः च तासाम् विवर्धनाः vitality, and, purity, and, strength, and, health, and, pleasure, and, cheerfulness, and, these, the increasers; रस्याः delicious; स्निग्धाः bland; स्थिराः substantial; ह्याः agreeable; आहाराः foods; सात्विकप्रियाः = सात्वि-कानां प्रियाः of the såtvic, dear.

कट्टम्ललवणात्युष्णतीक्ष्णरूक्षविदाहिनः । आहारा राजसस्येष्टा दुःखशोकामयप्रदाः ॥ ९ ॥

The passionate desire foods that are bitter, sour, saline, over-hot, pungent, dry and burning, and which produce pain, grief and sickness. (9)

कडूम्ललवणाखुडणतीक्ष्णकक्षविदाहिनः = कटुः च अम्लः च लवणः च अत्युडणः च तिक्षणः च रूकः च विदाही च bitter, and, sour, and, salt, and, very hot, and, pungent, and, dry, and, burning, and; झहाराः foods; राजसस्य of the râjasic; इष्टाः desired; दुःख-शोकामयप्रदाः = दुःखं च शोकं च ग्रामयं च प्रद्रति इति sorrow, and, grief, and, disease, give, thus.

यातयामं गतरसं पूति पर्युषितं च यत् । उन्छिष्टमपि चामेध्यं भोजनं तामसप्रियम् ॥१०॥

That which is stale and flat, putrid and corrupt, leavings also and unclean, is the food dear to the dark.

(10)

यातयामं = यातः यामः यस्य तत् gone, a watch (of ours), whose, it; गतरसं = गतः (रसः यस्य तत् gone, taste, whose, it; पूति putrid; पर्युपितं stale; च and; यत् which; उच्छिष्टम् left; अपि also; च and; अमध्यं unclean; भोजनं food; तामसप्रियम् = तामसानाम् प्रियम् of the tâmasic, dear.

अफलाकांक्षिभिर्यज्ञो विधिदृष्टो य इज्यते । यष्टव्यमेवेति मनः समाधाय स सात्विकः ॥ ११ ॥

The sacrifice which is offered by men without desire for fruit as enjoined by the ordinances, under the firm belief that sacrifice is a duty, that is pure. (11)

श्रफलाकांक्षिभिः = न फलस्य कांक्षिभिः not, of fruit, by the desirous; यज्ञः sacrifice; विधिदृष्टः = विधौ हृष्टः in the rule (of the Shastra), seen (prescribed); यः which; इज्यते is offered; यष्टव्यव्

ought to be offered; एव even; इति thus; मन: the mind; समाधाब having fixed; स: that; सास्विक: sattvic.

अभिसंधाय तु फलं दंभार्थमिप चैव यत । इज्यते भरतश्रेष्ठ तं यज्ञं विद्धि राजसम् ॥ १२॥

The sacrifice offered with a view verily to fruit, and also indeed for self-glorification, O best of the Bharatas; know thou that to be of passion. (12)

अभिसंधाय having aimed at; तु indeed; कर्ल fruit; इंआर्थन = दंभस्य आर्थे of hypocrisy, for the sake; आपि also; एव even; च and; यत् which; इज्यते is offered; भरतश्रेष्ठ O best of the Bharatas; तं that; यज्ञं sacrifice; विद्धि know; राजसम् rajasic.

विधिहीनमसृष्टान्नं मंत्रहीनमदक्षिणम् । श्रद्धाविरहितं यज्ञं तामसं परिचक्षते ॥ १३ ॥

The sacrifice contrary to the ordinances, without distributing food, devoid of words of power and without gifts, empty of faith, is said to be of darkness. (13)

विधिहीनं = विधिना हीनं by rule, wanting; अस्टानं = न सृष्टं अन्नं यहिमन् तत् not, given, food, in which, that; मंत्रहीनं mantrawithout; अद्क्षिण्य giftless; श्रद्धाविराहेतं = श्रद्धया विराहेतं by (of) faith, devoid; यज्ञ sacrifice; तामसं tâmasic; परिचत्तते (they) declare.

देवद्विजगुरुप्राज्ञपूजनं शौचमार्जवम् ।

ब्रह्मचर्यमिहंसा च शारीरं तप उच्यते ॥१४॥

Worship given to the Gods, to the twice-born, to the teachers and to the wise, purity, straightforwardness, continence and harmlessness, are called the austerity of the body.

(14)

देवाईजग्रहपालपूजनं = देवानां च व्यानां च युजनं of the Gods, and, of the twice-born, and, of the gurus, and, of the wise, and, worship; शोचं purity; आर्जनम् rectitude; ब्रह्मचर्यम् continence; आहसा harmlessness; च and; शारीरं bodily तप: austerity; उच्यते is called.

अनुद्रेगकरं वाक्यं सत्यं प्रियहितं च यत् । स्वाध्यायाभ्यसनं चैव वाङ्मयं तप उच्यते ॥१५॥

Speech causing no annoyance, truthful, and beneficial, the practice of the study of the Scriptures, are called the austerity of speech. (15)

अनुद्रेगकरं = न उद्देगं करोति इति not, excitement, causes, thus; वाक्यं speech; सत्यं truthful; प्रियहितं = प्रियं च हितं च pleasant, and, beneficial, and; च and; यत् which; स्वाध्यायाभ्यसनं = स्वाध्यायस्य अभ्यसनं of the study, practice; च and; एव even; वाङ्मवं of speech; तप: austerity; उच्यते is called.

मनःप्रसादः सौम्यत्वं मौनमात्मविनिग्रहः । भावसंशुद्धिरित्येतत्त्रपो मानसमुच्यते ॥ १६॥

Mental happiness, equilibrium, silence, self-control,

purity of nature—this is called the austerity of the mind. (16)

ननःप्रसादः = मनसः प्रसादः of the mind, happiness; सौध्यन्तं equanimity; मानम silence; म्यात्मविनिम्रहः self-restraint; भावसंग्रु-व्हि:= भावस्य संग्राद्धः of nature, purity; इति thus; एतत् this; तपः austerity; मानसम् mental; उच्यतं is called.

श्रद्धया परया ततं तपस्तिन्त्रिविधं नरैः । अफलाकांक्षिभिर्युक्तैः सात्विकं परिचक्षते ॥ १७॥

This threefold austerity, performed by men with the utmost faith, without desire for fruit, harmonised, is said to be pure.

(17)

श्रद्भवा by faith; परवा (by) highest; तमं suffered; तपः susterity; तत् that; त्रिविधं threefold; नरे: by men; अफलाकांक्षित्र:= (by) not-desirous-of-fruit; युक्तैः by balanced; सात्विकं såttvic; परिचक्षते (they) declare.

सत्कारमानपूजार्थ तपो दंभेन चैव यत् । क्रियते तदिह प्रोक्तं राजसं चलमधुवम् ॥ १८॥

The austerity which is practised with the object of gaining respect, honour and worship, and for osteutation, is said to be of passion, unstable and fleeting. (18)

सल्कारमानपुत्रायें = सल्कारः च मानः च पूजा च तालां डायें respect, and, honour, and, worship, and, of these, for the sake; तपः austerity; दंभेन by hypocrisy; च and; एव even; बत् which;

क्रियते is done; तत् that; इह here; प्रोक्तं is said; राजसं rájasic; चलं movable; अध्नयम् unsteady.

मृढग्राहेणात्मनो यत्पीडया_क्रियते तपः । परस्योत्सादनार्थं वा तत्तामसमुदाहृतम् ॥ १९॥

That austerity done under a deluded understanding, with self-torture, or with the object of destroying another, that is declared of darkness. (19)

मृदमहिण = मृद्धन महिण by foolish, seizing, (stubbornness); आरमनः of the self; यन् which; पीड्या with torture; कियते is done; तपः austerity; परस्य of another; उत्सादनार्थं = उत्साद-नस्य अर्थे of destruction, for the sake; वा or; तन् that; तामसम् tâmasic; उदाहतम् is called.

दातव्यमिति यदानं दीयतेऽनुपकारिणे । देशे काले च पात्रे च तदानं सात्विकं समृतम् ॥२०॥

That alms given to one who does nothing in return, believing that a gift ought to be made, in a fit place and time, to a worthy person, that alms is accounted pure. (20)

हातव्यक्क onght to be given; इति thus; यत् that; हानं gift; वीयते is given; अनुपतारिणे to the non-requiting; हेशे in place; काले in time; च and; पाने in a right person; च and; तत् that; सनं gift; सास्त्रिकं sâtvic; स्मृतं is remembered.

यतु प्रत्युपकारार्थं फलमुद्दिस्य वा पुनः ।

दीयते च परिक्विष्टं तदानं राजसं स्मृतम् ॥ २१ ॥

That given with a view to receiving in return, or looking for fruit again, or grudgingly, that alms is accounted of passion. (21)

वन् which; तु indeed; प्रस्युपकारायें - प्रस्युपकारस्य अर्थ of returnbenefit, for the sake; फलं fruit; उद्दिश्च having looked for; वा or; पुन: again; वीयते is given; च and; परिक्रिप्ट painful (grudgingly); तन् that; दानं gift; राजसं râjasic; स्पृतम् is remembered.

अदेशकाले यद्दानमपात्रेभ्यश्च दीयते । असत्कृतमवज्ञातं तत्तामसमुदाहृतम् ॥ २२ ॥

That alms given at unfit place and time, and to unworthy persons, disrespectfully and contemptuously, that is declared of darkness. (22)

अन्त्राकाल = न देशे काले च not, is eight place, and, in (right) time, and; यन् that; तानं gift; अपात्रेभ्यः to unfit persons; दीयते is given; असत्कृतम unhonored; अन्तातं contemned; तन् that; नामसम् tâmasic; उदाहृतम् is called.

ओं तत्सिदिति निर्देशो ब्रह्मणिस्त्रविधः स्मृतः । ब्राह्मणास्तेन बेदाश्च यज्ञाश्च विहिताः पुरा ॥२३॥

"AUM TAT SAT," this has been considered to be the threefold designation of the ETERNAL. By that were ordained of old Brahmanas, Vedas and sacrifices. (23) मां तत् सत् Aum, That, Being; इति thus; निर्देश: designation; ब्रह्मण: of Brahman; चिनिध: threefold; स्मृत: remembered; ब्रह्मणा: Brahmanas; तेन by this; वेदा: Vedas; च and; यहा: sacrifices; च and; विदिता: ordained; पुरा formerly.

तस्मादोमित्युदाहृत्य यज्ञदानतपःक्रियाः । प्रवर्तते विधानोक्ताः सततं ब्रह्मवादिनाम् ॥ २४॥

Therefore with the pronunciation of "AUM" the acts of sacrifice, gift and austerity, as laid down in the ordinances, are always commenced by the knowers of the ETERNAL. (24)

तस्मान् therefore; झाँ Aum; इति thus; उत्पह्न्स having said; यज्ञरानतपः क्रियाः = यज्ञस्य च रानस्य च तपसः च क्रियाः of sacrifice, and, of gift, and, of austerity, and, acts; प्रवर्तेते ge forth; विधानोन्ताः = विधानेन उन्ताः by the rule, said; सततं always; ब्रह्मस्थिनाम् of Brahman-declarers.

तदित्यनभिसंधाय फलं यज्ञतपःक्रियाः । दानिक्रयाश्च विविधाः क्रियंते मोक्षकांक्षिभिः ॥२५॥

With the pronunciation of "TAT" and without aiming at fruit are performed the various acts of sacrifice, austerity and gift, by those desiring liberation. (25)

तत् that; इति thus; बनिभसंधाय without having aimed at; कलं fruit; बज्ञतपःक्रिया: acts of sacrifice and austerity; दानक्रिया: acts of gift; च and; विविधा: various; क्रियंते are done; मोक्षक्तं-चिभि:= मोक्षस्य कांश्विभि: of liberation, by the desirers.

सद्भावे साधुभावे च सिद्येतत्प्रयुज्यते । प्रशस्ते कर्मणि तथा सच्छन्दः पार्थ युज्यते ॥२६॥

"SAT" is used in the sense of reality and goodness likewise, O Partha, the word "SAT" is used in the sense of a good work.

सङ्ग्वं in (reference to) reality; साधुभाव in (reference to) goodness; च and; सन् being; इति thus; एतन् this; प्रयुज्यते is spoken; प्रशस्ते in praiseworthy; कर्मणि actions; तथा also; सन् Being; शब्द: word; पार्थ O Pârtha; युज्यते is used.

यज्ञे तपिस दाने च स्थितिः सदिति चोच्यते । कर्म चैव तदर्थीयं सदित्येवाभिधीयते ॥ २७ ॥

Steadfastness in sacrifice, austerity and gift is also called "SAT," and an action for the sake of the supreme is also named "SAT." (27)

यहें in sacrifice; तपास in austerity; हाने in gift; च and; स्थिति: firmness; सत् true; हित thus; च and; उच्थते is called; कम action; च and; एव even; तहर्यीयं = सः अर्थः यस्य तत् that, the meaning, whose, it; सत् Being; इति thus; एव even; अभिषीयते is named.

अश्रद्धया हुतं दत्तं तपस्तप्तं कृतं च यत् । असदित्युच्यते पार्थं न च तत्प्रेत्य ने। इह ॥२८॥

Whatsoever is wrought without faith, oblation, gift,

austerity, or other deed, "Asat" it is called, O Partha; it is nought, here or hereafter. (28)

अभद्भया by without faith; हुनं offered; इनं given; तपः austerity; तपं suffered; हुनं done; च and; बन् which; असत् untrue; इति thus; उच्यते is called; पार्थ O Partha; नो not; च and; तन् that; प्रत्य having gone (hereafter); नो not; इइ here.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता०श्रद्धात्रयविभागयोगो नाम सप्तदशोऽध्यायः

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ...the seventeenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF THE DIVISION OF THREEFOLD FAITH.

EIGHTEENTH DISCOURSE.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

संन्यासस्य महाबाहो तत्त्विमिच्छामि वेदितुम्। त्यागस्य च हृषीकेश पृथक्केशिनिषूदन ॥ १॥

Arjuna said:

I desire, O mighty-armed, to know severally the essense of renunciation, O Hrishîkesha, and of relinquishment, O Keshinishûdana.

सन्यासस्य of renunciation; महाबाहो O mighty-armed; तस्वम the essence; इच्छामि (1) wish; विदित्तम to know; त्यागस्य of abandonment; च and; हपिकेश O Hrishikesha; पृथक् severally; कोशिनपूदन = केशिन: निपुदन of Keshi, O slayer.

श्रीमगवानुवाच ।

काम्यानां कर्मणां न्यासं संन्यासं कवयो विदुः। सर्वकर्मफललागं प्राहुस्लागं विचक्षणाः॥ २॥

The Blessed Lord said:

Sages have known as renunciation the renouncing of works with desire; the relinquishing of the fruit of all actions is called relinquishment by the wise. (2)

काम्यानां (of) desireful; कर्मणां of actions; न्यासं renouncing; संन्यासं renunciation; कवयः poets; विद्वः know; सर्वकर्मफलत्यागं = सर्वेषाम् कर्मणाम् फलस्य त्यागं (of) all, of works, of fruits, renunciation; भाहु: declare; त्यागं abandonment; विचक्षणाः the wise.

त्याज्यं दोषवादित्येके कर्म प्राहुर्मनीषिणः । यज्ञदानतपः कर्म न त्याज्यमिति चापरे ॥ ३ ॥

"Action should be relinquished as an evil," declare some thoughtful men; "acts of sacrifice, gift and austerity should not be relinquished," say others. (3)

त्याज्यं should be abandoned; शेष्यन् full of evil; इति thus; एके ones (some); कर्म action; प्राहु: say; मनीषिण: the wise; यज्ञशनतपःकर्म acts of sacrifice, gift, and austerity; न not; त्याज्यम् to be abandoned; इति thus; च and; अपरे others.

निश्चयं श्रृणु मे तत्र त्यागे भरतसत्तम । त्यागो हि पुरुषच्याघ्र त्रिविधः संप्रकीर्तितः ॥ ४ ॥

Hear my conclusions as to that relinquishment, O best of the Bharatas: since relinquishment, O tiger of men, has been explained as threefold. (4)

निश्चयं conclusion; भृष्णु hear; मे my; तब there; त्यागे in (respect of) abandonment; भरतसत्तम O best of the Bharatas; त्यागः abandonment; हि indeed; पुरुषद्याप्त O tiger of men; चिविधः threefold; त्याकीर्तितः is declared.

यज्ञदानतपःकर्म न त्याज्यं कार्यमेव तत् । यज्ञो दानं तपश्चैव पावनानि मनीषिणाम् ॥ ५॥ Acts of sacrifice, gift and austerity should not be relinquished, but should be performed; sacrifice, gift and also austerity are the purifiers of the intelligent. (5)

यज्ञदानतपःक्षमें acts of sacrifice. gift, and austerity; न not; त्याज्यं should be abandoned; कार्यम् to be done; एव even; तत् that; यज्ञं sacrifice; दानं gift; तपः austerity; च and; एव even; पावनानि purifiers; मनीजिजाम of the wise.

एतान्यि तु कर्माणि संगं त्यक्त्वा फलानि च। कर्तव्यानीति मे पार्थ निश्चितं मतमुत्तमम्॥६॥

But even these actions should be done leaving aside attachment and fruit, O Partha; that is my certain and best belief. (6)

एतानि these; आप also; तु indeed; कर्माण actions; संगं attachment; सकस्वा having abandoned; फलानि fruits; च and; कर्माच्यानि to be done (obligatory); इति thus; मे my; पार्थ O Pårtha; निश्चितं certain; मतं opinion; उत्तमम् best.

नियतस्य तु संन्यासः कर्मणो नोपपद्यते । मोहात्तस्य परित्यागस्तामसः परिकीर्तितः ॥ ७ ॥

Verily renunciation of actions that are prescribed is not proper; the relinquishment thereof from delusion is said to be of darkness. (7)

नियतस्य of prescribed; तु indeed; संन्यासः renunciation; कर्मणः of action; न not; उपपद्मते befits; महात् from delusion; तस्व of that; परियाग: abandonment; तामसः tamasic; परिकीर्तितः is declared.

दुःखमित्येव यत्कर्म कायक्केशभयात्त्यजेत् । स कृत्वा राजसं त्यागं नैव त्यागफलं लभेत् ॥८॥

He who relinquisheth an action from fear of physical suffering, saying, "Painful," thus performing a passionate relinquishment, obtaineth not the fruit of relinquishment. (8)

दुःखं pain; इति thus; एव even; यत् which; कमं action; कायक्रेशभयात् = कायस्य क्रेशस्य भयात् of body, of pain, from fear; स्यजेत् may abandon; सः he; कृत्वा having done; राजसं ग्रेंबडांट; स्यागं abandonment; न not; एव even; स्यागफलं = स्यागस्य फलं of abandonment, the fruit; लभने may obtain.

कार्यमित्येव यत्कर्म नियतं क्रियतेऽर्जुन । संगं त्यक्त्वा फलं चैव सत्यागः सात्विको मतः ॥९॥

He who performeth a prescribed action, saying, "It ought to be done," O Arjuna, relinquishing attachment and also fruit, that relinquishment is regarded as pure. (9)

कार्यम् ought to be done; इति thus; एव even; यत् which; कर्म action; नियतं prescribed; क्रियते is done; अर्जुन O Arjuna; संगं attachment; त्यक्ला having abandoned; फलं fruit; च and; एव even; सः that; त्यागः abandonment; सार्त्यकः sâttvic; मतः is thought.

न द्वेष्ट्यकुशरुं कर्म कुशरुं नानुषजते। त्यागी सत्वसमाविष्टो मेधावी छिन्नसंशयः॥१०॥

The relinquisher pervaded by purity, intelligent and with doubts cut away, hateth not unpleasurable action nor is attached to pleasurable. (10)

न not; हेष्टि hates; अकुहालं nnpleasant; कर्म action; कुश्हें in pleasant; न not; अनुषद्धते is attached; त्यामी the abandoner; सन्त्यसमाविष्टः satva-pervaded; मधावी intelligent; किन-संशयः = छिन्न: संशयः यस्य सः ent, doubt, whose, he.

निह देहभृता शक्यं त्यक्तुं कर्माण्यशेषतः। यस्तु कर्मफलत्यागी स त्यागीत्यभिधीयते॥ ११॥

Nor indeed can embodied beings completely relinquish action; verily he who relinquisheth the fruit of action he is said to be a relinquisher.

(11)

न not; हि indeed; देह धृता by the embodied; शुक्यं possible; स्यक्तुं to abandon; क्रमाणि actions; स्रशेषतः without remainder; यः who; तु indeed; क्रम्फलस्यागी = क्रमणः फलस्य स्थागी of action, of fruit, abandoner; सः he; स्यागी abandoner; इति thus; अभिधीयते is called.

अनिष्टमिष्टं मिश्रं च त्रिविधं कर्मणः फलम् । भवत्यत्यागिनां प्रेत्यन तु संन्यासिनां कचित् ॥ १२॥

Good, evil and mixed—threefold is the fruit of action hereafter for the non-relinquisher; but there is

(12)

श्रानिष्टम unwished; इष्टं wished; निश्चं mixed; च and; चित्रियं threefold; कर्मण: the fruit; भवात is; अत्यागिनाम् of non-abandoners; प्रेर्य having departed (hereafter); न not.

पंचैतानि महाबाहो कारणानि निबोध मे । सांख्ये कृतांते प्रोक्तानि सिद्धये सर्वकर्मणाम् ॥१३॥

These five causes, O mighty-armed, learn of Me as declared in the Sankhya system for the accomplishment of all actions:— (13)

पंच five; एतानि these; महाबाही O mighty-armed; कारणानि causes; निबोध learn; मे of me; सांख्ये in the Sankhya; कृतांते = कृतस्य अंतः यत्र तस्मिन् of action, the end, where, in that; प्रोक्तानि (are) declared; सिद्धवे success; सर्वकर्मणान् = सर्वेषाम् कर्मणान् (of) all, of actions.

आधिष्ठानं तथा कर्ता करणं च पृथाग्विधम् । विविधाश्च पृथक्चेष्टा दैवं चैवात्र पंचमम् ॥१४॥

The body, the actor, the various organs, the divers kinds of energies, and the presiding deities also, the fifth.

अधिष्ठानं the body, तथा also; कर्ता the doer; करणं organ; च and; पृथिन्धम् severally; निविधाः various; च and; पृथक् several; चेष्टाः activities; देवं divinity; च and; एव even; अज here; पंचमं fifth.

शरीरवाङ्मनोभिर्यत्कर्म प्रारभते नरः।

न्याच्यं वा विपरीतं वा पंचैते तस्य हेतवः ॥१५॥

Whatever action a man performeth by his body, speech and mind, whether right or the reverse, these sive are the cause thereof. (15)

श्रारिवाङ्गनोभिः = श्रारिण च वाचा च मनसा च with body, and, with speech, and, with mind, and; बत् which; कर्म action; श्रारभते undertakes; नरः a man; न्याटबं just; वा or; विपरीतं evil; वा or; पंच five; एते these; तस्य of that; हेतवः causes.

तत्रैवं सित कर्तारमात्मानं केवलं तु यः । परयत्मकृतबुद्धित्वाच्च स परयति दुर्मतिः ॥१६॥

That being so, he verily who—owing to untrained Reason—looketh on his SELF, which is isolated, as the actor, he, of perverted intelligence, seeth not. (16)

तत्र there; एवं thus; सति in being; कर्तारं actor; ग्रास्मानं the Self; केवलं alone; तु indeed; ब: who; पञ्चित sees; ग्रकृतबुद्धिः स्वात्=न कृता बुद्धिः चेन, तस्य भावात् not, achieved, intelligence, by whom, of him, from the condition; न not; सः he; पद्यति aces; दुर्मीतः evil-minded.

यस्य नाहंकृतो भावो बुद्धिर्यस्य न लिप्यते । इत्वापि स इमाँ छोकान्न हंति न निबध्यते ॥ १ ७॥

He who is free from the egoistic notion, whose Reason is not affected, though he slay these peoples, he slayeth not, nor is bound. (17) बस्थ of whom; न not; ऋहंकृत: egoistic; भाव: notion; बुद्धि: reason; यस्य of whom; न not; लिप्यते is affected; इस्ता having slain; अपि also; सः he; इसां these; लोकान् peoples; न not; इति slays; न not; निबध्यते is bound.

ज्ञानं ज्ञेयं परिज्ञाता त्रिविधा कर्मचोदना । करणं कर्म कर्तेति त्रिविधः कर्मसंग्रहः ॥१८॥

Knowledge, the knowable and the knower, the threefold impulse to action; the organ, the action, the actor, the threefold constituents of action. (18)

ज्ञानं knowledge; ज्ञेषं the knowable; पश्चिता the knower; त्रिविधा threefold; कर्मचोहना = कर्मणां चोदना to action, incentive; करणं the organ; कर्म the action; क्रिती the actor; इति thus; बिविध: threefold; कर्मसंघहः = कर्मणः संघहः of action, the assemblage.

ज्ञानं कर्म च कर्त्ता च त्रिधैव गुणभेदतः । प्रोच्यते गुणसंख्याने यथावच्छृणु तान्यपि ॥१९॥

Knowledge, action and actor in the category of qualities are also said to be severally threefold, from the difference of qualities; hear thou duly these also.

(19)

ज्ञानं knowledge; क्रमे action; च and; क्रतां actor; च and; ज्ञियां threefold; एव even; गुजभेदत: = गुजानाम भेदत: of gunas from the division; प्रोच्येते is said: गुजसंख्याने = गुजानाम संख्याने of gunas, in the enumeration; क्यावत् exactly; ख्रुण hear; तानि these; ग्रापि also.

सर्वभूतेषु येनैकं भावमव्ययमीक्षते । आविभक्तं विभक्तेषु तज्ज्ञानं विद्धि सात्विकम्॥२०॥

That by which one indestructible Being is seen in all beings, inseparate in the separated, know thou that knowledge as pure. (20)

सर्वभृतेषु in all beings; येन by which; एकं one; भावं being; अड्यं indestructible; ईक्षते sees; अविभक्तं inseparate; विभक्तेषु in the separate; तत् that; ज्ञानं wisdom; विद्धि know; साह्यिकम् satvic.

पृथक्केन तु यज्ज्ञानं नानाभावान्पृथग्विधान् । वेत्ति सर्वेषु भूतेषु तज्ज्ञानं विद्धि राजसम् ॥२१॥

But that knowledge which regardeth the several manifold existences in all beings as separate, that knowledge know thou as of passion. (21)

प्यत्त्वेन by separateness; तु indeed; बत् which; तानं wisdom; नाना various; मात्रान् natures; प्यत्विधान of various kinds; वेसि knows; सर्वेषु (in) all; भूतेषु in beings; तत् that; ज्ञानं knowledge; विद्धि know; राजसं råjasic.

यत्तु कृत्स्नवदेकस्मिन् कार्ये सक्तमहैतुकम् । अतत्त्वार्थवदल्पं च तत्तामसमुदाहतम् ॥ २२ ॥

While that which clingeth to each one thing as if it were the whole, without reason, without grasping the reality, narrow, that is declared to be dark. (22)

वत् which; तुं indeed; कुरूनतत् like the whole; एकस्मिन् in one; कार्ये in action; सक्तं attached; ग्रहेतुकं without cause; ग्रह्मक्तार्यवत् without essential significance; ग्रह्म small; च and; तत् that; नामसं tâmasic; उदाहृतक् is called.

नियतं संगरहितमरागद्वेषतः कृतम् । अफलप्रेप्सुना कर्म यत्तत्सात्विकमुच्यते ॥ २३ ॥

An action which is ordained, done by one undesirous of fruit, devoid of attachment, without love or hate, that is called pure.

श्चित prescribed; संगरहितं च संगेन रहितं by (of) attachment, devoid; अरागदेशतः = न रागात् वा देशात् वा इति not, from love, or, from hate, or, thus; कृतं done; अपक्रमेप्युना = न फलस्य प्रेप्युना not, of fruit, by desirer; कर्म action; बत् which; तत् that; लास्त्रिक् क्ष्म sâtvic; उच्चते के ealled.

यत्तु कामेप्सुना कर्म साहंकारेण वा पुनः। क्रियते बहुलायासं तद्राजसमुदाहृतम् ॥ २४ ॥

But that action that is done by one longing for desires, or again with egoism, or with much effort, that is declared to be passionate. (24)

वत् which; तु indeed; कामेंप्युना = कामस्य ईप्युना of desire, by desirer; कर्म action; साइंकारेण = ऋहंकारः वस्य ऋस्ति तेन egoism, whose, is by him; ना or; पुन: again; क्रियते is, done; बहुलावासं = बहुल: आवास: वस्मिन् तत् great, labor, in which, that; तत् that; राजसं råjasic; दराहतं is called.

अनुबंधं क्षयं हिंसामनपेक्ष्य च पौरुषम् । मोहादारभ्यते कर्म यत्तत्तामसमुच्यते ॥ २५ ॥

The action undertaken from delusion, without regard to capacity and to consequences—loss and injury to others—that is declared to be dark. (25)

अनुबंधं consequence; क्षयं loss; हिंसाम् injury; अनिषेक्ष्य without regarding; च and; पौरुषं exertion; मोहात् from delusion; आरम्यते is begun; कर्म action; यत् which; तत् that; तामसं tâmasic; उच्यते is called.

मुक्तसंगोऽनहंवादी धृत्युत्साहसमन्वितः । सिद्धासिद्धोर्निर्विकारः कत्ती सात्विक उच्यते ॥२६॥

Liberated from attachment, not egoistic, endued with firmness and confidence, unchanged by success or failure, that actor is called pure. (26)

मुक्तसंगः = मुक्तः संगः यन सः abandoned, attachment, by whom, he; अनदंवादी = न अदं वदात इति not, I, says, thus; धृस्युत्साइसमन्तितः = धृस्या च उत्साहन च समन्तितः with firmness, and, with confidence, and, endowed; सिद्धासिद्धाः = सिद्धी च असिद्धी च in success, and, in failure, and; निर्विकारः unchanged; कर्ता actor; सास्विकः sâtvic; उच्यते is called.

रागी कर्मफलप्रेप्सुर्लुच्यो हिंसात्मकोऽशुचिः । हर्षशोकान्वितः कर्ता राजसः परिकीर्तितः ॥२७॥

Impassioned, desiring to obtain the fruit of actions, greedy, harmful, impure, moved by joy and sorrow, such an actor is pronounced passionate. (27)

रानी passionate; कर्मफलप्रेप्सु: = कर्मणः फलस्य प्रेप्सु: of action, of the fruit, desirous; लुड्यः greedy; हिसास्मकः = हिसा आस्मान अस्य सः cruelty, in self, whose, he; अशुचि: impure; हर्पशोकान्वितः = हर्पण च शोकन च अन्वितः with joy, and, with sorrow, and, followed, कर्ना actor; राजसः råjasic; परिकार्तितः is named.

अयुक्ताः प्राकृतः स्तब्धः शठो नैष्कृतिकोऽलसः। विषादी दीर्घसूत्री च कर्त्ता तामस उच्यते॥ २८॥

Discordant, vulgar, stubborn, cheating, malicious, indolent, despairful, procrastinating, that actor is called dark. (28)

अयुक्तः unbalanced; प्राकृतः vulgar; स्तस्थः stubborn; श्राठः cheating; नैष्कृतिकः malicious; अलसः lazy; निपादी despairing; र्थिस्त्री procrastinating; च and; कर्ता actor; तामसः tâmasic.

बुद्धेर्भेदं धृतेश्चैव गुणतस्त्रिविधं शृणु । प्रोच्यमानमशेषेण पृथक्त्वेन धनंजय ॥ २६ ॥

The division of Reason and of firmness also, threefold according to the qualities, hear thou related, unreservedly and severally, O Dhananjaya. (29)

बुद्धे: of reason; भेदं division; धृते: of firmness; च and; एव even; गुजत: from (according to) qualities; चिविधं threefold; शृषु hear; प्रोच्यमानम् being declared; स्वदोषेण without remainder; प्यक्तेन by severalness; धनंजय O Dhananjaya.

प्रवृत्तिं च निवृत्तिं च कार्याकार्थे भयाभये । बंधं मोक्षं च या वोत्ति बुद्धिः सा सार्थ सात्विकी ॥३०॥

That which knoweth energy and abstinence, what ought to be done and what ought not to be done, fear and fearlessness, bondage and liberation, that Reason is pure, O Partha. (30)

पन्ति forthgoing; च and; निनृत्ति return; च and; कार्य-कार्ये च स्नकार्ये च right-doing, and, wrong-doing, and; भयाभये = भयं च धभयं च fear, and, fearlessness, and; बंधं bondage; मोक्षं liberation; च and; वा or; वेत्ति knows; बुद्धिः reason; सा that; पार्थ O Partha; साल्विकी satvic.

यया धर्ममधर्म च कार्य चाकार्यमेव च । अयथावत्प्रजानाति बुद्धिः सा पार्थ राजसी ॥३१॥

That by which one understandeth awry Right and Wrong, and also what ought to be done and what ought not to be done, that Reason, O Partha, is passionate.

यया by which; धर्मम् right; अधर्मम् wrong; च and; कार्ये what should be done; च and; अकार्ये what should not be done; एव even; च and; अवधायन् incorrectly; प्रजानाति understands; बुद्धि: reason; सा that; पार्थ O Pårtha; राजसी råjasic.

अधर्म धर्ममिति या मन्यते तमसा वृता।

सर्वार्थान् विपरीतांश्च बुद्धिः सा पार्थ तामसी॥३२॥

That which, enwrapped in darkness, thinketh Wrong to be Right, and seeth all things subverted, that Reason O Partha, is of darkness. (32)

अधर्मे wrong; धर्म right; इति thus; या which; मन्यते thinks; तमसा with darkness; वृता covered; सर्वार्यान् - सर्वान् ग्रयान् all, things; विपरीतान् perverted; बुद्धिः reason; सा that; पार्य O Pårtha; नामसी tâmasic.

धृत्या यया धारयते मनःप्राणेंद्रियिकयाः । योगेनाव्यभिचारिण्या धृतिः सा पार्थ सात्विकी ॥३३॥

The unwavering firmness by which, through yoga, one restraineth the activity of the mind, of the life-breaths and of the sense-organs, that firmness, O Partha, is pure. (33)

भृत्या by firmness; यया (by) which; धारवते holds; मनः प्राणोद्गियकियाः = मनसः च प्राणानाम च इंद्रियाणाम् च कियाः of the mind, and, of the life-breaths, and, of the sense-organs, and actions; योगेन by yoga; अन्यभिचारिण्या (by) unwavering; धृतिः firmness; सा that; पार्य O Pårtha; सान्विकी såtvic.

यया तु धर्मकामार्थान् धृत्या धारयतेऽर्जुन । प्रसंगेन फलाकाक्षी धृतिः सा पार्थ राजसी॥ ३४॥

But the firmness, O Arjuna, by which, from attachment desirous of fruit, one holdeth fast duty, desire

and wealth, that firmness, O Partha, is passionate. (34)

यया (by) which; तु indeed; धर्मकामार्थान् = धर्मः च कामः च अर्थः च तान् duty, and, pleasure, and, wealth, and, them; धृस्या by firmness; धारयते holds; आर्जुन O Arinna; प्रसंगेन by attachment; फलाकांक्षी = फलस्य ग्राकांक्षी of fruit, desirons; धृति: firmness; सा that; पार्थ O Partha; राजसी rajasic.

यया स्वप्नं भयं शोकं विषादं मद्मेव च । न विमुंचित दुर्मेधा धृतिः सा पार्थ तामसी ॥३५॥

That by which one from stupidity doth not abandon sleep, fear, grief, despair, and also vanity, that firmness, O Partha, is dark. (35)

यया by which; स्वप्नं sleep; भयं fear; शोकं grief; विषादं despair; महं intoxication; एव even; च and; न not; विद्वंचति abandons; दुर्मेधाः evil-witted; धृतिः firmness; सा that; पार्य O Pârtha; तामसी tâmasic.

सुखं त्विदानीं त्रिविधं शृणु मे भरतर्षम । अभ्यासाद्रमते यत्र दुःखातं च निगच्छति ॥३६॥

And now the threefold kinds of pleasure hear thou from Me, O bull of the Bharatas. That in which one by practice rejoiceth, and which putteth an end to pain; (36)

मुखं pleasure; तु indeed; इहानी now; त्रिविधं threefold; मुणु hear; में of me; अरमर्थभ O bull of the Bharatas; अभ्यासात् from practice; रमते rejoices; यत्र where; दु:खातं = दु:खस्य अन्तं of pain, the end; च and; निगन्द्वति goes.

यत्तद्ग्रे विषमिव परिणामेऽमृतोपमम् । तत्सुखं सात्विकं प्रोक्तमारमबुद्धिप्रसादजम् ॥३७॥

Which at first is as venom but in the end is as nectar; that pleasure is said to be pure, born of the blissful knowledge of the SELF. (37)

यत् which; तत् that; अमे in beginning; विषम् poison; इव like; परिणाने in end; अमृतोपमम् = अमृतं उपमा यस्य तत् nectar, simile, whose, it; तत् that; मुखं pleasure; सात्विकम् sâtvic; प्रोक्तं is called; म्रास्मबुद्धिमसार्जम् = आस्मनः बुद्धेः प्रसादात् जातं of the Self, of knowledge, from the placidity, born.

विषयेंद्रियसंयोगाद्यत्तदग्रेऽमृतोपमम् । परिणामे विषमिव तत्सुखं राजसं स्मृतम् ॥ ३८ ॥

That which from the union of the senses with their objects at first is as nectar, but in the end is like venom, that pleasure is accounted passionate. (38)

विषयोंद्रियसंयोगात् = विषयेन्यः इंद्रियाणाम संयोगात् with the objects, of the senses, from union; यत् which; तत् that; अभे in the beginning; अभृतोपमम् like nectar; परिणामे in the end; विषम् poison; इव like; तत् that; सुखं pleasure; राजसं råjasic; स्मृतम् remembered.

यदग्रे चानुबंधे च सुखं मोहनमात्मनः । निद्रालस्यप्रमादोत्थं तत्तामसमुदाहृतम् ॥ ३९॥

That pleasure which both at first and afterwards is

delusive of the self, arising from sleep, indolence and heedlessness dark, that is declared tâmasic. (39)

यत् which; असे in the beginning ; च and; अनुबंधे in the consequence; च and; अखं pleasure; मोहनं delusive; आरमनः of the self; निद्रालस्यप्रमाहोरथं = निद्रा च आलस्य च प्रमादः च, ते-धः उत्थितं sleep, and, sloth, and, heedlessness, and, from them, risen; तत् that; तामसम् tâmasic; उदाहृतम् is called.

न तदिस्त पृथिच्या वा दिवि देवेषु वा पुनः । सत्वं प्रकृतिजैर्भुक्तं यदेभिः स्यान्निभिर्गुणैः ॥ ४०॥

There is not an entity, either on the earth or again in heaven among the Shining Ones, that is liberated from these three qualities, born of matter. (40)

न not; तत् that; अस्ति is; पृथिच्यां in the earth; वा or; दिवि in heaven; देवेषु among the Gods; वा or; पुनः again; सत्वं a being; प्रकृतिजे: by (from) nature-born; सुन्तं freed; वत् which; एभि: from these; स्यात् may be; विभि: from three; सुणै: by (from) qualities.

ब्राह्मणक्षत्रियविशा शूद्राणां च परंतप । कर्माणि प्रविभक्तानि स्वभावप्रभवैर्गुणैः ॥ ४१ ॥

Of Brâhmanas, Kṣhattriyas, Vaishyas and Shûdras, O Parantapa, the duties have been distributed, according to the qualities born of their own natures. (41)

ह्राह्मणक्षत्रियविशाम् = ह्राह्मणानां च क्षत्रियाणां च विशां च of Bråhmanas, and, of Kshattriyas, and, of Vaishyas, and; ग्रहा- णाम of Shûdras; च and; परंतप O Parantapa; कार्नाण actions; प्रविभक्तानि (are) distributed; स्वभावप्रभवै: by own-nature-produced; गुणै: by qualities.

शमो दमस्तपः शौचं क्षांतिरार्जवमेव च । ज्ञानं विज्ञानमास्तिक्यं ब्रह्मकर्म स्वभावजम् ॥४२॥

Serenity, self-restraint, austerity, purity, forgiveness and also uprightness, wisdom, knowledge, belief in God, are the Brahmana duty, born of his own nature. (42)

श्वामः calm; हमः self-control; तपः austerity; श्वांचं purity; श्वांतिः forgiveness; आर्जवम् rectitude; एव even; च and; ज्ञानं wisdom; विज्ञानं knowledge; आस्तिक्यं belief; ब्रह्मकर्म=ब्रह्मणः कर्म of the Brâhmana, the action.

शौर्य तेजो धृतिर्दाक्ष्यं युद्धे चाप्यपलायनम् । दानमीरवरभावश्च क्षात्रं कर्म स्वभावजम् ॥ ४३॥

Prowess, splendour, firmness, dexterity, and also not flying from battle, generosity, the nature of a ruler, are the Kṣhattriya duty, born of his own nature. (43)

शीर्थ prowess; तजः splendour; धृतिः firmness; दाइयं dexterity; युद्धे in battle; च and; ग्रापि also; अपनायनम् not fleeing; सनं gift; ईश्वरभावः = ईश्वरस्य भावः of a lord, the nature; च and; भाजं belonging to the Kehattriya; कमें action; स्वभावजं own-nature-born.

कृषिगारिक्यवाणिज्यं वैदयकर्म स्वभावजम् ।

परिचर्यात्मकं कर्म शूद्रस्यापि स्वभावजम् ॥ ४४॥

Ploughing, protection of kine, and trade are the Vaishya duty, born of his own nature. Action of the nature of service is the Shûdra duty, born of his own nature. (44)

क्रिपेगोरक्ष्यवाणिज्यं = क्रिपि: च गोरक्षं च वाणिज्यं च ploughing, and, cow-protection, and, trade, and; वैश्यकर्म = वैद्यानां कर्म of Vaishyas, the action; स्वभावजम् own-nature-born; परिचयस्मिकं = परिचर्या आस्मा यस्य तत् service, nature, whose, that; कर्म action; ग्रहस्य of the Shûdra; ग्रापि also; स्वभावजं own-nature-born.

स्वे स्वे कर्मण्यभिरतः सांसिद्धिं लभते नरः। स्वकर्मनिरतः सिद्धिं यथा विंदति तच्छृणु॥४५॥

Man reacheth perfection by each being intent on his own duty. Listen thou how perfection is won by him who is intent on his own duty. (45)

स्वे in own; स्वे in own; कर्मणि in action; अभिरतः engaged; संसिद्धि perfection; जभते obtains; नरः a man; स्वकर्मनिरतः=स्वस्य कर्मणि निरतः of own, in action, enjoyed; सिद्धि perfection: यथा also; विंत्रति finds; तत् that; भृष्णु hear.

यतः प्रवृत्तिर्भूताना येन सर्विमिदं ततम् । स्वकर्मणा तमभ्यर्च्य सिद्धि विंदति मानवः॥४६॥

He from whom is the emanation of beings, by Whom all This is pervaded, by worshipping Him in his own

duty a man winneth perfection.

(46)

यतः from whom; प्रवृत्तिः forthcoming; भूतानाम् of beings; येन by whom; सर्वे all; इदं this; ततं spread; स्वकर्मणा by own-action; तम् Him; अभ्यव्ये having worshipped; सिद्धिः perfection; विद्ति finds; मानवः man.

श्रेयान् स्वधर्मो विगुणः परधर्मात्स्वनुष्ठितात् । स्वभावनियतं कर्म कुर्वन्नाप्नोति किल्बिषम् ॥४७॥

Better is one's own duty, though destitute of merits, than the well-executed duty of another. He who doeth the duty laid down by his own nature incurreth not sin. (47)

भ्रेयात् better; स्वधर्म: own-duty; विग्रुज: without quality; परधर्मात् = प्रस्य धर्मात् of another, than duty; स्वनुष्टितात् (than) well-practised; स्वभावानियतं = स्वभावेन नियतं by own-nature ordained; कर्म action; कुर्वन् doing; न not; आमोति obtains; किल्बियम sin.

सहजं कर्म कौंतेय सदोषमि न त्यजेत् । सर्वारंभा हि दोषेण धृमेनाग्निरिवावृताः ॥ ४८॥

Congenital duty, O son of Kuntî, though defective, ought not to be abandoned. All undertakings indeed are clouded by defects as fire by smoke. (48)

सहजं congenital; कर्म action; केंनिय O Kaunteya; सहाषम् with fault; आपि even; न not; स्रजेत् let (him) abandon; सर्वारंभाः = सर्वे आरंभाः all, undertakings ; हि indeed ; होषेण by fault ; घूमेन by smoke ; अग्नि: fire ; इव like ; आवृताः enwrapped.

असक्तबुद्धिः सर्वत्र जितात्मा विगतस्पृहः । नैष्कर्म्यसिद्धिं परमां संन्यासेनाधिगच्छति ॥४९॥

He whose Reason is everywhere unattached, the self subdued, dead to desires, he goeth by renunciation to the supreme perfection of freedom from obligation. (49)

श्रसक्तबुद्धिः = श्रसक्ता बुद्धिः यस्य सः unattached, reason, whose, he; सर्वत्र everywhere; जितास्मा = । जितः श्रास्मा यस्य सः conquered, self, whose, he; विगतस्पृहः = विगता स्पृहा यस्मात् सः gone, desires, from whom, he; नैष्कम्यसिद्धि = निर्गतानि कर्माण यस्मात् सः निष्कम्मा तस्य भावः नैष्कम्यसिद्धि = विगता स्पृहा यस्मात् सः निष्कम्मा तस्य भावः नैष्कम्यसिद्धि = विगता स्पृहा यस्मात् सः निष्कम्मा तस्य भावः नैष्कम्मा तस्य सिद्धिम् gone, actions, from whom, he—his condition—of that, the perfection; परमां highest; सन्यासेन by renunciation; श्रिधगच्छति obtains.

सिार्ड प्राप्तो यथा ब्रह्म तथाप्नोति निबोध मे । समासेनैव कौंतेय निष्ठा ज्ञानस्य या परा ॥ ५०॥

How he who hath attained perfection obtaineth the ETERNAL, that highest state of wisdom learn thou from Me only succinctly, O Kaunteya. (50)

सिद्धि perfection; प्राप्त: attained; यथा as; ब्रह्म Brahman; तथा so; आप्रोति obtains; निवाध learn; में of me; समासेन by summary; एव even; कोतिय O Kaunteya; निष्ठा state; ज्ञानस्य of wisdom; या or; परा highest.

बुद्धा विशुद्धया युक्तो धृत्यात्मानं नियम्य च।

शब्दादीन्विषयास्यक्का रागद्वेषी व्युदस्य च ॥५१॥

United to the Reason purified, controlling the self by firmness, having abandoned sound and the other objects of the senses, having laid aside passion and malice,

(51)

बुद्धा by reason; विशुद्धया (by) purified; युक्त: united; धृत्था by firmness; ग्रात्मानं the self; नियम्य having controlled; च and; शब्दासीन् = शब्द: भादि: येषाम् तान् hearing, beginning, whose, they; विषयान् objects (of the senses); त्यक्ता having abandoned; सामहेषे = रागः च हेष: च passion, and, hatred, and; व्युदस्य having thrown off; च and.

विविक्तसेवी लघ्वाशी यतवाक्कायमानसः । ध्यानयोगपरो नित्यं वैराग्यं समुपाश्रितः ॥५२॥

Dwelling in solitude, abstemious, speech, body and mind subdued, constantly fixed in meditation and yoga, taking refuge in dispassion, (52)

विविक्तसेवी = विविक्त सेवते इति solitude, serves, thus; ल्डवाशी = लघु श्रश्नाति इति little, eats, thus; यतवाद्धायमानसः = यता वाक् च कायः च मानसं च यस्य सः controlled, speech, and, mind, whose, he; ध्यानयोगपरः = ध्यानं च योगः च परः यस्य सः meditation, and, yoga, and, supreme, whose, he; निसं always; वैराग्यं dispassion; समुपाभितः taking refuge in.

अहंकारं बलं दर्प कामं क्रोधं परिग्रहम् । विमुच्य निर्ममः शांतो ब्रह्मभूयाय कल्पते ॥५३॥ Having cast aside egoism, violence, arrogance, desire, wrath, covetousness, selfless and peaceful—he is fit to become the ETERNAL. (53)

ऋहंकारं egoism; बलं violence; वर्षं arrogance; कामं desire; क्रोधं anger; विसुच्य having abandoned; निर्ममः without-mineness; शांत: peaceful; ब्रह्मभुयाय = ब्रह्मणः भुयाय of Brahman, for the nature; कल्पते is fit.

ब्रह्मभूतः प्रसन्नात्मा न शोचित न काक्षिति । समः सर्वेषु भूतेषु मद्गिकं छभते पराम् ॥ ५४ ॥

Becoming Brahman, serene in the SELF, he neither grieveth nor desireth; the same to all beings, he obtaineth supreme devotion unto Me. (54)

ब्रह्मभुतः Brahman-become; प्रसन्नात्मा = प्रसन्नः भारमा यस्य सः tranquil, self, whose, he; न not; शोचित grieves; न not; कांक्षित desires; समः equal; सर्वेषु among all; भृतेषु among beings; मङ्क्ति = मिंग भिक्ते in me, devotion; लभने obtains; पराम् highest.

भक्ता मामाभेजानाति यावान्यश्चास्मि तत्त्वतः । ततो मा तत्त्वतो ज्ञात्वा विशते तदनंतरम् ॥ ५५॥

By devotion he knoweth Me in essence, who and what I am; having thus known Me in essence he forthwith entereth into the Supreme. (55)

भक्ता by devotion; मां me; ग्रामेजानाति (he) knows; यावान how much; यः who; च and; अस्मि (I) am; तस्वतः essentially; ततः thence; मां me; तस्वतः essentially; ज्ञास्वा having known; विश्वते (he) enters; तत् that; अनंतरम् afterwards.

सर्वकर्माण्यपि सदा कुर्वाणो मद्यपाश्रयः। मत्त्रसादादवाम्नोति शाश्वतं पदमव्ययम् ॥ ६६॥

Though ever performing all actions, taking refuge in Me, by My grace he obtaineth the eternal indestructible abode. (56)

सर्वकर्माण = सर्वाण कर्माण all, actions; आप also; सदा always; झुर्वाण: doing; मद्धपाश्रयः = श्रहं व्यपाश्रयः यस्य सः I, refuge, whose, he; मस्यसादात् = मम प्रसादात् my, by favour; अवाज्ञोति obtains; शाश्यतं eternal; पदम् goal; अव्ययं indestructible.

चेतसा सर्वकर्माणि मिय संन्यस्य मत्परः । बुद्धियोगमुपाश्रित्य मन्चित्तः सततं भव ॥५७॥

Renouncing mentally all works in Me, intent on Me, resorting to the yoga of discrimination have thy thought ever on Me. (57)

चेतसा with the mind; सर्वकर्माणि all actions; मार्थ in me; सन्यस्य having renounced; मत्परः intent on me; बुद्धियोगम् the yoga of reason; उपाभित्य having taken refuge in; मिस्तः = मार्थि चित्तं यस्य सः in me, mind, whose, he; सततं always; भव be.

मिंचित्तः सर्वदुर्गाणि मत्प्रसादात्तरिष्यसि । अथ चेत्त्वमहंकारान्न श्रोष्यसि विनंक्ष्यसि ॥ ५८॥ Thinking on Me, thou shalt overcome all obstacles by My grace; but if from egoism thou wilt not listen, thou shalt be destroyed utterly. (58)

मिंचत: intent on me; सर्वहुगाणि = सर्वाणि दुर्गाणि all obstacles, मन्मसात्त् by my grace; तरिव्यसि (thou) shalt cross over; अय now; चेत् if; त्वं thou; अदंकारात् from egoism; न not; श्रोद्यसि wilt listen: विनेक्ष्यसि (thou) shalt be destroyed.

यदहंकारमाश्रित्य न योत्स्य इति मन्यसे । मिथ्यैष व्यवसायस्ते प्रकृतिस्त्वां नियोक्ष्यति॥५९॥

Entrenched in egoism, thou thinkest, "I will not fight;" to no purpose thy determination; nature will constrain thee. (59)

यत् which; आईकारम् egoism; आश्विस्य having taken refuge in; न not; योस्स्य (I) will fight; इति thus; मन्यसे (thou) thinkest; मिश्या vain; एष this; व्यवसायः resolution; ते thy; प्रकृतिः nature; स्वाम् thee; नियोक्ष्यति will compel.

स्वभावजेन कौंतेय निबद्धः स्वेन कर्मणा । कर्तुं नेच्छिस यन्मोहात्करिष्यस्यवशोऽपि तत् ॥६०॥

O son of Kuntî, bound by thine own duty, born of thine own nature, that which from delusion thou desirest not to do, even that helplessly thou shalt perform.

स्वभावजेन by own-nature-born; कौतेय O Kaunteya; निबद्धः bound; स्वेन by own; कर्मणा by action; कर्त्तुं to do; न not; इच्छसि (thou) wishest ; यत् that ; मोहात् from delusion ; करि-ब्यसि (thou) shalt do ; अवशः helpless ; अपि also ; तत् that.

ईश्वरः सर्वभूतानां हृदेशेऽर्जुन तिष्ठति । भूमयन्सर्वभूतानि यंत्रारूढानि मायया ॥ ६१ ॥

The Lord dwelleth in the hearts of all beings, O Arjuna, by His illusive power, causing all beings to revolve, as though mounted on a potter's wheel. (61)

ईश्वर: the Lord; सर्वभूतानाम् of all beings; हरेशे = हुदःदेशे of heart, in place; ग्रर्जुन O Arjuna; तिष्ठति sits; आमयन् turning; सर्वभूतानि all beings; यंत्राह्यति = यंत्रे आरुडानि in (on) machine, mounted; मायया by illusion.

तमेव शरणं गच्छ सर्वभावेन भारत । तत्प्रसादात्परां शांतिं स्थानं प्राप्स्यसि शाश्वतम् ॥६२॥

Flee unto Him for shelter with all thy being, O Bhârata; by His grace thou shalt obtain supreme peace, the everlasting dwelling-place. (62)

तम् to Him; एव even; बारणं shelter; गच्छ go; सर्वभावेन सर्वेण भावेन (with) all, with nature; भारत O Bhârata; तट्मसा-तात्=तस्य प्रसादात् his, by grace; पर्रा highest; बार्ति peace; स्थानं place; प्राप्स्यसि (thou) shalt obtain; बाध्यतम everlasting

इति ते ज्ञानमाख्यातं गुह्यादुह्यतंरं मया। विमृत्र्यैतदशेषेण यथेच्छिति तथा कुरु॥ ६३॥

Thus hath wisdom, more secret than secrecy itself, been declared unto thee by Me; having reflected on it fully, then act thou as thou listest. (63)

इति thus; ते to thee; ज्ञानम् wisdom; आख्यातं declared; गुह्यात् than the secret; गुह्यतरं more secret; नया by me; विमुख having considered; एतत् this; अशेषेण without remainder; यथा as; इच्छति (thou) wishest; तथा so; कुह do.

सर्वगुद्यतमं भूयः श्रृणु मे परमं वचः । इष्टोऽसि मे दृढमिति ततो वक्ष्यामि ते हितम् ॥६४॥

Listen thou again to My supreme word, most secret of all; beloved art thou of Me, and steadfast of heart, therefore will I speak for thy benefit. (64)

सर्वेगुहातमं = सर्वेभ्यः गुहातमं than all, most secret; भूयः again; भूणु listen; मे my; प्रमं highest; वचः word; इदः beloved; आसि (thou) art; मे of me; इहम् strongly; इति thus; ततः thence; वश्यामि (I) will speak; ते thy; हितं benefit.

मन्मना भव मद्भक्तो मद्याजी मां नमस्कुरु । मामेवैष्यसि सत्यं ते प्रतिजाने प्रियोऽसि मे ॥६५॥

Merge thy mind in Me, be My devotee, sacrifice to Me, prostrate thyself before Me, thou shalt come even to Me. I pledge thee My troth; thou art dear to Me. (65)

मन्मना with mind fixed on me; भव be; मदन्तः my devotee; नदाजी = मां बजते इति to me, sacrifices, thus; माम्र me; नमस्कुरु salute; मां to me; एव even; एडयसि (thon) shalt come; सस्यं truth; ते to thee; प्रतिज्ञाने (I) promise; प्रियः dear; स्मिस (thou) art; में of me.

सर्वधर्मान्परित्यज्य मामेकं शरणं ब्रज ।

अहं त्वा सर्वपापेभ्यो मोक्षयिष्यामि मा शुचः॥६६॥

Abandoning all-duties, come unto Me alone for shelter: sorrow not, I will liberate thee from all sins. (66)

सर्वधर्मान् = सर्वान् धर्मान् all duties; परिस्थण्य having abandoned; मां to me; शरणं refuge; ब्रज come; शहं I; त्वां thee; सर्वपिभ्यः = सर्वभ्यः पिभ्यः (from) all, from sins; माक्षयिष्यामि क्यों। free; मा not; शुचः grieve.

इदं ते नातपस्काय नाभक्ताय कदाचन । न चाराश्रुषवे वाच्यं न च मां योऽभ्यसूयति॥६७॥

Never is this to be spoken by thee to anyone who is without asceticism, nor without devotion nor to one who desireth not to listen, nor yet to him who speaketh evil of Me,

(67)

इदं this; ते of (by) thee; न not; अत्रत्काय to (one) without asceticism; न not; अभक्ताय to (one) without devotion; कदाचन at any time; न not; च and; अञ्च्युवि to (one) not wishing to listen; वाच्यं to be spoken; न not; च and; मां me; या who; अध्यस्यित cavils at.

य इदं परमं गुद्धं मद्भक्तेष्वभिधास्यति ।

मक्तिं मयि परां कृत्वा मामेवैष्यत्यसंशयः ॥६८॥

He who shall declare this supreme secret among. My devotees, having shown the highest devotion for Me, without doubt he shall come to Me. (68)

यः who; इदं this; प्रमं highest; गुहां secret; मज़त्तेषु - मम अन्तिषु my, among devotees; ऋभिभास्यति shall declare; अन्ति devotion; मयि in (for) me; प्रां highest; कृत्या having done; बाम् to me; एव even; एज्यति shall come; असंदायः doubtless.

न च तस्मान्मनुष्येषु कश्चिन्मे प्रियकृत्तमः । भविता न च मे तस्मादन्यः प्रियतरो भवि।। ६९॥

Nor is there any among men who performeth dearer service to Me than he, nor any other shall be morebeloved by Me on earth than he. (69)

न not; चं and; तस्मात् than he; मनुष्येषु among men; कश्चित् any one; मे of me; मियकुत्तम: most well-doing; भविता will be; न not; च and; मे of me; तस्मात् than he; ग्रन्थाः another; प्रियतर: dearer; भुवि in the earth.

अध्येष्यते च य इमं धर्म्यं संवादमावयोः । ज्ञानयज्ञेन तेनाहमिष्टः स्यामिति मे मितिः ॥७०॥

And he who shall study this sacred dialogue of ours, by him I shall be worshipped with the sacrifice of wisdom. Such is My mind. (70-)

ऋधिरवते shall study; च and; य who; इमं this; धम्यें sacred; वांक dialogue; स्रावयो: of us (two); ज्ञानयज्ञन = ज्ञानस्य यज्ञेन of wisdom, by the sacrifice; तेन by him; अहं I; इष्ट: worshipped; स्याम may be; इति thus; में my; मति: opinion.

श्रद्धावाननसूयश्च शृणुयादिष यो नरः । सोऽपिमुक्तःशुभाँछोकान्प्राप्नुयात्पुण्यकर्मणाम्॥७१॥

The man also who, full of faith, merely heareth it unreviling, even he, freed trom evil, obtaineth the radiant worlds of the righteous. (71)

श्रद्धावान् full of faith; श्रनस्यः uncarping; च and; शृख्यान् may hear; अपि also; च: who; नर: man; सः he; अपि also; सुक्तः liberated; शुभान् radiant; लोकान् worlds; प्राप्तुयान् may obtain; पुण्यक्रमणाम=पुण्यं कर्म येषां त्रषां meritorious, action, whose, of them.

किचेदेतच्छुतं पार्थ त्वयैकाग्रेण चेतसा । किचेदेज्ञानसंमोहः प्रनष्टस्ते धनंजय ॥ ७२ ॥

Has this been heard, O son of Pritha, with one-pointed mind? Has thy delusion, caused by unwisdom, been destroyed, O Dhananjaya? (72)

किंचत् whether; एतत् this; भुतं heard; पार्य O Partha; स्वयां by thee; एकामण (by) one-pointed; चेतसा by mind; किंचत् whether; अज्ञानसंगीहः = अज्ञानस्य संगोहः of ignorance, delusion; प्रषष्टः destroyed; ते they; धनंजय C Dhananjaya.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

नष्टो मोहः स्मृतिरुंब्धा त्वत्प्रसादान्मयाच्युत । स्थितोऽस्मि गतसंदेहः करिष्ये वचनं तव ॥ ७३ ॥

Arjuna said:

Destroyed is my delusion. I have gained knowledge through Thy grace, O Immutable One. I am firm, my doubts have fled away. I will do according to Thy word

नष्ट: destroyed; मोहः delusion; स्मृतिः memory; लक्षां obtained; स्वस्पसादात्=तव मसादात् of thee, by grace; नया by me; अच्युत O Achyuta; स्थितः firm; अस्मि (I) am; गतसंबद्धः गतः संवेदः यस्य सः gone, doubt, whose, he; क्रिंड्ये (I) will do; वचनं word; तव Thy.

संजय उवाच ।

इसहं वासुदेवस्य पार्थस्य च महात्मनः । संवादिमममश्रीषमङ्कतं रोमहर्षणम् ॥ ७४ ॥

Sanjaya said:

I heard this marvellous dialogue of Vâsudeva and of the great-souled Pârtha, causing my hair to stand on end; (74)

इति thus; अदं I; वासुदेवस्य of Vâsudeva; पार्यस्य of Partha; च and; महास्मनः of the great-souled; संवादं dialogue;

इसम् this; अश्रोषम् heard; अञ्चलं marvellous; रीमहर्षणम् =रीम्णाः हर्षणम् यसमान् तन् of the hair, excitement, from which, that.

व्यासप्रसादाच्छ्रुतवानेतद्गुह्यमहं परम् । योगं योगेश्वरात्ऋष्णात्साक्षात्कथयतः स्वयम् ॥७५॥

By the favour of Vyasa I listened to this secret and supreme yoga from the Lord of Yoga, Krishna Himself speaking before mine eyes. (75)

व्यासमसादात् = व्यासस्य मसादात् of Vyåsa, from the favour; भुतवात् heard; एतत् this; गुद्धां secret; आहं I; परे highest: योगे yoga; योगेभ्यरात् = योगस्य ईश्वरात् of yoga, from the Lord; इंडणात् from Kṛiṣḥṇa; साचात् directly; क्ययतः (from) the declaring; स्वयन् Himself.

राजन्सस्मृत्य संस्मृत्य संवादिमममङ्गुतम् । केशवार्जुनयोः पुण्यं हृष्यामि च मुहुर्मुहुः ॥ ७६॥

O King, remembering, remembering this marvellous and holy dialogue between Keshava and Arjuna, I rejoice again and again. (76)

राजन् O King; संस्मृत्य having remembered; संस्मृत्य having remembered; संनाइम् dialogue; इमं this; असुनं marvellous; केशवा-र्जनयोः = केशवस्य च अर्जुनस्य च of Keshava, and, of Arjuna, and; पुण्यं holy; हृष्यामि (1) rejoice; च and; सुहु: again; सुहु: again.

तच संस्मृत संस्मृत रूपमलहुतं हरेः।

विस्मयामे महान् राजन् हृष्यामि च पुनः पुनः॥७७॥

Remembering, remembering, also that most marvellous form of Hari, great is my wonder, O King. I rejoice, again and again. (77)

तत् that; च and : संस्कृत having remembered; संस्कृत having remembered; रूपं the form; अस्त्रमुतं very marvellous; हरे: of Hari; विस्मयः astenishment; में my; महान् great; राजन् O King; ह्ट्यामि(I) rejoice; च and; पुनः again; पुनः again.

यत्र योगेश्वरः कृष्णो यत्र पार्थौ धनुर्धरः । तत्र श्रीर्विजयो भूतिर्धुवा नीतिर्मतिर्मम ॥ ७८ ॥

Wherever is Krishna, Yoga's Lord, wherever is Partha, the archer, assured are there prosperity, victory and happiness. So I think. (78)

यत्र where; योगिश्वरः the Lord of yoga; कृष्णः Kṛiṣhṇa; यत्र where; पार्थः Pârtha; धनुर्धरः the archer; तत्र there; श्रीः prosperity; विजयः victory; श्रुतिः happiness; ध्रुवा firm; नीतिः policy; मतिः opinion; मम my.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतासूपनिषत्सु ब्रह्मविद्यायां योगशास्त्रे श्रीकृष्णार्जुन-संवादे संन्यासयोगो नामाष्टादशोऽध्यायः ॥ १८॥

श्रीकृष्णापंणमस्तु ॥ शुभं भवतु ॥

Thus in the Iglorious Upanishats of the BHAGAVAD-GITA, the

science of the ETERNAL. the scripture of Yoga, the dialogue between Shri Krishna and Arjuna, the eighteenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF LIBERATION BY RENUNCIATION.

To the Blessed Krishna be homage. May there be happiness.

Thus the BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ hath ending.

PEACE BE TO ALL WORLDS.

BURNET HERE STREET IN SELECTION

APPENDIX.

The following variations of the text and one or two new interpretations are printed as likely to be of use to the student. different readings have been mostly gathered together by Babu Govinda Dasa of Benares from various MSS, and different commentaries. The new interpretations have been suggested by Pandit Vrindavana Sarasvata of Benares, who passed away only in this year (1905 A. D.). The interpretations are worthy of attention because of their prima facie aptness. This gentleman used to say that he had practically studied only two works in the course of a fairly long life, the Bhagavad-Gita and the Yoga-Vasishtha; and the kind of study he gave to these may be inferred from the fact that, as he said shortly before his death, he had read the Yoga-Vasishtha through one-hundred and sixty-five times-and the work consists of sixty-four thousand lines-while the Gita was read through too often to be counted. Under these circumstances it is easy to see that his interpretations are at least as notable as many older ones.

REMARKS.

Adds the name of one of

from desire but from defeat

the principal warriors.

Dhrishtadyumna was the

READ

जबद्धयः

धृष्टग्रमाभि-

FOR

i. 10. बलं भीमाभि-

i. 8. तथैव च

	0.0			
रिचतं	रिचतं Commander-in-chief			of the
		Pandav	a army.	
i. 19. च्यतु -	ऽभ्बनु	The	prefix 14	has no
		special	significance	here,
		while w	Figives the	e sense
	21/190	of "on	all sides."	
i. 36. स्वबान्धवान्	सबांधवान्	The a	lternative l	here is
similar two new interes			preferable,	as it
mile daybots add of		means	with their	rela-
		tions';	the text,	on the
				n rela-
		tives', is	stronger.	
ii. 26. नेनं	नेवं गाँव क्या	"Not	thus" (sl	nouldst
		thou gr	ieve, even so).
ii. 53. शुतिवित्रतिपन्ना				
भुत्या श्रवणेन				
by listening				
the true an	d particular	signincance	or the veds	Soft
ii. 62. क्रोधः	लोभः	This i	an emen	dation
ii. 63. क्रोधात्				
these electronismoses it	ed. Under	dâvana,	on the	ground
to eldaton as bend for	con enolist	that ang	er does no	t arise

of desire, while six, blind craving, is the natural consequence of desire. The emendation has a doubtful value, however, because it is not supported by any manuscripts inspected, and the addition of "defeat of" is no very serious strain on the interpretation of the verse.

112

iv, 23. मुक्तस्य युक्तस्य

The context refers to one who is still striving after deliverance, grace, and not to one who has already attained it, grace.

v. 21. बस्तुखं यः सुसं

ता view of the following सः, सः is distinctly the better reading grammatically; सन् confuses the prose order and the sense, and does not fit in.

vi. 39. एतन्मे

एतम् मे

The alternative is correct according to modern grammar, and the other incorrect, because संज्ञाब, with which the pronoun is in apposition, is masculine and not neuter. vii. 19. सदर्भः

स दर्लभः

"He is difficult to find" instead of "very difficult to find "

viii. 5. ग्रसंशयं असंशयः

The text means "undoubtedly ": the alternative "free of doubt thyself". The text seems to be the stronger reading.

viii. 8. नात्यगामिना ऽनत्यगामिना

The alternative makes no change of meaning, but is more in accordance with modern grammar.

viii. 20. ऽध्यक्ती व्यक्तात् व्यक्ताव्यक्तात्

"(More ancient) than both the manifested and the (lower) unmanifested." Cf. xv. 16 & 18, xi. 37.

x. 7. ऽविकंपेन ऽविकल्पेन

-transport perhaps without

Proposed Control of the Control

The alternative means "abstract, without Vikalpa, without alternative, doubt. or lower attraction". It is more in keeping with the technicality of Yoga.

xi. 28. अभिविज्यलन्ति अभिनो ज्यलंति

"Flaming on all sides." The alternative seems to make better sense. The text has a superfluous and weak prefix a.

xi. 41. 4å

The alternative is gramma-

which the pronoun qualifies is masculine, not neuter.

xiii. 5. ग्रन्थक्तम् here is interpreted by Pt. Vrindavana as meaning the Linga Sharira.

xiv. 1. ज्ञानानां ज्ञानिनां "(The highest knowledge) of the wise" instead of "of all knowledges".

xiv. 3.4. In these two shlokas, the current commentaries interpret the word near as 'great' and regard it as qualifying near, Brahman; and further they construe both the shlokas as meaning that "the great Brahman is the womb and I the depositor of the seed". Pt. Vrindavana says the construction should be as follows: "mahat-tattva is the womb and I, Brahman, am the seed-giver".

xv. 23. अवतिष्ठति अनुतिष्ठति

"And acts in pursuance." This gives additional meaning; the other merely repeats the sense of नेंगते.

xvii. 23. ब्राह्मणास्तेन ब्रह्मणा तेन

"By that Brahma, or by that Brahman," Cf. iv. 32.

near the section of their contract means and activities and and activities the contract means and activities the contract means and activities the contract means and activities activities and activities activities activities activities activities activities activities and activities activities and activities activities

ill a special time is interpreted by Pt. Villations in memorical strain Shortes.

(ext deposit spring will): Twilling twilling to be bestern the series will be a series of the series

in the profession was ablocue, the courses consection in the profession and regard it on the profession and the constant and the state of the constant and the course of the constant and the course of the constant and the depositor of the constant and the consta

Markin stellaride "And anis in processor.

The grow addition on the grow addition and the grow addition and the grow addition of the gr

of a Anderly Lady (1.2) had sugar arthur product of the control of

INDEX.

जंश-x. 41, 42-xv. 7.

श्रकत्तां—iv. 13—v. 14—vii. 5. 6, 12. 25, 26—ix. 5. 9. 19—x. 6 xi.37—xiii. 21. 31—xiv. 12. 19—xviii. 14. 16.

भक्रमे—ii. 47—iii. 5. 8—iv. 16. 17. 18.

भकार्य—xvi. 24—xviii. 30. 31.

ग्रकाल-ii. 34.

भकृत—iii. 18—xv. 11—xviii. 6. 16.

भक्तिय-vi. 1.

अकोध-xvi, 2.

म्रचय-v. 31-x. 33.

श्रद्यर—iii. 15—viii. 3. 11. 13. 21—x. 25. 33—xi. 18. 37—xii. 1. 3—xv. 16. 18.

प्रांखल-iv. 33-vii. 29-xv. 12.

अग्नि—iv. 37—viii. 24—ix. 16—xi. 39—xv. 12—xviii. 48.

अचल—ii. 24. 53, 70—vi. 13—vii. 21—viii. 10—xii. 3.

म्रचेत:-iii. 32-xv. 11-xvii. 6.

भच्युत-i. 21-xi. 42-xviii. 73.

чя—ii, 21—iv. 6—vii. 25—х. 3, 12.

अज्ञानत्—vii. 24—xi. 41—xiii. 25.

षद्भान—iv. 42—v. 15. 16—x. 11—xiii. 11—xiv, 8. 16. 17—xvi. 4. 15—xviii. 72.

अणीय-viii. 9.

क्यम्—i. 40, 41—iv. 7—xviii. 31. 32.

काधिगम्—ii. 71—iv. 39—v. 6. 24—vi. 15—xiv. 19—xviii. 49.

अधिदैव-vii. 30-viii. 1. 4. (also अधिमृत, अधियज्ञ)

अधिष्टान—iii. 40—iv. 6—xiii, 17—xv. 9—xviii, 14.

भारताहरू—iii. 30—vii. 29—viii. 1. 3—x. 32—xi. 1—xv. 5—xiii. 11—xv. 5.

अनन्तकप-xi. 16. 38.

न्ननामय—ii. 51—xiv. 6. अर्थ . र अर्थ के कार्य के अर्थ के

ग्रतुशोचन्ति—ii. 11. 25 seq.—iv. 8.

ध्रत्रस्मर—viii. 7. 9. 13.

म्रनेक-vi, 45-xi, 10, 13, 16, 24-xvi, 16,

सन्त—ii. 16, 55. 72—v. 24—vi. 26—vii. 19. 28—viii. 5. 6—x. 19. 32. 40—xi. 16—xv. 3.

म्रन्तर-v. 24-vi. 47-xi. 20-xiii. 34.

ग्रन-iii. 14.-xv. 14,

अन्यदेवता-vii, 20-ix. 53.

ετητ...ii. 22...iv. 4. 25. 27-30...vi. 22...vii. 5...xiii. 24...xvii. 8. 14...xviii. 3.

अपृहत—ii. 44—vii. 15.

अपात्र—xvii. 22.

<mark>अम्राप्त्र</mark>—vi. 37—ix. 3—xvi. 20.

म्रफल—xvii. 11. 17—xviii. 23.

सभव-x. 4-xvi. 1-xviii. 30.

भ्रभाव-ii. 16. 66-x. 4.

म्रभिजानाति—iv. 14—vii. 13. 25—ix. 24—xviii. 55.

म्रभ्यास—vi. 35. 44—viii. 8—xii. 9. 10. 12—xviii. 36.

भ्यामयोग—viii. 8—xii. 9.

अमानित्व-xiii, 7.

ग्रमूह-xv. 5.

म्रमृत—iv. 31—ix. 19—x. 18—xiii. 12—xiv. 20. 27.

श्रवतोपम—xviii. 37. 38.

₩47 — iv. 31.

अयान-vi. 37.

म्रयुक्त—ii. 66—v. 12—xviii. 28.

भरागहेपत:-xviii. 23.

धावध्य-ii 30.

खन्त-iii. 5-vi. 44-viii. 19-ix. 8-xviii, 60.

माविकार्य -ii 25.

भविभन्त-xiii. 16-xviii. 20.

अस्यक्त—ii. 25. 28—vii. 24—viii. 18. 20. 21—ix. 4—xii. 1. 3. 5. 6—xiii. 5.

xi. 2 4 18—xiii. 31—xiv. 5. 27—xv. 1, 5. 17—xviii. 1

ग्रब्यवसायी-ii. 41.

झाइत-ii 66.

असक्त —iii. 7. 19. 25—v. 21—ix. 9—xiii. 9. 14—xviii. 49.

ग्रसङ्गञ्च-xiii. 5.

म्रहत—ii 16—ix, 19—xi 37—xiii. 12—xvii. 28.

ग्रसन्त्यस्तसङ्ख्य-vi. 2.

ससिद्धि—ा 48—iv. 22—xviii. 26.

असर-xi. 22.

श्चरंकार—iii. 27—vii. 4—xiii. 5—xvii. 18—xvii. 5—xviii. 17. 58. 59.

प्राप्ता—ii. 55—iii. 13. 17. 43—iv. 7. 35. 88. 42—v. 7. 16. 21—vi 5. 6. 7. 8. 10. 11. 15. 18. 19. 20. 26—vii. 18—viii. 12—ix. 5. 28. 34—x. 15. 18. 20—xi. 3. 4—xiii. 24. 28. 29. 32—xv. 11—xvi. 21. 22—xvii. 19—xviii. 16. 39. 51.

म्रात्मवत्—ii 45-iv. 41.

414—iii. 38, 39. 40—v. 15—xiv. 9—xviii. 32. 48.

भाष्ट्र-vii. 15—ix. 19—xvi. 4. 5. 6, 7. 19. 20—xvii. 6.

भाहार-xvii. 7. 8. 9.

दिन्द्रिय—ii 8. 58. 60. 61. 64. 67—iii. 7. 34. 40. 41. 42—iv. 26. 27—v. 9. 11—x. 22—xii. 14—xiii. 5—xv. 7—xviii. 33. 38—vi. 24.

\$24. iv. 6-xiii. 28-xv. 8. 17-xvi. 14.

उत्तरायण-viii. 24.

₹₹41-ii. 3. 37-iv. 42-xi. 12. 33.

खदार—vii. 18.

ददास-vi. 9—ix. 9—xii. 16—xiv. 23.

प्र- ii. 41—iii. 2—v. 1. 4, 5—vi. 81—viii. 26—ix. 15.—x. 25. 42—xi. 7. 18. 20. 42—xiii. 5..30, 33—xviii. 3. 20. 22. 66.

मोम-xvii. 23. 24.

कर्तु—iii, 24.27—iv. 13—v. 14—xiii, 20—xiv. 19—xviii, 14.16. 18. 19. 26. 27. 28.

कर्मचाइना-xviii. 18.

कमंज—ii. 51—iv. 12 32.

The ii. 47. 48. 49. 50—iii. 1, 4. 5. 8, 9. 15. 19, 20. 22. 23. 24. 25. 27. 30. 31—iv. 9. 12, 14. 15, 16. 17. 18. 20. 21. 23. 33. 41—v. J. 10. 11. 14—vi. 1, 3. 4. 17—vii. 29—viii. 1—ix. 9—xii. 6. 10—xiii. 29—xiv. 9, 12, 16—xvi. 24—xvii. 26. 27—xviii. 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 40. 11. 12. 15. 18. 19. 23. 24. 25. 41. 43. 44. 45. 47. 48. 60.

कर्मफल-iv. 14-v. 12-vi. 1-xii. 11, 12-xviii, 11.

कर्मशान-iii, 3. 7-v. 2-xiii. 24.

жин—ii. 55. 62, 70. 71—iii, 37—vi. 24—vii, 11, 20, 22—xvi. 10. 18, 21—xvii. 5—xviii. 34, 53.

कटस्य-vi. 8-xii. 3-xv. 16.

कोशल-ii. 50.

कोष—ii. 62. 63—iii. 37—xyi. 4. 18. 21—xyiii. 53. चेष—xiii. 1. 2. 3. 6. 18. 26. 33. 34.

सेत्रज्ञ-xiii. 1. 2. 26. 34.

गतब्यय-xii 16.

गतसङ्ग—iv. 23.

nu—iii. 5, 27, 28, 29—iv. 13—xiii. 19, 21, 23—xiv. 5, 19, 20, 21, 23, 26—xviii. 29, 40, 41.

युद्ध-x. 38-xi, 1-xyiii. 63, 68. 75.

цан-ix. 1-xv. 20-xviii. 64.

चडचल-vi. 26. 33. 34.

चतुर्विध-vii. 16-xv. 14.

वित्त-vi. 18. 20-xii. 9.

चेतस्—i. 38—ii. 7—viji. 8—xviji. 57. 72.

छिद्—ii. 23—iv. 42—v. 25—vi. 38. 39—xv. 3—xviii. 10.

जगत्—vii. 5. 6 13—viii. 26—ix. 4. 10. 17—x. 42—xi. 7. 13. 30. 36—xy. 12—xyi. 8. 9.

जन-i. 29. 41-ii. 27-iii. 26-x. 6-xiv. 12. 13. 15.

TI -i. 38—iv 15. 16. 32. 35—v. 3 29.—vii. 1. 2—viii, 2. 27—ix. 13—xi. 25. 54—xiii. 12. 16. 17. 18—xiv. 1—xv. 19—xvi. 24—xviii. 18. 55.

ज्ञान—iii. 39. 40. 41—iv. 33. 34. 38. 39—v. 15. 16—vi. 8—vii. 2—ix. 1—x. 4. 38. 42—xii. 12—xiii. 2. 11. 17. 18—xiv. 1. 2. 9. 11. 17—xv. 15—xvi. 1—xviii. 18. 19. 20. 21. 42. 50. 63.

ज्ञानयज्ञ—iv. 33—ix. 15—xviii. 70.

ज्ञानी—iii. 39—iv. 34—vi. 46—vii. 16. 17. 18.

तस्व-vi. 21-ix. 24-xi. 54-xviii. 1.

तस्वतस्—iv. 9.—vii. 3-x. 7-xviii. 55.

तमस्—x. 11—xiii. 17—xiv. 8. 9. 10. 13. 15. 16. 17—xvi. 52—xvii. 1—xviii. 32.

तृह्य-xii. 19-xiv. 24. 25.

चित्रिध—xvi. 21—xvii. 2. 7. 17. 23—xviii. 4. 12. 18. 29. 36.

हान-viii. 28—x. 5.—xi 48. 53—xvi. 1—xvii. 7. 20. 21. 22. 24. 25. 27—xviii. 3. 5. 43.

वानव-x. 14.

ट्ट:ख—ii. 56—vi 22, 23, 32—x. 4—xiii, 6, 8—xiv. 16—xvii. 9. १६—ii. 13, 18, 30—iv. 9—viii. 2, 4, 13—xi. 7, 15—xiii. 22, 32 —xiv. 5, 11—xv. 14.

देह मृत-viii. 4-xiv. 14-xviii. 11.

ii. 13. 22. 30, 59-iii. 40-xiv. 5. 7, 20-xvii. 2,

da-iv. 25-vii. 14-ix. 13-xvi. 3. 5. 6-xviii. 14.

rau-ii. 57-v. 3-vi. 9-iv. 29-xii. 17-xiv. 22-xvi. 19-xviii. 10.

धर्म—i. 40—ii. 7. 40—iv. 7. 8—ix. 3—xiv. 27—xviii. 31. 32. 34.

निराशी:-iii. 30-iv. 21-vi. 10.

निर्मम—ii. 71—iii. 30—xviii. 53.

निर्योगत्तम—ii. 45.

पुरुच-xiii. 5-xviii. 13. 15.

Total ii. 47. 49 51.—v. 4. 12.—vii. 23—ix, 26—xiv. 16—xvii. 12. 21. 25—xviii. 6. 9. 12.

-iv. 14.-xiv. 6.-xvi. 12.

बन्ध-v. 3.-xviii. 30.

बहुनि जन्मानि-iv. 5-vii. 19.

13-vii. 10-ix. 18-x, 39.-xiv. 4

बुद्धि—(and derivatives) ii. 39, 41, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 65,

66.—iii. 1. 8. 26. 40. 42. 43.—iv. 17. 18. 19—v. 11—vi. 21. 22. 25. 43—vii. 4. 10—x. 4. 8. 9. 10—xii. 8—xiii. 5.—xv. 20—xviii. 17. 29. 30. 32. 51. 57.

ब्रह्मकर्मन्-xviii. 42.

ब्रह्मकर्मसमाधिना-iv. 24.

ब्रह्मचर्यम्-xvii. 14.

ब्रह्मचारिवत-vi. 14.

西賀一iii. 15—iv. 24, 31, 32—v. 6 10, 19—vi, 38—vii, 29—viii, 1. 3, 17, 24—x. 12—xi, 15, 37—xiii, 12, 30—xiv, 3, 4, 27—xvii, 23—xviii, 50.

ब्रह्मनिर्वाण-ii. 72-v. 24, 25, 26.

ब्रह्मभूवन-viii. 16.

ब्रह्मभून-v. 24-vi. 27-xviii. 54.

ब्रह्मस्य-xiv. 26-xviii. 53.

बहायोग-v. 21.

ब्रह्मवादिन्-xvii. 24.

ब्रह्मीवत-viii. 24.

ब्रह्मसंस्पर्श-vi. 28.

ब्रह्मसूत्र—xiii. 4.

बह्यादि न-iv. 24, 25.

ब्रह्माइव-iii, 15.

बाह्यी—ii. 72.

जाहाण-ii, 46-v. 18-ix, 33-xvii, 23-xviii, 41.

भक्ता – vin. 10. 22—11. 14. 20. 20—11. 01 मिलि – ix 26—xii. 17. 19—xiii. 10—xviii. 54. 68

मिनि—ix. 26—xii, 17. 19—xiii, 10—xviii, 54. 08

भक्तियोग—xiv. 26.

भक्त-ix.3-vii. 21-ix. 23. 31. 33. 34-xii. 1. 20

भस्मसात्—iv. 37.

भाव—ii. 16—vii. 12. 13. 15. 24—viii. 4. 5. 6. 20—x. 5. 17—xviii. 17. 20.

भूतानि—ii, 28, 34, 69—iii, 14, 33—iv, 6, 35—vii, 11, 26—viii, 20, 22—ix, 5, 25—x, 5, 20, 22, 39—xi, 2,—xiii, 15, 16, 27, 30—xiv, 3—xv, 13, 16—xvi, 2—xviii, 21, 46, 54,

मूतप्रकृति-xiii. 34.

मोक्-v. 29-ix. 24-xiii. 22.

मतुपर—ii. 61—vi. 14—xii. 6—xviii. 57.

मत्परम-xi. 55-xii. 20.

मत्परायण-ix. 34.

मतसंस्था-vi. 15.

मत्स्यानि-ix. 4. 5. 6.

महत्त-vii, 23—ix. 34—xi. 55—xii. 14, 16—xiii, 18—xviii, 65, 68. महाव—iv. 10—x. 6—xiii. 18—xiv. 19.

मन्-iii. 28-xi. 41.

मत—iii. 1. 31, 32—vi. 32, 46, 47—vii. 18—viii. 26—xi. 18—xii. 2—xiii. 2—xvi. 5—xviii. 6, 9.

मनः प्रसाद-xvii. 16.

मनः षष्ठ-xv. 7

чац...і. 30. 60...іі. 55, 67...ііі. 6. 7. 40. 42...-v. 11. 13. 19...vі. 12. 14. 24. 25. 26. 34. 35...vіі. 4...-vіі. 10...іх. 34...х. 22...хі. 45...хіі. 2. 8...хv. 9...хvіі. 11...хvііі. 15. 33, 65.

наси—i. 44—iii. 23—iv. 18—vii. 3—xviii. 69.

मनुष्यलोके-xv. 2.

मन्मनस-ix. 34-xviii. 65.

मन्मय-iv. 10.

मर्ख्यांक -ix. 21.

महद्बह्य-xiv. 3.

महद्योनि:-xiv. 4.

महाराज्य - vii. 19 - viii. 15 - ix. 18 - xi. 12. 20. 37, 50 - xviii. 74, महाराज्य - iii. 37.

महाभूत-xiii. 5.

महेश्वर-v. 29-x. 3-xiii.22.

मानस-i. 47-x. 7-xvii. 16.

माया-vii. 14. 15-xviii. 61.

इन्हरंग-iii. 9.-xviii. 26,

बच्यन्ते-iii. 13. 31.

₹ v. 28—xii. 15—xviii. 40. 71.

सत्तवा-viii. 5.

प्रमक्ष—iv. 15

महयोनि-xiv. 15.

मत्ति—iv. 4.

मूल-xv. 2.

चत-ii. 26. 27.

प्रय-ii, 27-ix 3 19-x. 34-xii. 7-xiii, 8. 25,-xiv, 20.

मोक्ष्यसे—iv. 16-ix. 28.

मोच-v. 28-vii. 29-xiii, 34-xvii, 25-xviii. 30.

मोच-iii 16-ix. 12.

मोद्द —iv 35—xi, 1—xiv. 13. 17, 22—xvi, 10—xviii. 7, 25, 60.73. मोद्रकालल—ii. 52.

मोहजाल-xvi 16.

माहन-ix. 12-xiv. 8-xviii. 39.

मौन-x. 38-xii. 19-xvii. 16.

यजन्त-iv. 12-ix. 15, 23-xvi. 15, 17-xvii. 4. 11, 12-xviii.70.

यज्ञ—iii, 9. 12. 13. 14. 15—iv. 23. 25. 30. 31. 32. 33—v. 29—

viii. 28-ix. 16. 20-x. 25-xi. 48-xvi. 1-xvii. 7. 11.

12. 13. 23. 24. 25. 27—xviii. 3. 5.

यतचेतस - v. 26.

याते—iv. 28—v. 26—viii. 11.

यक्तचेतस्-vi. 17. 47-vii. 18. 30-xii. 2.

35. 14—ii, 39. 61—iii. 26—iv. 18. 23—v. 8. 12. 23—vi. 8. 14—18—vii. 22—viii. 8. 10—xvii. 17—xviii. 51.

38. 50—vi. 10. 12. 15. 19. 23—vii: 1—ix. 34—x 7—xvii. 26.

ain—ii. 39. 48. 50. 53—iv. 1, 2, 3, 28. 38. 41. 42—v. 1. 4. 5—vi. 2. 3. 4. 12, 16. 17. 19. 20. 23. 38. 36. 37. 44—vii. 1.—viii. 10. 12—ix. 5, 22.—x. 7. 18—xii. 1. 6. 11—xiii. 24.—xvi. 1—xviii. 33. 75.

योगमाया-vii. 25.

योगयुक्त-v. 6. 7-viii. 27-आत्मन् vi. 29.

चोतिन्—iii. 3,—iv. 25—v. 11. 24—vi. 1. 2. 8. 10. 15. 19. 27. 28. 31. 32. 42. 45. 46. 47—viii. 14. 23. 25. 27. 28—x. 17. —xii. 14—xv. 11.

योगेश्वर-xi. 4-xviii. 75. 78.

योगि-xiv. 3. 4-xvi. 19. 20.

जिस—iii. 37—xiv. 7. 9. 10, 12. 15. 16. 17—xvii. 1.

रस—ii. 59—vii. 8.—म्रात्मक xv. 13.

रहस्य—iv. 3.

स्व-ii, 64-iii. 34-vii, 11-xvii. 5-xviii, 51. श्रास्पक xiv. 7. स्वित-xviii, 27.

राजगुह्य-ix. 2.

राजाविद्या-ix. 2.

राजस- vii. 12—xiv. 18—xvii 2. 4. 9. 12. 18. 21—xviii. 8. 21. 24. 27. 31. 34. 38. पान-viii. 17. 25.

होंक—iii, 3, 9, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25—iv, 12, 31, 40—v. 14—vi. 41, 42—vii, 25—viii, 16—ix, 33—x. 3, 6, 16—xi, 20, 23, 29, 30, 32, 43—xii, 15—xiii, 33—xiv, 14—xv. 16, 17, 18—xvi. 6—xviii, 17, 71.

विद्या-v. 18-x. 32.

विभूति-x. 7. 16. 18. 40. 41.

विषय-ii, 59. 62, 64-iv, 26-xv, 2, 9-xviii, 38, 51.

विषात-xviii. 35.

विद्या-x. 21-xi, 24, 30.

विसर्ग-viii, 3,

विसञ्-i. 47-v. 9-ix. 7. 8.

वर -- ii. 42. 45. 46-- viii. 28-- x. 22-xi. 48. 53-xv. 15. 18-xvii. 23.

वैराग्य-vi 35,-xiii, 8-xviii, 52,

वैरिन्—iii. 37.

vi. 3-x. 4-xi. 24-xviii. 42.

श्वाच्या-xi, 42.

170-ii. 49-ix. 18-xviii. 62. 66.

चरीर—i. 29—ii. 18 22—iii. 8—v. 23—xi. 13—xiii. 1. 31—xv.

8.-xviii. 6. 15.

शास्त्र—xv. 20—xvi. 23. 24—xvii. 1.

शिष्य-i. 3-ii. 7.

शीतोडज-ii, 14-vi. 7.

ग्राच-vi. 11. 41 -xii. 16.

श्रमाश्रम—ii. 57—xii 17—ix. 28.

चोक-i. 47-ii. 8-xvii. 9-xviii. 27. 35.

जीच-xiii. 7-xvi. 3. 7-xvii. 14-xviii. 42.

TKI—iii, 31—iv, 39—xi, 37, 47—vii. 21, 22—ix, 23—xii, 2, 20—xvii, 2, 3, 13, 17—xviii. 71.

नुति—ii. 53—xiii. 25.

पण्मासाः-viii. 24. 25.

संयतेन्द्रिय-vi. 39.

संबम्ब -ii. 61-iii. 6-vi. 14-viii. 12.

संयोग-vi. 23-xiii. 26-xviii. 38.

संशय-iv. 40. 42-vi. 39-viii. 5-x. 7-xii. 8.

संसार—ix. 3—xii. 7—xvi. 19.

सासीद्र—iii. 20—vi. 43—xiii. 15—xviii. 45.

संसिद्ध:-- vi. 45.

संकल्प-vi. 4-प्रमद vi. 24.

संघड-viii. 11.

सचराचर-ix. 10-xi. 7.

H₩-iii. 25-v. 12-xviii. 22.

सकत-iii. 28. 29-xiv. 9.

सञ्जनयन-і. 11.

सत—ii. 16—ix. 19—xi. 37--xiii. 12—xvii. 23. 26. 27.

सत्तव्—iii. 19—vi. 10—viii. 14—ix. 14—xii. 14—xvii, 24—xviii. 57.

सत्तवयक्त-x. 10-xii, 1.

सस्कार-xvii 18.

474 -x, 36. 41 -- xiii. 26 -- xiv. 1. 6. 9. 10, 11. 14. 17. 18 -- xvii. 1. 3. 8 -- xviii, 10. 40.

सत्य-x. 4-xvi. 2. 7-xvii 15-xviii. 65.

सदसचोनि-xiii. 21.

सनातन—i. 30—ii. 24—iv. 31—vii. 10—viii. 20—xi. 18—xv. 7.

सन्नियम्य-xii. 4.

सन्निविष्ट-xv. 15.

सन्यस्य-iii. 30-v. 13-xii, 6-xviii. 57.

स्रन्यसन-iii. 4.

सन्त्यास-v. 1, 2. 6-vi, 2-xviii, 1, 2. 7. 49. े बोन ix. 28.

सन्यासिन्-vi. 1. 4-xviii. 12.

समचित्तस्व-xiii, 9.

समद्शन-एं. 29.

समदारीन्-v. 18.

समदु: खसुख—ii. 15—xii. 13—xiv. 24.

समधिगच्छाति-iii. 4.

समबुद्धि-vi. 9-xii. 4.

समलोटाएन-vi. 8-xiv. 24.

समवस्या-xiii. 28.

समाचर-iii. 9. 19. 26.

समाधि-ii. 44. 53. 54.

समायज-xv. 14.

समावत-vii. 25-xvi. 16.

समास-xiii. 3. 6. 18-xviii. 50.

सर्ग-v. 19-vii. 27-x. 32-xiv. 2.

साक्षी-ix. 18.

सांख्य—ii. 39—iii. 3—v. 4. 5—xiii. 24—xviii. 13.

सास्विक - vii. 12 - xiv. 16 - xvii. 2. 4. 11. 17. 20 - xviii. 9. 20. 23. 26. 30. 33. 37.

साधम्य-xiv. 2.

साधिभताधिरैव-vii. 30.

साधिवज-vii. 30.

साध-iv. 8-vi. 9-ix. 30.

HG-ii. 49-iii. 4-iv. 12. 22-vii. 8-xii. 10-xiv. 1. xvi.

23-xviii. 13. 26. 45. 46. 49. 50.

सिंद-vii. 3-x. 26-xvi. 14.

सकत-ii, 50-v, 15-xiv, 16.

सकृतिन्-vii. 16.

Tu-i. 32, 45, 56—ii. 66—iv. 40—v. 21-vi. 21. 27, 28, 32—x. 4—xiii. 6—xiv. 9, 27—xvi. 23—xvii. 8—xviii. 36. 37, 38. 39.

सुखदुःख—ii. 7—vi. 7—xii. 18—xiii. 20 ° संज्ञैः xv. 5.

मुखदुःखद—ii. 14.

सुखम्-v. 3, 13, ° संज्ञेन xiv. 6.

मुखिन्-i. 37-ii. 32-v. 23-xvi. 14.

इतम्—ii. 19. 37—xi. 34—xvi. 14.

इन्ति—ii. 19. 21—xviii. 17.

हन्यते-ii, 19, 20,

8a-i, 35-ix, 10-xiii, 20-xviii, 15.

देतमत्-xiii, 4.





University of California SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.

SRLF APR 4 1988

INAMDAR, M. 7-24-89

REC'D LD-URL

OCT 0 8 1996



